

Public Document Pack



Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board

Tuesday, 18 September 2007 6.30 p.m.
Council Chamber, Runcorn Town Hall

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'David W R', positioned above a faint rectangular stamp.

Chief Executive

COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP

| | |
|--|-------------------------|
| Councillor Shaun Osborne (Chairman) | Labour |
| Councillor John Stockton (Vice- Chairman) | Labour |
| Councillor Susan Edge | Labour |
| Councillor Martha Lloyd Jones | Labour |
| Councillor Keith Morley | Labour |
| Councillor Peter Murray | Conservative |
| Councillor Ernest Ratcliffe | Liberal Democrat |
| Councillor Margaret Ratcliffe | Liberal Democrat |
| Councillor Linda Redhead | Liberal Democrat |
| Councillor Geoffrey Swift | Conservative |
| Councillor Dave Thompson | Labour |

*Please contact Michelle Simpson on 0151 424 2061 Ext. 1126 or e-mail michelle.simpson@halton.gov.uk for further information.
The next meeting of the Committee is on Tuesday, 20 November 2007*

**ITEMS TO BE DEALT WITH
IN THE PRESENCE OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

Part I

| Item No. | Page No. |
|--|------------------|
| 1. MINUTES | |
| 2. DECLARATION OF INTEREST (INCLUDING PARTY WHIP DECLARATIONS) | |
| Members are reminded of their responsibility to declare any personal or personal and prejudicial interest which they have in any item of business on the agenda, no later than when that item is reached and (subject to certain exceptions in the Code of Conduct for Members) to leave the meeting prior to discussion and voting on the item. | |
| 3. PUBLIC QUESTION TIME | 1 - 2 |
| DEVELOPMENT OF POLICY ISSUES | |
| 4. CHESHIRE SAFER ROADS PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS PLAN | 3 - 16 |
| 5. LOCAL TRANSPORT PLAN PROGRESS REPORT | 17 - 28 |
| 6. ADULT PROTECTION IN HALTON | 29 - 33 |
| 7. COMMUNITY SAFETY WITHIN HALTON | 34 - 37 |
| 8. URBAN RENEWAL STRATEGIC REVIEW AND ACTION PLAN 2007 - 2010 | 38 - 119 |
| 9. UPDATED NATIONAL ALCOHOL STRATEGY | 120 - 223 |
| 10.A NATIONAL CONSULTATION ON THE NEW DRUGS STRATEGY | 224 - 283 |
| PERFORMANCE MONITORING | |
| 11.PERFORMANCE MONITORING REPORTS | 284 - 364 |
| 12.NOTES OF WORKING PARTY MEETINGS | 365 - 368 |

**13. ANNUAL ROAD TRAFFIC COLLISION AND CASUALTY
REPORT**

369 - 371

PART II

**ITEMS CONTAINING "EXEMPT" INFORMATION FALLING
WITHIN SCHEDULE 12A OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT
1972 AND THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO
INFORMATION) ACT 1985**

In this case the Board has a discretion to exclude the press and public but, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted, it is RECOMMENDED that under Section 100(A)(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, having been satisfied that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following item of business on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraphs 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act.

14. CEMETERY PROVISION FOR 2015 AND BEYOND

372 - 384

In accordance with the Health and Safety at Work Act the Council is required to notify those attending meetings of the fire evacuation procedures. A copy has previously been circulated to Members and instructions are located in all rooms within the Civic block.

REPORT TO: Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board

DATE: 18th September 2007

REPORTING OFFICER: Chief Executive

SUBJECT: Public Question Time

WARD(s): Borough-wide

1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.1 To consider any questions submitted by the Public in accordance with Standing Order 33 (5).

1.2 Details of any questions received will be circulated at the meeting.

2.0 RECOMMENDED: That any questions received be dealt with.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 Standing Order 34(11) states that Public Questions shall be dealt with as follows: -

- (i) A total of 30 minutes will be allocated for members of the public who are residents of the Borough, to ask questions at meetings of the Policy and Performance Boards.
- (ii) Members of the public can ask questions on any matter relating to the agenda.
- (iii) Members of the public can ask questions. Written notice of questions must be submitted by 4.00 pm on the day prior to the meeting. At any meeting no person/organisation may submit more than one question.
- (iv) One supplementary question (relating to the original question) may be asked by the questioner which may or may not be answered at the meeting.
- (v) The Chair or proper officer may reject a question if it:-
 - Is not about a matter for which the local authority has a responsibility or which affects the Borough;
 - Is defamatory, frivolous, offensive, abusive or racist;
 - Is substantially the same as a question which has been put at a meeting of the Council in the past six months; or
 - Requires the disclosure of confidential or exempt information.

- (vi) In the interests of natural justice, public questions cannot relate to a planning or licensing application or to any matter, which is not dealt with in the public part of a meeting.
- (vii) The Chairperson will ask for people to indicate that they wish to ask a question.
- (viii) **PLEASE NOTE** that the maximum amount of time each questioner will be allowed is 3 minutes.
- (ix) If you do not receive a response at the meeting, a Council Officer will ask for your name and address and make sure that you receive a written response.

Please bear in mind that public question time lasts for a maximum of 30 minutes. To help in making the most of this opportunity to speak: -

- Please keep questions as concise as possible.
- Please do not repeat or make statements on earlier questions as this reduces the time available for other issues to be raised.
- Please note that public question time is not intended for debate – issues raised will be responded to either at the meeting or in writing at a later date.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

None.

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

None.

6.0 RISK ANALYSIS

None.

7.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

None.

6.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

There are no background papers under the meaning of the Act.

REPORT TO: Safer Halton Policy & Performance Board

DATE: 18th September 2007

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director, Environment

SUBJECT: Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership Business Plan 2007/8

WARDS: Borough wide

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 To present the Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership's (CSRP) Business Plan for 2007 – 2008.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That

- [1] That the report be noted.
- [2] That the CSRP Business Plan 2007/8 be endorsed

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 In 2001, Halton installed its first 8 safety cameras as a Local Transport Plan funded safety initiative. In 2002 the Cheshire Area Safety Camera Partnership (CASCP) was formed and accredited under the national hypothecation program. The project has continued to develop and Halton currently has 21 safety cameras in the Borough, all positioned at sites, which comply with the national guidelines. The partnership was funded from fine income through a 'netting off' arrangement.

3.2 The introduction of safety cameras has had a positive effect on the safety record at the sites treated. However, the wider impact of the units on general traffic speeds and casualties is more difficult to identify.

3.3 In December 2005 the Secretary of State announced changes in the organisation of camera partnerships. As from April 2007 the management and operation of the safety cameras was required to be integrated into the delivery of each highway authority's road safety strategy. There was also a major change in the funding arrangements, with highway authorities being allocated Road Safety Grants, which could be used to fund a wide range of safety initiatives complementary to the safety cameras.

3.4 In response to these changes, the Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership (CSRP) was established in April 2007, with a remit that not only included the management and development of Cheshire's speed and red light cameras, but also delivering Cheshire wide strategic road safety, education, training and publicity initiatives.

3.5 The Government does not prescribe arrangements for the operation of the CSRP but it is expected that partnership working will be a high priority allowing road safety to be tackled across a broad front. Reflecting this, the CSRP comprises representatives from the four highway authorities (Halton, Warrington, Cheshire and Highways Agency), the Police, Fire and Courts Services.

3.6 The work undertaken by CSRP will complement that currently undertaken by each of the partner organisations, which is vital in maintaining the progress that has been made on casualty reduction to date.

3.7 The Business Plan, (See Appendix 1) sets out the vision, strategy and objectives of the partnership and details a range of challenging targets; progress on which will be regularly monitored and reported annually to this Board.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

4.1 None

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

5.1 Financial Implications

5.1.1 The 2007/08 budget for CSRP is £2.003m, which will be funded from the Road Safety Grants that have been allocated, by Government, to all three local highway authorities.

5.1.2 CSRP has agreed that Cheshire County Council will act as treasurers to the partnership.

6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

6.1 A Safer Halton

The work of the partnership directly supports this priority through the introduction of initiatives and interventions designed to deliver a safer environment.

6.2 Children & Young People in Halton

By helping to create a safer environment, the partnership assists in the safeguarding of children and young people and in the achievement of accessible services.

6.3 A Healthy Halton

A reduction in road casualties will have the direct benefit of releasing health resources and thereby enable funding to be focused on other areas of health care.

7.0 RISK ANALYSIS

7.1 In order to minimise the risk of failing to deliver the business plan the work of the partnership will be closely monitored by project managers.

8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

8.1 None

9.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

9.1 Background information held in the Traffic Management Section, Environment, Rutland House, Halton Lea, Runcorn, WA7 2GW. Contact: S. Johnson

9.2 Files available electronically are the CSRП Business Case document, CSRП Strategic Assessment and the CSRП Baseline Report.

Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership

Business Plan 2007-2008

1. Introduction

This document sets out the 2007-08 business plan for the Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership (CSRP). It highlights the objectives of the Partnership and the tactics that will be used to deliver them in order to reduce the number of people killed and seriously injured on our roads each year.

Each of the key agencies within this Partnership has made safer roads a high priority, and through our joint endeavours, we will strive to ensure that the determined progress made towards reducing casualties on our roads, continues.

The cold statistics surrounding road death and injury, mask the immense pain, suffering and financial hardship experienced by individuals, when loved ones are hurt and killed on our roads. The Partnership will fully utilise the skills and abilities at its disposal to address this unnecessary pain and suffering through a co-ordinated and targeted approach to road safety.

2. The Partnership.

The Partnership has a broad base of authorities and organisations that have a strong interest in delivering safer roads within Cheshire, consisting of the Local Highway Authorities, the Highways Agency, the Police, Fire and Courts services.

However, every opportunity will be taken to secure increased levels of performance through working with other appropriate public agencies, private bodies and indeed local communities, in the delivery of the Partnership's aims and objectives;

The Partnership has a Management Board comprising representatives from:

- Cheshire Constabulary
- Cheshire County Council
- Cheshire Fire and Rescue Service
- Halton Borough Council
- Warrington Borough Council

The Board will meet 6 weekly, as a minimum, to ensure that the business of the Partnership is undertaken effectively, efficiently and in accordance with its Partnership Agreement.

3. The Vision

The Partners believe that the vast majority of the death and serious injury occurring on Cheshire's roads is not inevitable, but preventable. It also believes that the Cheshire community would agree that one casualty on the road is one too many. So whilst ambitious and extremely challenging the Partnership's vision is:

“One casualty on Cheshire's roads is one too many – preventable death and injury is unacceptable”

4. The Philosophy

Whilst road conditions and other factors, not directly within the control of the individual, can play a part in collisions: road users themselves cause the overwhelming majority of casualties. Poor judgement, impairment, ignorance, inadequate skills and bad practice can all contribute to people being injured on our roads.

CSRP believes that there is a fundamental need for all road users to acknowledge and actively take responsibility for their own safety and that of others, whilst travelling on roads.

*Road safety, therefore, has to become an integral part of our daily lives and a public health issue, something that is done **by us** and not just **to us**.*

Therefore we must ensure that everybody plays their part by focusing on their individual and collective responsibilities as road users to foster the development of a safer roads environment

5. The Problem

In the last 5 years 323 people have lost their lives in Cheshire, Halton and Warrington as a result of a vehicle collisions and a further 2900 people have been seriously injured.

Since the 1990's a determined and sustained effort has been made to reduce casualties in Cheshire, Halton and Warrington. This has resulted in a reduction of around 40% in the number of people killed and seriously injured on our roads.

However, there is no room for complacency as there is still much to be done, ***as it is likely that in the next 12 months at least 65 people will loose their lives and a further 600 plus will be seriously injured.***

As a partnership we will use our combined resources to strategically target those people and places most at risk from vehicle collisions.

From detailed analysis of casualty statistics we know:

- Young male drivers are most at risk of being involved in a collision, either as a driver, rider of a motorbike or as a passenger;
- You are more likely to have a collision in a built up area than a rural road;
- If you do have a collision on a rural road it is MORE likely to result in a serious injury;
- The roads where people are more likely to have collisions;
- The times of day and other factors such as speed and volume of traffic that can contribute to casualties; and
- Whether the casualties are local or not.

National targets, together with the Partnership strategic assessment of collisions and casualties within the Partnership area means we have identified our key areas of action. We know the most at risk roads, the most at risk groups of road user, and the causes and contributory factors of collisions. With this information we can provide a business plan for the Partnership.

6. The Strategy

CSRP will provide a strategic lead for pan-Cheshire road safety initiatives. This will ensure that common road safety issues across the four highway authorities (including the HA) are addressed in a professional, consistent, effective, efficient and informed manner.

The Partnership will seek to deliver coordinated action by all concerned including the media and our communities through:

- ! **Partnership Working:** - It is central to the philosophy of CSRP that individuals, community groups, and professionals, alike, must embrace the need for safer roads, and take collective responsibility. CSRP will work with these groups to imbed this principle and dispel the notion of the inevitability of road casualties.
- ! **Foster Community Action:** - Communities must be at the heart of making roads safer, and be engaged in, making decisions, planning strategies and implementing them to achieve safer roads. Empowering our communities will help draw in the much needed additional resources to change hearts and minds with regard to safer roads.
- ! **Safer Public Policy:** - Putting safer roads on the agenda of policy makers in all sectors and levels will be a key aim of CSRP to ensure that road safety consequences are considered as an integral part of policy development. Joint action across Cheshire will significantly contribute to ensuring safer roads and safer communities;

We will use new and established methods for delivering this strategy, which will be supported by the more traditional approach to increasing road safety based on:

- ! **Awareness Raising:** - CSRP will continue to raise awareness of all road users of the most at risk groups and the impact of their behaviour on themselves and on the safety of others. This will be achieved by providing information, access to education and training and thereby enabling people to make the safer choice, the right choice.
- ! **Road User Training:** - Equipping people with key road user skills to protect themselves, as well as others, will continue to be a priority, determined through robust analysis of data.
- ! **Enforcement:-** Targeted enforcement will continue to be used to support all other measures utilised to change road user behaviour to bring about a safer environment for our communities.

-
- ! **Engineering:** - Engineering measures will remain a key tool, utilised to regulate, control, and facilitate movement to ameliorate identified road casualty problems.

7. Performance Management

The Partnership Manager will be accountable to the Management Board for the performance of the Partnership against the key performance indicators set out in section 8.

A report will be provided to the Board on a quarterly basis updating the current position with regards to casualty data and made publicly available via our website (www.mysaferroads.org.uk), the press and media.

An annual report will be published indicating the Partnership's performance against its targets and expenditure for the financial year, which will be forwarded for scrutiny purposes to appropriate Boards.

Cheshire County Council will act as Treasurer and each authority will conduct itself in line with the requirements of the Local Transport Plan monitoring procedure.

The objectives and key performance indicators are set out in section 8. The overriding aim of the Partnership is to reduce the number of people killed and injured on our roads by changing those attitudes that are not conducive to a safer roads environment.

8. Objectives and Key Performance Indicators

| Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership - Business Plan Summary | | | | |
|--|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| Ref | Outcome | Current position | Approved Budget (£000's) | Performance indicator for 2007-08 |
| Objective 1 | | | | |
| Achieve and exceed national and local Partnership casualty reduction targets | | | | |
| 1.1 | A stretched target of a 45% reduction in number of people killed and seriously injured in vehicle collisions by 2010 (634 KSI) | By 2006 we had 694 KSI's (39% reduction) | | 41% reduction in KSI's (1994-98 base) by April 2008 (679KSI) |
| 1.2 | A stretched target of a 68% reduction in Child KSI's in vehicle collisions by 2010 (69KSI's) | By 2006 we had 54 Child KSI's (60% reduction) | | 63% reduction in Child KSI's (1994-98 base) by April 2008 (51 Child KSI's) |
| 1.3 | A stretched target of a 45% reduction in slight injury rate (per 100million vehicle KM) in vehicle collisions (48.6) | By 2006 we a slight injury rate of 38.3 (29% reduction) | | 34% reduction in slight injury rate (1994-98 base) by end of 2008 (35.8) |
| 1.4 | 432 KSI's in County of Cheshire by 2008 (LPSA2 target) | In 2006 there were 491 KSI's | | 432 KSI's in Cheshire County by 2008 |
| 1.5 | 92 KSI's in Borough of Warrington by 2008 (LPSA2 target) | In 2006 there were 88 KSI's in Warrington | | 92 KSI's in Warrington by 2008 |
| 1.6 | A 10% reduction in reduction in young male (17-25) road user KSI's in by 2010 (baseline 2001-2006 142 KSI's) | In 2006 there were 131 young male KSI's (8%reduction) | | A 7% reduction in male 17-25 KSI casualties (2001-06 baseline) by end of 2008 (133 KSI's). |
| Objective 2 | | | | |
| Collaboratively develop local road safety initiatives, share best practice and coordinate pan-Cheshire awareness, communication-strategies and road safety education, training and publicity to address identified issues | | | | |
| 2.1 | Produce a partnership area strategic assessment for 2008-09 | 2007-08 baseline assessment completed | | Assessment completed by February 2008 |
| 2.2 | Produce a partnership area communications strategy for 2008-09 | 2007-08 communications strategy completed | 130 | Completed by February 2008 |

One casualty on Cheshire's roads is one too many – preventable death and injury is unacceptable

| Ref | Outcome | Current position | Approved Budget (£000's) | Performance indicator for 2007-08 |
|--|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Objective 3 | | | | |
| Continue to enforce speed limits and other traffic regulations (red lights) by means of safety cameras throughout 'Cheshire' and ensure that we investigate the use of other camera technologies that could also assist in other benefits such as crime reduction and monitoring traffic movements. | | | | |
| 3.1 | Identify and sign area wide red-routes | No baseline established | 20 | All authorities have identified, and signed all their red-routes by October 2008. |
| 3.2 | Enforce speed, red-light and other traffic violation driving behaviours at casualty reduction sites, red-routes and areas of community concern (including roadworks where appropriate) | 95000 hours in 2005-06 | 1413 | 100,000 hours of safety camera enforcement in 2007-08 |
| Objective 4 | | | | |
| Specifically target at risk groups that are identified from the intelligence base. | | | | |
| 4.1 | Identify most at risk drivers and develop targeted remedial measures. | No baseline established | 200 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Report detailing at risk driver groups August 2007 ii) Driver training programme established by Oct 2007 iii) Pilot programme of direct intervention for at risk group established by CCCCC iii) Deliver 5 education, training or publicity, campaigns aimed at the 5 most at risk groups by March 2008. |
| Objective 5 | | | | |
| Commission a review of A and B road speed limits across 'Cheshire' on a consistent, strategic basis. | | | | |
| 5.1 | Assess all A and B roads in Cheshire, Halton and Warrington by 2011 | No baseline established | 100 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Procure consultants by September 2007; and ii) 15% of road network assessed and completed by 31st March 2008 |

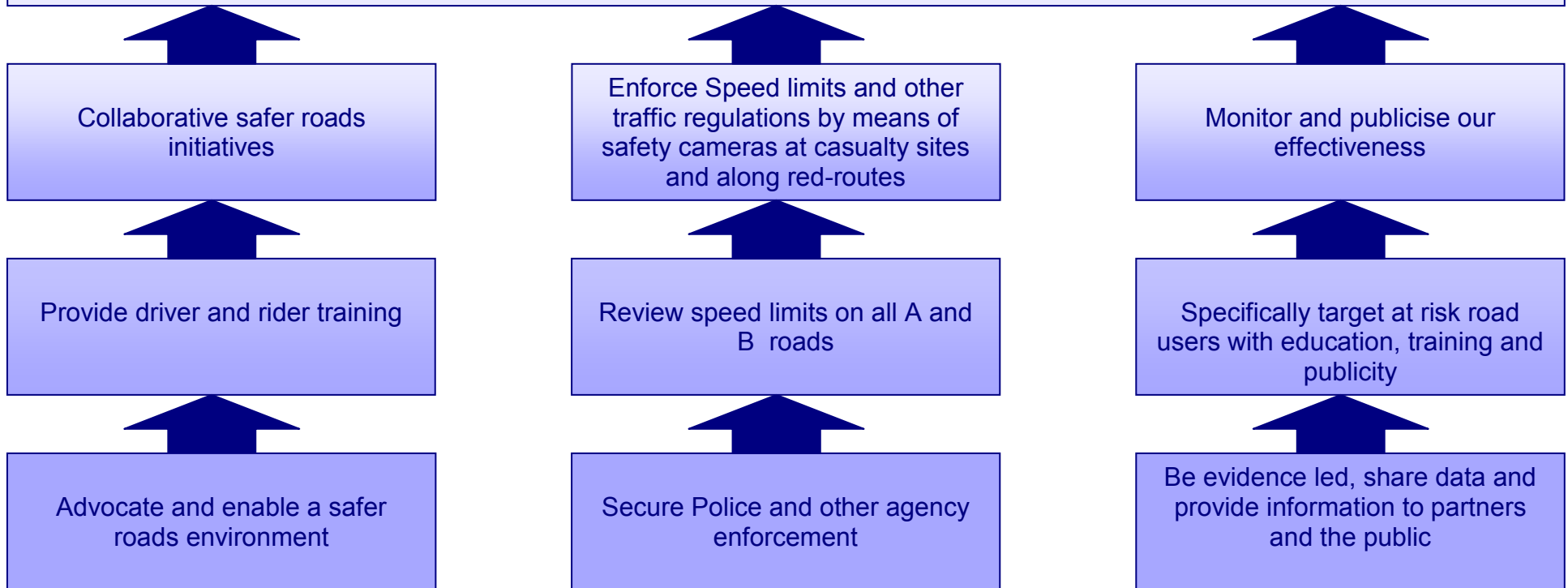
One casualty on Cheshire's roads is one too many – preventable death and injury is unacceptable

| Ref | Outcome | Current position | Approved Budget (£000's) | Performance indicator for 2007-08 |
|--|---|----------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Objective 6 | | | | |
| Collaboratively produce an Annual Report, presenting and analysing preceding year's performance and indicating future areas of attention to achieve continued casualty reduction to ensure our performance is effectively monitored. | | | | |
| 6.1 | Rigorous system of performance management established | No baseline established | | i) Production of annual business plan by March 2008; and ii) Production of annual report by June 2008 |
| Objective 7 | | | | |
| Collect, store, share, manage, evaluate and investigate all relevant data associated with casualty reduction in a coordinated and quality assured manner. This will include the Police' Stats19 data but should also extend to other agencies (especially the health service) as systems develop. | | | | |
| 7.1 | Single source collision database established | No single source database exists | | i) View access available via internet in August 2008; and ii) Full access achieved with CWIC (Cheshire Information Consortium) timescales in August 2009 |
| 7.2 | Intelligence cell established | No intelligence cell exists | | Intelligence cell set up with clear terms of reference by September 2008. |
| Objective 8 | | | | |
| Secure enforcement by the Police and other agencies to complement automated systems, provide community reassurance and flexibility in response to varying demands, including worker safety at road works. | | | | |
| 8.3 | Impairment testing programme established | 55 tests per year | 50 | i) 2 officers trained as trainers for Field Impairment tests August 2007 ii) 150% increase in Field impairment tests by July 2008 |
| Objective 9 | | | | |
| Support the provision of driver and rider improvement as an alternative to prosecution. | | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| 9.1 | Speed Awareness Programme established | No baseline established | 50 | Speed awareness course launched by October 2007 in line service level agreement. |
| | Outcome | Current position | Approved Budget (£000's) | Performance indicator for 2007-08 |
| Objective 10 | | | | |
| Advocate and enable safer road activities and initiatives to ensure the public see safer roads as a priority and that communities themselves are proactive in creating a safer roads environment. | | | | |
| 10.1 | Reduction in public acceptability of road death | No baseline established | | Delivery of public attitudinal survey by July 2007 to establish baseline |
| 10.2 | System of community advocates established to support safer roads messages and initiatives as outlined in the communications strategy | No baseline established | | 6 community advocates identified by March 2008 |
| 10.3 | Innovation fund established | No baseline established | 40 | i) Process established by May 2007; ii) New programme implemented by March 2008. |
| 10.4 | Partnership website developed (mysaferroads.org.uk) | 71,000 hits per month | | i) Website to have 75,000 hits per month by march 2008 |

“One casualty on Cheshire’s roads is one too many – preventable death and injury is unacceptable”

- A 45% reduction in the numbers killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents by 2010,
- A 68% reduction in the numbers of children killed or seriously injured,
- and a 45 % reduction in the slight casualty rate, expressed as the number of people slightly injured per 100 million vehicle kilometres.
- Assist in the achievement of Cheshire County Councils and Warrington Borough Councils the Local Public Service Agreement second generation Target 8 by 2008
- Achieve a 10% reduction in the number of young males killed or seriously injured by 2010?



9. Contact details

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><u>Partnership Manager</u></p> <p>Lee Murphy Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership Cheshire Police HQ Oakmere Road Winsford CW7 2UA Lee.murphy@cheshire.pnn.police.uk</p> | <p><u>Communications manager</u></p> <p>Lisa Lafferty Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership Cheshire Police HQ Oakmere Road Winsford CW7 2UA Lisa.lafferty@cheshire.pnn.police.uk</p> |
| <p><u>Partnership Treasurer</u></p> <p>Stephan Van Arendsen Environment Finance Cheshire County Council Backford Hall Chester CH1 6EA stephan.vanarendsen@cheshire.gov.uk</p> | <p><u>Partnership Chair 2007-08 (Warrington Borough Council)</u></p> <p>Phil Johnson (Chair) Head of Service - Transportation Warrington Borough Council Palmyra House, Palmyra Square Warrington, WA1 1JN pjohnson@warrington.gov.uk</p> |
| <p><u>Cheshire County Council</u></p> <p>Richard Nickson Principle Road Safety Engineer Cheshire County Council Backford Hall Chester CH1 6EA Richard.nickson@cheshire.gov.uk</p> | <p><u>Cheshire Constabulary</u></p> <p>Chief Superintendent Chris Richards Force Operations Directorate Cheshire Police HQ Oakmere Road Winsford CW7 2UA Chris.richards@cheshire.pnn.police.uk</p> |
| <p><u>Cheshire Fire and Rescue Service</u></p> <p>Chris Turnock Deputy Chief Fire Officer Cheshire Fire and Rescue Service Headquarters Sadler Road Winsford CW7 2FQ Chris.turnock@cheshirefire.gov.uk</p> | <p><u>Halton Borough Council</u></p> <p>Phil Cornthwaite Divisional Manager (Transportation) Halton Borough Council Environment Directorate 2nd Floor, Rutland House Halton Lea, Runcorn WA7 2GW Phil.Cornthwaite@halton.gov.uk</p> |
| <p><u>Her Majesty's Courts Service</u></p> <p>Mandy Livesley Accounts Central Payments office PO Box 104 Runcorn WA7 2GE mandy.livesley@hmcourts-service.gsi.gov.uk</p> | <p><u>The Highways Agency</u></p> <p>Sujad Hussian Highways Agency Area 10 Sunley Tower Piccadilly Plaza Manchester M1 4BE Sujad.Hussain@highways.gsi.gov.uk</p> |

REPORT TO: Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board

DATE: 18 September 2007

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director, Environment

SUBJECT: Local Transport Plan Progress Report

WARDS: All

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 The purpose of the report is to advise members on the progress that has been made during 2006/07 on implementing the policies, strategies and programmes contained within Halton's second Local Transport Plan (LTP2) and the funding being made available for Integrated Transport initiatives.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That

- (1) The progress made during 2006/7 be welcomed and
- (2) The Integrated Transport Block funding for LTP2 be noted

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- 3.1 In March 2006, Halton submitted its second LTP to the Department for Transport (DfT) for approval. An extensive and detailed assessment then followed, which resulted in the Plan being graded as 'Excellent'. This combined with a further grading of 'Excellent' for our LTP1 Delivery Plan resulted in the authority being placed within the top 13 local authorities within England (outside London) and the award of a 25% increase in funding in its Integrated Transport Block.
- 3.2 Throughout LTP1, detailed Annual Progress Reports were required to be submitted to the DfT each July, which were onerous both in terms of the local authority staff time required to prepare them and the DfT staff time required to undertake the necessary detailed assessments. The DfT has therefore reviewed the reporting of progress on LTP2 and has agreed to a much reduced report for 2006/07. A more comprehensive report will be required in July 2008, covering the first two years of delivery, but details have yet to be agreed.
- 3.3 This report summarises the programme of works and initiatives undertaken in 2006/07 and details the Integrated Transport Block allocations for each year covered by LTP2. In addition, the report describes the progress that has been made against the performance indicators contained within LTP2.

- 3.4 Unfortunately, the dates indicated by the DfT for the return on progress, precluded the information being reported to Board first. However, the information contained within this report formed the basis of the return.
- 3.5 A leaflet outlining the progress that has been made during 2006/07 will be published in the Autumn 2007.

Local Transport Plan Capital Programmes

- 3.6 The December 2006 settlement letter from the DfT, provided details of Halton's Integrated Transport block allocations for the period covered by LTP2. As indicated above, these figures included a 25% uplift due to Halton achieving 'Excellent' grades for both it's LTP1 Delivery Report and it's LTP2. However, changes to the allocations previously indicated (Planning Guidelines) for 2008/09 to 2010/11, resulted in Halton receiving a reduction in the funding expected of £0.339m, as shown below.

Table1. Integrated Transport Block 2006/07 to 2010/11

| Year | 06/07 | 07/08 | 08/09 | 09/10 | 10/11 | Total |
|--|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Integrated Transport Planning Guideline with 25% uplift. [Original PG] (£000's) | 2.111* [2.111] | 1.958 [1.566] | 1.953 [1.562] | 1.943 [1.554] | 1.926 [1.541] | 9.891 [8.334] |
| Integrated Transport Block Allocated (£000s) | 2.111 | 1.958 | 1.885 | 1.831 | 1.767 | 9.552 |
| Reduction in funding (£000's) | 0 | 0 | 0.068 | 0.112 | 0.159 | 0.339 |

*25% Uplift to Planning Guideline only applied from 2007/08.

- 3.7 It should also be noted that Halton's Integrated Transport allocation for LTP2 is £237,000 less than that made available for LTP1 and as such will impact on our ability to deliver schemes and initiatives.
- 3.8 A similar situation arose with the Road Safety Grant. However, the sum involved was very much smaller. Instead of receiving an expected increase in the Planning Guideline figure, due to above average

performance, a reduction of £2000 was incurred over the period of LTP2.

- 3.9 The allocation for the Maintenance of Roads & Bridges for 2006/7 was £2,274,000 and that for 2007/08 is £2,786,000. Allocations for the remaining years up to 2010/11 have yet to be determined from a revision to the current formula.
- 3.10 During 2006/07 we have continued to implement a wide range of schemes and initiatives to enable the development of our transport system, which is fit for both existing and future purposes. Table 2 overleaf describes the 2006/07 LTP capital programme of works and initiatives.

Performance

- 3.11 In order to measure our progress during LTP2, an extensive list of challenging mandatory and local performance indicators was developed covering key areas of work. These are shown in detail in Appendices 1 & 2.
- 3.12 During 2006/07 excellent progress was made toward the achievement of the targets set. In particular, road casualties during 2006 saw a further large reduction for all categories of injury, with those associated with the 'Killed and Seriously Injured' (KSI) category showing the greatest reduction. Table 3 shows the progress made since 2002.

Table 2 LTP Capital Programme 2006/07

| Scheme Type / Description | Cost (£000s) |
|--|---------------------|
| Road Maintenance | |
| Structural Maintenance of Carriageways | 617 |
| Independent footpath Network | 90 |
| Footway Reconstruction | 246 |
| Lighting | 172 |
| Cycleways | 41 |
| Total for Roads | 1,166 |
| Bridge Assessment, Strengthening and Maintenance | |
| Bridge Assessment & Strengthening | 339 |
| Bridge Maintenance on SJB Complex and Associated Bridges | 542 |
| Minor Bridge Works (on SJB Complex and Associated Bridges) | 163 |
| Other Bridge works | 67 |
| Total for Bridges | 1,111 |
| Integrated Transport Block | |
| Local Safety Schemes | 290 |
| Quality corridors | |
| Walking | 259 |
| Cycling | 252 |
| Bus Route improvements | 212 |
| Real Times Passenger Information | 0 |
| Interventions Outside Quality Corridors | |
| Walking | 138 |
| Cycling | 55 |
| Bus interchanges | 296 |
| Integrated Transport | 59 |
| Traffic signals | 54 |
| Accessible Buses | 88 |
| School Travel Plan Support | 26 |
| Other Improvements | |
| SJB Variable Message Signing | 233 |
| A56/Eastern Expressway imp. | 59 |
| Upton Rocks Distributor Road | 66 |
| Contribution to Regeneration Schemes | 21 |
| Total for Integrated Transport Block | 2,108 |
| Total for Roads & Bridge Maintenance and Integrated Transport Block | 4,385 |

Table 3. Road Casualties in Halton

| Category | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| General KSI | 67 | 74 | 74 | 77 | 50 |
| Child KSI | 11 | 17 | 14 | 13 | 5 |
| Slights | 603 | 538 | 555 | 514 | 491 |

3.13 An analysis of progress against all the targets, that can be reported on, has revealed that:

- 80% of core indicators are on target; and
- 77% of all indicators are on target.

This provides an excellent base up on which further improvements can be made.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

4.1 There are no specific policy implications resulting from this report

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

5.1 The reductions in funding identified in paragraphs 3.6 & 3.7, will impact on our ability to implement schemes and initiatives during LTP2.

6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

6.1 Children and Young People in Halton

The above report shows the progress that has been made to improve the accessibility of children and young people's services in the Borough through the development of School Travel Plans and by reducing road accidents involving children.

6.2 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton

Measures continue to be introduced through the Local Transport Plan to improve access to employment, training and learning facilities within the Borough. The Quality Corridor programme, for example, seeks to deliver an integrated package of walking, cycling and public transport improvements, which assist local residents accessing employment and training opportunities.

6.3 A Healthy Halton

The Local Transport Plan programme directly supports efforts to encourage local communities to adopt more healthy lifestyles through the introduction of measures to promote the greater use of cycling and walking for local journeys.

6.4 A Safer Halton

Over the past 12 months a significant proportion of the LTP capital programme has been targeted at delivering local safety initiatives across the Borough. In addition, LTP funds were used to assist with the introduction of CCTV on board buses within Halton to improve passenger safety.

6.5 Halton's Urban Renewal

The Halton Local Transport Plan explicitly seeks to support the ongoing regeneration of Halton.

7.0 RISK ANALYSIS

7.1 The Halton Local Transport Plan is closely managed by the Authority, and regular updates have to be supplied to Central Government on the progress the Council is making against delivery on its implementation programme and on a range of targets and indicators, as set out in the Plan. Performance management minimises the risks of failing to deliver and has helped the authority to achieve high levels of performance.

8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

8.1 There are no specific equality or diversity issues resulting from this report

9.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

| Document | Place of Inspection | Contact Officer |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Halton's Local Transport Plan (2006/7 – 2010/11) | Rutland House | Phil Cornthwaite 0151 471 7376 |

APPENDIX 1 LTP2 Mandatory Indicators

| LTP | | Halton | | | | | Actual and Trajectory Data | | | | | | | | | | Performance Monitoring | Notes |
|--|--|-----------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------|----------------|----------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---|--|-------|
| Core Indicator | Definitions | Year Type | Units | Year | Value | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Road Condition (% of network in need of further investigation) | (1) Principal Roads - BVPI223 | Financial | Percentage | Base Data | 2004/05 | 22.53% | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | N/A | Unable to set new target, as guidance on rules and parameters changed again during 2006/07. Targets will be set when sufficient data is available. | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | TBD | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (2) Classified, non-principal, roads - BVPI224a | Financial | Percentage | Base Data | 2005/06 | XX | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | N/A | Unable to set new target, as guidance on rules and parameters changed again during 2006/07. Targets will be set when sufficient data is available. | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | XX | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (3) Unclassified roads - BVPI224b | Financial | Percentage | Base Data | 2003/04 | 6.50% | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Green | In 2006/7 the calculation was based on 100% of the network. | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | 3.20% | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 6.71% | 3.21% | 12.90% | 4.00 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 3.20% | 6.20% | 6.20% | 3.20% | | | | |
| Total killed and seriously injured casualties - BVPI99(x) | Reduce K.S.I. To 70 by 2010 (5 year average) | Calendar | Casualties (5 year average) | Base Data | 1994-98 | Actual Figures | 1994-98 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | Green | N.B. These are 5 Year average figures | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010 | 71 (2010) | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 157 | 89 (2003) | 83 (2004) | 72 (2005) | 68 (2006) | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 72 (2007) | 72 (2008) | 71 (2009) | 71 (2010) | | | |
| Child killed and seriously injured casualties - BVPI99(y) | Reduce C.K.S.I. To 13 by 2010 (5 year average) | Calendar | Casualties (5 year average) | Base Data | 1994-98 | Actual Figures | 1994-98 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | Green | N.B. These are 5 Year average figures | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010 | 13 (2010) | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 33 | 18 (2003) | 18 (2004) | 15 (2005) | 12 (2006) | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 14 (2007) | 13 (2008) | 13 (2009) | 13 (2010) | | | |
| Total slight casualties - BVPI99(z) | Reduce Slight Casualties To 532 by 2010. | Calendar | Casualties | Base Data | 1994-98 | Actual Figures | 1994-98 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | Green | | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010 | 532 (2010) | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 627 | 538 (2003) | 555 (2004) | 514 (2005) | 491 (2006) | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 544 (2007) | 540 (2008) | 536 (2009) | 532 (2010) | | | |
| Total local public transport patronage in target | Thousands of passenger journeys (i.e. boardings) per year in the authority | Financial | Thousand passenger journeys | Base Data | 2003/04 | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | N/A | N/A | | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| of which number of bus passenger journeys - BVPI102 | | Financial | Thousand passenger journeys | Base Data | 2003/04 | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Red | Actual figure represents 10% increase in patronage on previous year. This is well above the national average, but was still insufficient to hit target. New profile and target agreed with operators, based on actual for 2006/07, which is subject to agreement from DfT. | | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | 6,697,000 | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 6,003,152 | 5,824,182 | 5,514,932 | 6,071,996 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 6,436,300 | 6,565,000 | 6,630,700 | 6,697,000 | | | | |
| Satisfaction with local bus services-BVPI104(tri-annually) | | Financial | Percentage | Base Data | 2003/04 | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Green | Survey carried out tri-annually. N.B. Satisfaction of bus 'Users' is 71% | | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2009/10 | 69.00% | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 59.9% | N/A | N/A | 63.00% | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | N/A | N/A | 69.00% | N/A | | | | |
| Footway condition - BVPI187 (% of the category 1, 1a and 2 footway network where structural maintenance should be considered.) | | Financial | Percentage | Base Data | 2004/05 | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Red | Results from BVPI 187 are used to prepare a rolling programme of footway reconstructions for Cat 1, Cat 1a and Cat 2 footways. Progressive improvements to the footway network are however being balanced against deterioration of other sections with a net result of a steady state of maintenance. Improvements to the overall BVPI will be dependant upon the availability of future footway maintenance funding. | | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | 25% | Trajectory | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | 25.12% | 22.40% | 23% | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | 25% | 25% | 25% | 25% | | | | |
| LPT1 A- Accessibility | To increase the percentage of | | | | | | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | | Notes | | |

| Core Indicator target | Definitions | Year Type | Units | Base Data | Year | Value | Actual Figures | Actual and Trajectory Data | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------|------------------------------|-------------|---------|----------|----------------|----------------------------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|--|-----------------------|---|
| | | | | | | | | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | Notes | | | |
| | households who live in the top five most deprived Wards in the Borough who do not have access to a car living within 40 minutes travel time to Whiston Hospital from 29% in 2005 to 40% in 2007 and 60% in 2008. | Calendar | Percentage | Base Data | 2005 | 29.00% | Actual Figures | N/A | N/A | 29.00% | 29.00% | | | | | | | Green | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010 | 60.00% | Trajectory | | | | 40.00% | 60.00% | 60.00% | 60.00% | | | | | |
| LPT1 B- Accessibility target | To increase the percentage of households who live in the top five most deprived Wards in the Borough who do not have access to a car living within 40 minutes travel time to Warrington Hospital from 0% in 2005 to 20% in 2007 and 30% in 2009. | Calendar | Percentage | Base Data | 2005 | 0.00% | Actual Figures | N/A | N/A | 0.00% | 0.00% | | | | | | | Green | Detailed negotiations are taking place with North Cheshire Health Authority and an accessible bus service should be available to Warrington Hospital from Oct. 2007 |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010 | 30.00% | Trajectory | | | | 20.00% | 20.00% | 30.00% | 30.00% | | | | | |
| LPT1 C- Accessibility target | To increase the percentage of 16-19 learners who live in the top five most deprived Wards in Halton living within 30 minutes travel time by public transport to the Bridgewater Campus from 84% in 2005 to 90% in 2007 and 100% in 2008 | Calendar | Percentage | Base Data | 2005 | 84.00% | Actual Figures | N/A | N/A | 84.00% | 84.00% | | | | | | | Green | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010 | 100.00% | Trajectory | | | | 90.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | | | | | |
| LPT1 D- Accessibility target | To increase the percentage of 16-19 learners who live in the top five most deprived Wards in Halton living within 30 minutes travel time by public transport to the Widnes Campus from 89% in 2005 to 95% in 2007 and 100% in 2008 | Calendar | Percentage | Base Data | 2005 | 89.00% | Actual Figures | N/A | N/A | 89.00% | 89.00% | | | | | | | Green | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010 | 100.00% | Trajectory | | | | 95.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | | | | | |
| LTP2 - Change in area wide road traffic mileage | | Calendar | Vehicle Kilometres | Base Data | 2004 | 1,020 | Actual Figures | | | | | | | | | | | | Notes |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010 | 1,126 | Trajectory | 1,002 | 1,000 | 1,020 | 1,040 | 1,061 | 1,082 | 1,104 | 1,126 | N/A | Data to be supplied by DfT | | |
| LTP3 - Cycling trips (annualised index) | | Financial | Index based on 2003/04 = 100 | Base Data | 2003/04 | 100 (44) | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | | | | Notes |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | 205 (90) | Trajectory | 100 (44) | 136 (60) | 148 (65) | 159 (70) | 170 (75) | 182 (80) | 193 (85) | 205 (90) | Green | Targets based on the 2003/04 index of 100 (44 actual) N.B. Figs for 06/07 are based on 3 sites as 1 was not available for monitoring | | |
| LTP4 - Mode share of journeys to school | Share of journeys by car (including vans and taxis), excluding car share journeys | Financial | Percentage | Base Data | 2006/07 | 14,192 | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | | | | Notes |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | 34.20% | Trajectory | N/A | N/A | N/A | 35 (4923) | | | | | | N/A | Target set in 2007/08 | |
| LTP5 - Bus punctuality indicator | % of buses starting route on time | Financial | Percentage | Base Data | 2005/06 | 96.8% | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | | | | Notes |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | 98.0% | Trajectory | N/A | N/A | 96.8% | 97.1% | | | | | | Green | | |
| | % of buses on time at intermediate | | | | | | | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | | | | Notes |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 97.3% | 97.5% | 97.8% | 98.0% | | | | |

| Core Indicator | Definitions | Year Type | Units | Base Data | Year | Value | Actual Figures | Actual and Trajectory Data | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------------------------------|---|---|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|-------|-----|
| | | | | | | | | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Notes | | |
| Definitions turning points % of buses on time at non-timing points. Average excess waiting time on frequent service routes | Financial | Percentage | Base Data | 2005/06 | 75.1% | Actual Figures | N/A | N/A | 75.1% | 80.9% | | | | | | | Green | |
| | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | 84.0% | Trajectory | | | | 78.7% | 80.5% | 82.3% | 84.0% | | | | | |
| | Financial | Percentage | Base Data | 2005/06 | 71.2% | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Notes | | | |
| | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | 80.0% | Trajectory | N/A | N/A | 71.2% | 66.0% | | | | | Red | Measures will be developed with the Punctuality Partnership to address the shortfall in performance. | | |
| | Financial | Minutes | Base Data | 2005/06 | N/A | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Notes | | | |
| | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | | Trajectory | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | Target not applicable. Currently no services operating on a 6 bus per hour frequency | | |
| | LTP6 - Changes in peak period traffic flows to urban centres | Area 1 | Financial | Vehicle numbers or % of all journeys that are car driver journeys | Base Data | 2005/06 | | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Notes | |
| | | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | | Trajectory | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| | | Area 2 | Financial | Vehicle numbers or % of all journeys that are car driver journeys | Base Data | 2005/06 | | Actual Figures | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Target Data | | | | | 2010/11 | | Trajectory | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Area 3 | | Financial | Vehicle numbers or % of all journeys that are car driver journeys | Base Data | 2005/06 | | Actual Figures | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | |
| | | | | Target Data | 2010/11 | | Trajectory | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| LTP7 - Congestion | | Financial | | Base Data | 2005/06 | | Actual Figures | 2003/04 | 2004/05 | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Notes | | |
| | | | | Target Data | | | Trajectory | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LTP8 - An air quality target related to traffic | Calendar | Enter appropriate units here. | Base Data | 2004 | | Actual Figures | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | Notes | | | |
| | | | Target Data | 2010 | | Trajectory | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| APPENDIX 2 LTP2 Non-Mandatory Indicators | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---|------------------------|---|
| Target No. | Local Performance Indicators contained in LTP | Local targets or outcomes contained in LTP | Baseline Data 2003/4 (unless otherwise stated) | 2004/5 | 2005/6 | 2006/7 | 2007/8 | 2008/9 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | Source of Data | Performance Assessment | Notes/Comments |
| L1 | Number of passengers trips on accessible transport services | Increase to 119,400 by 2010/11. | 110,806.00 | 111,635.00 | 112,600.00 | 132,675.00 | 115,200.00 | 116,600.00 | 118,000.00 | 119,400.00 | Information from Halton Community Transport - Annually. | Green | |
| L2 | % of Rural households within 800m. walk of an hourly or better bus service | Maintain at 96.7% until 2010/2011 | 96.70% | 96.70% | 96.70% | 96.70% | 96.70% | 96.70% | 96.70% | 96.70% | H.B.C. Survey | Green | |
| BVPI 100 | Number of days of temporary traffic controls or road closure on traffic sensitive roads caused by local authority road works per kilometre of traffic sensitive road | 0.6 days/km by 2010/11 | 0.65 | 1.33 | 1.1 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | Councils own records | Green | |
| BVPI 103 | Percentage of users satisfied with local provision of public transport information | Increase satisfied users to 58.8%by 2009/10 | 55% | No Survey Data available | N/A | 55.0% | N/A | N/A | 58.8% | N/A | H.B.C. Sample survey in accordance with DfT guidance (Tri-annually) | Red | HBC have invested in a new system to improve the quality and clarity of public transport information. This will help to address the shortfall |
| BVPI 165 | Percentage of Pedestrian crossings with facilities for disabled people | Maintain at 100% until 2010/2011 | 95% | 100% | 100% | 87.8% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | Council's own records | Red | We were unable to carry out all the necessary amendments during the financial year for all our sites to meet the current criteria. However, subject to any further changes in criteria, it is anticipated that we will be on track by the end of 2007/08. |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|--|-------|--|
| BVPI 178 | Total length of footpaths and other rights of way that are easy to use, as a percentage of the total length of all rights of way | Maintain at 96% set until 2010/11 | 95% | 96% | 96% | 94% | 96% | 96% | 96% | 96% | Local Survey every six months | Red | Just missed target of 96%, but we are confident that next year's target will be met. Surveys are based on a random sample of routes and as such minor changes in performance can be expected. |
| L8 | Percentage increase of bus stops with Quality Corridor features | Increase the number of accessible bus stops to 30% by 2010/11 | 14% | 24% | 25% | 32% | 27% | 28% | 29% | 30% | Annual local survey (Total number of bus stops is 603) | Green | |
| L9 | Number of bus stops/shelters with information displays | Increase to 570 by 2010/11 | 383 | 425 | 442 | 470 | 493 | 518 | 544 | 570 | Annual local survey | Green | |
| L3 | NOT ALLOCATED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L4 | NOT ALLOCATED | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L5 | Number of Park and Ride spaces at rail stations | Increase spaces to 580 by 2010/11 | 520 | 520 | 520 | 520 | 560 | 560 | 560 | 580 | Annual local survey | Red | Delays have been incurred in progressing P&R at rail stations. However, work is currently progressing on extending the parking at Widnes North rail station, which when implemented will put performance back on track |
| L6 | Percentage of schools with School Travel Plans in place | Increase to 100% of all schools by 2010/11 | 18% | 38% | 40% | 53% | 64% | 76% | 88% | 100% | Councils own records | Green | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|-------|
| L7 | Percentage of local firms (of more than 100 employees) having a Commuter Plan in place | Increase to 30% of major firms by 2010/11 | 9% | 12% | 15% | 34% | 21% | 24% | 27% | 30% | Council's own records initially then surveys | Green |
| L10 | Number of new bus shelters | Increase to 28 by 2010/11 | 6 | 16 | 18 | 35 | 22 | 24 | 26 | 28 | Annual local survey | Green |
| L11 | Number of replacement bus shelters | Increase to 75 by 2010/2011 | 17 | 32 | 35 | 40 | 48 | 57 | 66 | 75 | Annual local survey | Green |
| L12 | Number of Personalised Journey Plans issued per year | Increase to 1200 by 2010/11 | 932 | 1000 | 1000 | 1140 | 1100 | 1150 | 1200 | 1200 | Council's own records | Green |
| L13 | Damage of roads and pavements (% of reported incidents repaired or made safe within 24hrs) | Increase proportion repaired/made safe in 24hours to 98% by 2010/2011 | 95.71% | 98.00% | 98.00% | 99.71% | 98.00% | 98.00% | 98.00% | 98.00% | Council's own records | Green |

REPORT TO: Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board

DATE: 18 September 2007

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director – Health & Community

SUBJECT: Proposed topic brief Adult Protection in Halton,
for Safer Halton and Healthy Halton Joint
Scrutiny Topic

WARD(S) All Wards

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 To seek the Boards comments on and approval of draft topic brief on Adult Protection in Halton

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That the Board comment on the draft topic brief and agree final version.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 As part of the business of Policy and Performance Boards they have a programme of topics. Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board have requested to consider adult protection in Halton and this will be a combined scrutiny area across the two Committees.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

4.1 Policy recommendations will come out of the scrutiny review.

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

5.1 None.

6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

6.1 Children and Young People in Halton

Protection of vulnerable adults has some cross-over with that of vulnerable children, and linkage will be made with child protection

6.2 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton

None identified at this stage.

6.3 A Healthy Halton

Adult protection is key in discharging social care responsibilities to those we provide a service to. The review is therefore a joint one across health and Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board.

6.4 A Safer Halton

A key factor in whether vulnerable people feel able to live in the community is a robust and systematic approach to adult protection.

6.5 Halton's Urban Renewal

None identified at this stage

7.0 RISK ANALYSIS

7.1 These will be contained in the review.

8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

8.1 These will be considered as part of the topic group review

9.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

None.

TOPIC BRIEF TEMPLATE (Part I)

TOPIC TITLE ...ADULT PROTECTION IN HALTON

PPB(s) responsible: ...Safer Halton and Health
Officer Leads: Peter Barron Tel: 3507 and Howard Cockcroft Tel: 4031

Planned start/end dates September 2007 / March 2008
Target PPB meeting April 2008

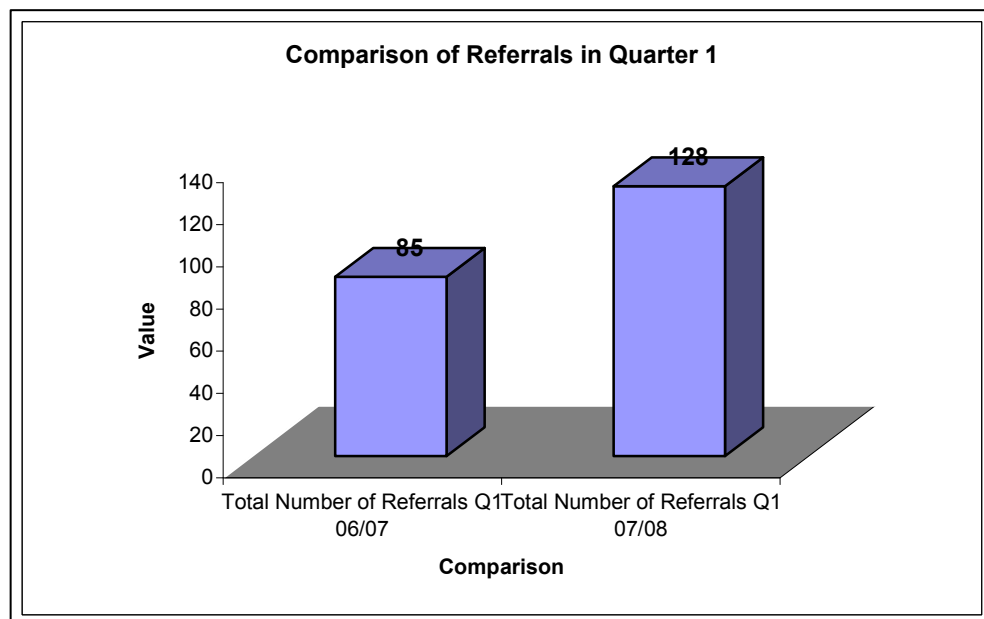
Part I of this template should be completed for ALL topics. Completion and agreement of this brief is designed to ensure that the PPB and the Members and/or officers commissioned to work on the topic are clear from the outset about the issue(s) to be examined, the nature/timing of expected outcomes, and the approach to be taken.

An initial project plan will also be required where an in-depth look at more complex topics requires a project management approach (see Part II). A guidance note is provided.

Topic description and scope

The Health Select Committee Inquiry into elder abuse noted that most abuse remains unreported, as people are 'too frightened, ashamed or embarrassed to speak out'.

Referrals of alleged abuse of vulnerable adults received by Halton Social Services have again risen, a trend that has continued year on year. Quarter 1 of the current fiscal year saw a 59% rise over the same period last year, as follows



3909 service users had an open service package with Halton Adult Social Services during this period, of which the 128 abuse allegation referrals would constitute 3.65%. National prevalence figures suggest a likely rate of 4%, however Halton has

the highest level of referrals out of any other North West Local Authority, and is among the highest in the UK.

On the face of it this rise in referrals could be a cause for significant concern. Of course it is not good that there is abuse, but comparable information from the development of child protection, which is several years ahead of the adult agenda, shows that high reporting levels do not necessarily mean higher prevalence and is more a reflection of local action on raising the profile.

Social services have a lead coordination role, but the system is multi-agency and dependent on effective communication and shared understanding as outlined in No Secrets. All agencies retain their own statutory responsibilities.

TARGETS

Why this topic was chosen

The rates of referral in Halton are higher than comparator authorities, in so far as direct comparisons can be made. It is important to understand what this means about either the level of abuse in Halton or the operation of Adult Protection policies and procedures.

Key outputs and outcomes sought

- An understanding of the local data and information as to what that signifies about Halton;
- To examine the effectiveness of the local Adult Protection policies; procedures, and processes, including multi-agency working;
- An understanding of the outcomes for vulnerable adults following investigations;
- Consider national best practice and research;
- Consider the resources available;
- An agreed set of recommendations for consideration by the Halton Adult Protection Committee.

Which of Halton's 5 strategic priorities this topic addresses and the key objectives and improvement targets it will help to achieve

Safer Halton

- Key Objective A: To investigate and tackle the underlying causes of crime and disorder and respond effectively to public concern by reducing crime levels
- Key Objective B: To create and sustain better neighbourhoods that are well designed, well built, well maintained, safe and valued by the people who live in them, reflecting the priorities of residents
- Key Objective D: To understand and tackle the problem of domestic abuse in all its forms

Healthy Halton

- Key Objective C: To promote a healthy living environment and lifestyles to protect the health of the public, sustain individual good health and well-being, and help prevent and efficiently manage illness

Children and Young People

- Key Objective B: To ensure all children and young people in Halton grow up and thrive in safe environments, communities, homes and families

Nature of expected/desired PPB input

Scrutinise service.

Preferred mode of operation

Joint Scrutiny Working Group between Safer Halton and Healthy Halton PPB, involving secondees from partner agencies and hearing evidence from relevant professionals.

Media/communication implications

There is likely to be some media interest in this topic and

Agreed and signed by:

PPB Chair **Officer**

Date:..... **Date:**.....

REPORT TO: Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board

DATE: 18th September 2007

AUTHOR: Strategic Director – Health and Community

SUBJECT: Key developments for Community Safety within Halton

WARDS: All

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To advise members of the Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board of several emerging developments within the field of community safety which will have impact upon the partnership over coming months.

2. RECOMMENDATION

Board Members are asked to note the report, agree the conclusions and provide active support to members of the Community Safety Team needing to address issues as they develop.

3. BACKGROUND / ISSUES

The following issues have been identified that the Partners should be aware of and give cognisance to in business planning during coming months.

3.1 Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnership Reform Programme.

Notification has been received from the Home Office over a reform programme that will affect the operations of Safer Halton Partnership. Whilst full details are expected in September / October 2007, the following aspects have been released currently:

- Fire and Rescue authorities will be included in Section 115 data sharing provisions and ALL relevant authorities will have a DUTY to share depersonalised information. Each relevant authority will be expected to have a designated officer with specific responsibility for information sharing.
- CDRPs are required to meet minimum standards that are subject to inspection. The standards set out six hallmarks of effective practice: empowered and effective leadership, intelligence-led business processes, effective and responsive delivery structures, community engagement, visible and constructive accountability and appropriate skills and knowledge.
- Guidance is to be published on meeting minimum standards and the new framework for Assessment of Police and Community Safety (APACS). A soon to be established Police and Partnership Support Unit (PPSU) is to be created to manage and support the introduction this development.
- The established three yearly Crime and Disorder audit and subsequent strategy process is to be scrapped and replaced with an ANNUAL Strategic Assessments and related delivery plans that inform LAA's.

- There will be no additional resources allocated to CDRPs to undertake the reform programme. Strategic Assessments are expected to be based on more up to date information and cover a shorter time period, the intention is that they will be more relevant to effective delivery, shorter and quicker to produce.

3.2 Cutting Crime – the new national crime reduction strategy

The Government has released a new crime reduction strategy that identifies a number of areas for focus over the period 2008-11:

- Stronger focus on serious violence – looking to address the drivers of violence, intervening early to prevent it, preventing escalation and robust in response, especially in being proactive in providing services to victims. A new safer communities PSA proposal will include specific measures.
- Continued pressure on anti-social behaviour – expectation that all areas of the country will be brought up to the standard of the best. Drive for the greater use of diverse tools and opportunities to address ASB and especially the use of effective supportive interventions.
- Renewed focus on young people – the new Department for Children, Schools and families will focus on lifting more children out of poverty, re-engaging disaffected young people and raising standards. There is to be the development of a youth crime strategy which will include the strengthening of links between the police, schools and youth provision and especially building on Safer Schools Partnerships.
- New national approach to designing out crime. – the Government intends to work closely with the corporate sector to design crime out of new products and services, including the built environment.
- Continuing to reduce offending – intention to strengthen capability of agencies and simplify criminal justice processes. Continued focus on the most prolific offenders through the National Offender Management Service, Drug Intervention Programmes and the like and strengthen PPO schemes.
- Greater sense of national partnership – Government is to bring together key partners at a National Crime Reduction Board to drive delivery and provide shared ownership of crime reduction. They intend to continue to build strong relationships especially between the police and local authorities.
- Freeing up local partners and building public confidence – there are to be fewer targets mandated from the centre and greater flexibility to respond to local issues. Performance assessment is to be simplified alongside changes as identified in 3.1 (above) with a promise to cut red tape! There is however going to be greater requirements to provide local information and accountability to communities, especially via the further roll out of the Neighbourhood Policing programme and partnerships are to be judged on how well they engage with communities.

A full copy of the new crime reduction strategy is available on the web via the following link:

www.homeoffice.gov.uk/documents/crime-strategy-07/crime-strategy-7?view=Binary

3.3 Developments within Halton Community Safety Team.

The following areas of service delivery have been identified within Community Safety Team activity as in need of further focus and scheduled for introduction:

- Performance Management Framework – whilst reporting against specific nationally set targets has been in place for a considerable period, softer targets that demonstrate the value added to the communities of Halton by collective partnership activity has not. It is intended to introduce a framework that is as simple as possible, yet provide visibility and appropriate accountability across all partners forming the SHP.
- Communication and marketing – it is recognised that shortfalls exist and opportunities not exploited to effectively market services and successes afforded by community safety activity across the borough. Getting this key issue right will substantially contribute to perceptions of safety and feelings of well being within communities.
- Community Watch – the realisation of community ambitions through self help by the development of Watch schemes across the borough is recognised and the re-introduction of Community Watch is planned for September.
- Greater partnership engagement within problem solving – a Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board paper resulting from work undertaken by an anti-social behaviour topic team, has identified benefits that can be gained through adopting more effective multi-agency working amongst partners. Options and opportunities are being explored and progressed at Chief Officer level currently. A review of community safety structures across the borough is planned for autumn 2007.

3.4 Safer Halton Week

An initiative aimed at enhancing the profile of The Safer Halton Partnership and reassuring communities that Halton is a safe place to live, work and visit is planned for the week Monday 24th to Sunday 30th September 2007. All partner agencies have been invited to participate and the following illustrative activity is being identified:

- Action events within all Local Authority Forum areas
- Emergency service specific activity
- Marketing and communication events specifically within Halton Lea shopping centre, Widnes town centre and Victoria Park.
- Young People initiatives
- Trading Standards activity
- Consultation events in Runcorn and Widnes.
- Substance misuse implication and information awareness activity.
- Awareness opportunities for Elected Members.

There will be a focus during the week on supporting young people, the elderly, single parents and road users with themes of promoting positive behaviour, being proactive in addressing community issues and raising awareness of home and personal safety.

A subsequent evaluation will be taken to the next Safer Halton Partnership meeting for information and discussion.

4. CONCLUSIONS

- 4.1 The Safer Halton Partnership has achieved much within the past few years and the Community Safety Team in particular has served that goal well. Crime and Disorder has fallen within the Borough to some of the lowest levels experienced within a generation. However many within our communities do not know or believe this fact, especially if amongst the most vulnerable or have been a victim in recent times. Levels of crime and disorder are still unfortunately unacceptably high and all within the partnership must strive for even greater reductions. This is an expectation of not only national government but the communities served by everyone forming part of Safer Halton.
- 4.2 This paper has sought to highlight significant and dynamic changes that will affect the operation of *The Safer Halton Partnership* over the coming 12 months. These changes are real and will impact upon service delivery through strategic, tactical and operational issues coming to the fore and having to be addressed.
- 4.3 Community Safety continues to be the identified number one priority for all communities across the Borough. Capability, capacity and budgets of those charged with meeting this agenda will be extremely stretched in order to realise expectations both locally identified and nationally set.
- 4.4 Effective leadership and active commitment from all partners will be critical to success and especially so in meeting community expectations. The identified above issues must therefore be given appropriate emphasis within planning processes and especially regarding decisions on scarce resource allocation, if the partnership is to meet its challenging ambitions.

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| REPORT TO: | Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board |
| DATE: | 18 th September 2007 |
| REPORTING OFFICER: | Strategic Director, Environment |
| SUBJECT: | Halton's Urban Renewal Strategic Review & draft Action Plan 2007 - 2010 |
| WARDS: | Boroughwide. |

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

- 1.1 At the request of the Urban Renewal PPB, to present to the Employment, Learning & Skills Policy & Performance Board a copy of the Urban Renewal Strategic Review and draft Action Plan 2007-10 for consideration.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That

- (1) The ELS PPB note the contents of the Urban Renewal Strategy and draft Action Plan and
- (2) Consider how the activities of Employment, Learning & Skills complement and support the Urban Renewal activities described therein.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

- 3.1 The previous Urban Renewal Strategy and Action Plan covered the period 2003 – 2006. The new document is intended to update that version and inform Urban Renewal developments through to 2010.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 4.1 This sets the Urban Renewal Strategy through to 2010 and is in accordance with national, regional, sub-regional and local regeneration strategies and policies as set out in the document itself.
- 4.2 The nature of the policies and activities described impact on, and are impacted upon, by activities which are the responsibilities of the Safer Halton and Employment, Learning and Skills Policy Boards. It is for this reason it was recommended that their consideration be given to the Strategy and Action Plan.

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

- 5.1 The financial and other implications are set out in the documents.

6.0 RISK ANALYSIS

6.1 All of the planned programmes and projects have been subject to formal risk analyses, the results of which are included in the Risk Register.

7.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

8.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION

9.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

10.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

11.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

| Document | Place of Inspection | Contact Officer |
|----------|---------------------|-----------------|
|----------|---------------------|-----------------|

(NB IF THE REPORT NEEDS TO BE CONSIDERED IN PRIVATE, IN THE ABSENCE OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC, THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH ALSO NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED – CONTACT COMMITTEE SERVICES IF YOU NEED ANY ADVICE)

12.0 JUSTIFICATION FOR TAKING THE ITEM IN PART II

12.1 Which Paragraphs apply?

12.2 Public Interest Test

N/A

12.3 Conclusion

The public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.



URBAN RENEWAL IN HALTON

(DRAFT) ACTION PLAN 2007 – 2010

INTRODUCTION

The Community Strategy for Halton sets out an overall vision whereby:

Halton will be a thriving and vibrant borough where people can learn and develop their skills, enjoy a good quality of life with good health; a high quality, modern urban environment; the opportunity for all to fulfil their potential; greater wealth and equality; sustained by a thriving business community; and within safer, stronger and more attractive neighbourhoods.

In order to achieve this vision, activities and partnerships have been themed as follows:

- A Healthy Halton
- Halton's Urban Renewal
- Halton's Children and Young People
- Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton and
- A Safer Halton.

Each thematic area has now developed a Baseline Report, identifying the issues where we need to concentrate our improvement efforts. The Urban Renewal Specialist Strategic Partnership (SSP) will concentrate heavily on these key issues, focussing future investment into achieving the challenging targets set for that theme.

The Urban Renewal Strategy has been developed in conjunction with this Action Plan and these documents endeavour to address the policy areas identified in the Baseline Report, together with issues from key local and regional strategies and working with the expertise of Partnership members.

The Urban Renewal SSP is made up of Members drawn from key organisations across the private, public voluntary and community sectors operating in the field of physical regeneration and is currently chaired by Cllr Hignett, a representative of the community of Halton.

WHY URBAN RENEWAL?

Background

Halton helped maintain the momentum of the industrial revolution in the 19th Century and was a cradle of invention and innovation. Reflecting this industrial and manufacturing history, Halton has a legacy of ageing infrastructure, obsolete and redundant buildings, a relatively poor built and natural environment, an overly mature housing stock, and an under-provision of modern amenities to support a far more discerning population.

Whilst much has been done in recent years to improve the quality of the urban fabric and quality of life, the job is far from complete.

The creation and maintenance of high quality places and spaces that support a twenty first century economy and lifestyles, and which are accessible and well connected, is a pre-requisite of the Community Strategy. Failure to address the challenges that Halton faces, which are often concentrated in particular locations, will seriously damage the economic regeneration effort. A thriving and prosperous economy supporting dynamic urban living is the foundation of the Halton approach.

This is one of the underlying root causes of the more obvious signs of social distress, which define the continuing deprivation of Halton, such as poverty, crime or poor health and education outcomes. Negative perceptions about Halton still prevail.

Environmental improvements and better quality open spaces, in addition to a better quality built environment, are vital as steps to promote Halton's assets. A positive image is a key requirement if we are to boost the confidence and aspirations of local people and business.

Our Aim

Modern day Halton has inherited an exceptional legacy of obsolete and poor quality land, buildings and physical infrastructure that undermine the development potential and attractiveness of the area. Putting this right is key to greater prosperity and boosting the image of the borough.

A flourishing urban and business environment provides the foundation to a strong economy and the ultimate well-being of its residents. It provides jobs, opportunities, wealth, health and aspirations for local people. It supports sustainable economic growth and prosperity, thereby

providing an environment that will encourage inward investment and an upward spiral of prosperity and success.

The overall aim for Urban Renewal in Halton, as set out in the Community Strategy, is:

To transform Halton's landscape and infrastructure, to develop exciting places and spaces and to create a vibrant and accessible borough that makes Halton a place where people are proud to live.

The following is the main Action Plan for the Urban Renewal activities in the borough.

It supports the Key Objectives and Improvement Targets of the Urban Renewal Specialist Strategic Partnership, as follows:

Key Objectives

- A.** To create and sustain a twenty first century business environment with the required variety and quality of sites, premises and infrastructure that can support high levels of investment and economic growth and increase Halton's competitiveness;
- B.** To revitalise the town centres to create dynamic, well-designed high quality commercial areas that can continue to meet the needs of local people, investors, businesses and visitors;
- C.** To support and sustain thriving neighbourhoods and open spaces that meet people's expectations and add to their enjoyment of life;
- D.** To ensure Halton designs in and maintains high levels of accessibility to places and spaces so that opportunity and need are matched, and provides excellent connectivity to the wider world through transport and ICT links;
- E.** To enhance, promote and celebrate the quality of the built and natural environment in Halton including tackling the legacy of contamination and dereliction, to further improve the borough's image.

Improvement Targets

By 2011 we aim to:

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Growth | Sustain levels of Gross Value Added (GVA) capita at or above the regional norm; |
| Jobs | Increase the numbers of jobs in Halton by 10%; |
| Vitality | Increase prime rents on commercial property by 15%; |
| Reclamation | Bring 50ha of derelict land back into beneficial use; |
| Housing | Ensure the decency standard is met by all social housing; |
| Housing | Ensure 50% of all new housing is built on brownfield sites; |

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| <i>Premises</i> | Facilitate bringing to market of at least 100,000m ² of new and replacement commercial floorspace; |
| <i>Town Centres</i> | Increase footfall by 25% across the borough; |
| <i>Transport</i> | Increase proportion of buses starting route on time to 98%; |
| <i>Waste</i> | Ensure 40% of municipal waste is recycled or composted; |
| <i>Satisfaction</i> | Improve the satisfaction rate of residents on quality of the built and natural environment by 10%. |

Urban Renewal Strategy and Action Plan

This Action Plan is linked to the Urban Renewal Strategy, as Appendix 1 of that document, and aims to address not only the above Key Objectives and Improvement Targets, but also the main issues raised as matters of concern, including that of future funding which remains a major challenge for continuing regeneration of the borough.

Taking account of our Key Objectives and Improvement Targets, as identified above, the following is a review of initiatives in place to achieve both these targets and more, in order to address Halton's Urban Renewal agenda.

Given the extent of some of these projects/programmes of work, and their capital nature, it is very difficult to precisely determine funding, costs and processes. It should be noted, therefore, that the figures used in this document are likely to change and those used are subject to 'rounding errors'.

Programme/Project Name:
3MG - Mersey Multimodal Gateway

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton UDP
 Ditton Strategic Rail Freight Park SPD
 DSRFP Sustainability Appraisal
 DSRFP Draft Masterplan
 DSRFP Landscape Strategy & Design Guide
 DSRFP Final Delivery Strategy
 DSRFP Draft Procurement & Management Proposals
 RPG 13
 North West Regional Freight Strategy
 Regional Economic Strategy
 NWDA SIP
 Merseyside Freight Study
 Halton LTP
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|--|--|
| Secured planning permission for structural landscaping | Completed structural landscaping | Construction of rail related warehousing underway |
| Secured planning permission for rail sidings | Completed rail sidings | CPO progressing to complete site assembly |
| Secured planning permission for road link to A5300 | Commenced road link to A5300 | Additional rail pathways secured from Network Rail |
| Diverted sludge main | Network Rail completed the strengthening of Ditton Junction Bridge | Completed road link to A5300 |
| Redeveloped O'Connor's terminal | Business Grants improvement to local businesses | Land acquisitions |
| Tessengerlo demolished and sold for freight park activities | Disposal of HBC Field | Upgrading road within 3MG |
| Refurbishment of | Land acquisitions | Landscaping works. |

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Halebank Rec. completed | | |
| Land acquisitions | | |
| 3MG Management Co. established | | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|---|---|
| N/A | 10 ha serviced land | 16 ha serviced land |
| | 200 jobs created | 1,000 jobs created |
| | 4,500m new & improved rail infrastructure | 4,000m new & improved rail infrastructure |
| | 600m of new and improved road infrastructure | 600m new and improved road infrastructure |
| | 5 ha of derelict land brought into productive use | 6 ha of derelict land brought into productive use |
| | 20 ha of contaminated land cleaned and remediated | 30 ha of contaminated land cleaned and remediated |
| | 14 ha of landscape improvements. | 4 ha of landscape improvements. |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| HBC | 265 | 0 | 0 | 265* |
| ERDF | 695 | 1,285 | 0 | 1,980* |
| NWDA | 1,000 | 2,000 | 1,500 | 4,500 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 70* |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Landfill Tax | 103 | 0 | 0 | 103 |
| Section 106 | 0 | 700 | 0 | 700 |
| Land Receipt | 0 | 20,000 | 1,520 | 24,320* |
| | | | | |
| Total | 2,063 | 23,985 | 21,480 | 33,860* |

* Includes expenditure in previous and subsequent years.

Programme/Project Name:
Business Parks Improvement Programme

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton Local Area Agreement
 Halton Community Strategy
 Economic Development & Tourism Strategy for Halton
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|---|---|
| Business Investment District (BID) Business Plans developed for Astmoor and Halebank | To be decided by businesses on Astmoor & Halebank | To be decided by businesses on Astmoor & Halebank |
| Formal BID vote on Astmoor and Halebank | | |
| BIDs established on Astmoor and Halebank | | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|---|---|
| 14 Business Steering Group Meetings held | To be decided by businesses on Astmoor & Halebank | To be decided by businesses on Astmoor & Halebank |
| 12 Businesses in receipt of financial assistance | | |
| 12 Business premises visually enhanced | | |
| 100 Jobs safeguarded | | |
| 5 new jobs created | | |
| 1 Derelict/redundant building demolished | | |
| 1 Derelict area of land/building brought back into use | | |
| 500m2 Improved commercial floorspace | | |
| 15 Businesses assisted with environmental/sustainable working practices | | |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC | 408 | ? | ? | 408 |
| ERDF | 172 | 0 | 0 | 172 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|----------|----------|------------|
| NRF | 50 | 0 | 0 | 50 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Private | 350 | ? | ? | 350 |
| BID funding | 0 | ? | ? | ? |
| Total | 980 | ? | ? | 980 |

Programme/Project Name:
Canal Quarter

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Runcorn Old Town Centre SPD
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|--|--|
| Feasibility Studies/Site Investigations Completed. | Detailed Planning Permission obtained for Phase 1. | Key properties acquired for the scheme. |
| Development Agreement exchanged with Developer. Outline Planning Permission obtained. 2 Properties acquired. | Start on Site for Phase 1 works. | Detailed Planning Permission obtained for Phase 2 works. |
| | | Start on Site for Phase 2 works. |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| 2 Properties acquired. | Detailed Planning Permission obtained Ph. 1. | Key properties acquired for the scheme. |
| | Start on Site/ Ph. 1 works. | Detailed Planning Permission obtained/ Ph 2 works. |
| 0.4 Ha. of land remediated. | 4.5 ha. land remediated. | Start on Site/Ph. 2 works. |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC (Capital Priorities Fund) | 250 | ? | ? | 250 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | ? | ? | ? |
| NRF | 175 | 0 | 0 | 175 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|----------|----------|------------|
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| English P'ships | 300 | ? | ? | 300 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 725 | ? | ? | 725 |

NB: Total scheme is likely to be between £45m and £50m of private sector investment.

Programme/Project Name:
Castlefields Regeneration Programme

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Castlefields Masterplan
Castlefields Delivery Plan
Housing Strategy
Halton Community Strategy
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|---|---|
| Acquire the existing local centre via CPO. | Demolish Castlefields Local Centre. | Complete new community centre. |
| Secure Planning Permission for HBC housing sites. | Commence development of the New Village Square. | Commence the construction of the new Health Centre. |
| Secure Planning Permission for the Village Square. | Commence construction of the new Community Centre. | Commence development of Ph1 of HBC housing sites. |
| Secure Planning Permission for the new conservation area. | Implement public realm projects, as per Masterplan. | Complete Ph3 of RSL housing programme. |
| Commence Ph2 of the RSL housing developments. | Commence RSL Ph3, subject to Housing Corp. Funding. | Implement public realm projects, as per Masterplan. |
| Implement public realm projects, as per Masterplan | Complete RSL Ph2 programme. | |
| Develop Ph3 proposals with RSLs/Housing Corpn. | Create the new conservation area. | |
| | Market and dispose of Ph1 of Halton housing sites. | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Public realm projects | Site clearance of local | New community |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| implemented. | centre. | centre completed. |
| Planning Permissions secured. | New conservation area created. | Public realm projects implemented. |
| | Public realm projects implemented. | |
| | RSL Ph2 programme completed. | |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC | 840 | 1,000 | 980 | 2,820 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other: | | | | |
| EP * | 1,600 | 1160 | 2,600 | 5,360 |
| Housing Corpn | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Total | 2,440 | 2,160 | 3,580 | 8,180 |

* EP figures are predicted contributions to Village Square development;

NB: Future Housing Corporation funding is dependent on the success of RSL funding bids in 2007/08.

Programme/Project Name: Contaminated Land

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
Halton Local Area Agreement
Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy
Halton Unitary Development Plan
Halton Corporate Plan 2006-2011
Halton Gateway to prosperity 05-08
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 10 Hectares (ha) of land reclaimed | 10 ha of land reclaimed | 10 ha of land reclaimed |
| Start phase 1 St.Michael's Golf Course | Complete phase 1; start phase 2 | Complete phase 2 |
| Complete Brindley | | |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Mound (prep. for Canal Qtr) | | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 10ha land remediated | 10ha land remediated | 10ha land remediated |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|--------------------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC (Capital Priorities Fund) | 120 | ? | ? | 120 |
| CPF roll-forward | 403 | ? | ? | 403 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 162 | 0 | 0 | 162 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| DEFRA* | 122 | 2,000 | 1,500 | 3,622 |
| St. Modwen plc | 125 | 0 | 0 | 125 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 932 | 2,000 | 1,500 | 4,432 |

* DEFRA funding is committed but unconfirmed at time of going to print. Therefore, these figures should be used as a guide only.

Programme/Project Name:

WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
- AMEC Environmental Advice

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
Regional Economic Development Plan
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
Halton Economic Development Strategy;
Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|-------|-------|
| Provide advice and Site Investigations on the Widnes Waterfront EDZ. | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|
| Progress development. | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 20 | 0 | 0 | 20 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Total | 20 | 0 | 0 | 20 |

Programme/Project Name:
 WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
 - Environment Agency Partnership

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
 Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
 Regional Economic Development Plan
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
 Halton Economic Development Strategy;
 Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Facilitation of Planning Permission | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Planning Permission for development. | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 10 | 0 | 0 | 10 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| Other (specify): | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 10 | 0 | 0 | 10 |

Programme/Project Name:
WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
- Earle Road Remedials & Bowers Brook

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
Regional Economic Development Plan
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
Halton Economic Development Strategy;
Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| Replace 5 no. Bowers Brook manhole covers | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| 5 no. new manhole covers at Bowers Brook provided | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 50.2 | 0 | 0 | 50.2 |
| Other (specify): | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 50.2 | 0 | 0 | 50.2 |

Programme/Project Name:
WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
- Evaluation

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;

Regional Economic Development Plan
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
 Halton Economic Development Strategy;
 Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|--|
| N/A | N/A | Tender process begins |
| | | Appoint consultants |
| | | Evaluation report completed and published. |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|--------------------|
| N/A | N/A | Evaluation Report. |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 30 | 30 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 30 | 30 |

Programme/Project Name:

WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
 - EDZ Marketing

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
 Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
 Regional Economic Development Plan
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
 Halton Economic Development Strategy;
 Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------|
| Completion of each of 4 | Completion of each of 4 | N/A |

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----|
| Newsletters | Newsletters | |
| Website updates completed | Website updates completed | N/A |
| Public Art programme development. | Public Art programme launch. | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------|
| 4 Newsletters | 4 Newsletters | N/A |
| Website development | Public Art programme | N/A |
| | Website development | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|--------------|-----------|----------|--------------|
| HBC - Capital | 0 | 24.5 | 0 | 24.5 |
| HBC - CPF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 51.1 | 20.5 | 0 | 71.6 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 61.3 | 0 | 0 | 61.3 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Total | 112.5 | 45 | 0 | 157.5 |

Programme/Project Name:

WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
- Widnes Waterfront Programme Management

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
Regional Economic Development Plan
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
Halton Economic Development Strategy;
Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Successful implementation of projects. | Successful implementation of projects | Subject to funding availability. |
| Successful management of programme | Successful management of programme | |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Continue Funding Waterfront team + .5 Engineer post and .5 Property Officer post. | Continue Funding Waterfront team + .5 Engineer and .5 Property Officer. | Subject to funding availability. |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| HBC | 0 | 89.4 | 150 | 239.4 |
| ERDF | 85 | 65.6 | 0 | 150.6 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 65 | 0 | 0 | 65 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| In Kind | 20 | 20 | 0 | 40 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 170 | 175 | 150 | 495 |

Programme/Project Name:

WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
- Forward Partnership

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
Regional Economic Development Plan
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
Halton Economic Development Strategy;
Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| Negotiate office & industrial unit development. | Office & Industrial units completed | Office & Industrial units official launch |
| Official sod-cutting ceremony. | | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|---------------------------|-------|
| N/A | Office & industrial units | N/A |

| | | |
|--|------------|--|
| | developed. | |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 232.8 | 308.9 | 0 | 541.7 |
| NWDA | 232.3 | 301.3 | 8 | 541.7 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Private Sector | 1,668.2 | 1,739 | 847.1 | 4,254.1 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 2,133.2 | 2,349.2 | 855.1 | 5,337.5 |

Programme/Project Name:
WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
- Linear Park

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
Regional Economic Development Plan
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
Halton Economic Development Strategy;
Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|--|-------|
| Acquire Network Rail Land | N/A | N/A |
| Work starts on Linear Park development. | Linear Park completion & official opening. | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------|
| Land acquisition. | Linear Park development on EDZ. | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 100 | 100 | 0 | 200 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|----------|------------|
| NWDA* | 103 | 103 | 0 | 206 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 203 | 203 | 0 | 406 |

* Funding to be secured

NB: Costs subject to change, due to land acquisition negotiations.

Programme/Project Name:

WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME

- NWDA Project Appraisal

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
 Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
 Regional Economic Development Plan
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
 Halton Economic Development Strategy;
 Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Successful implementation of projects. | Successful implementation of projects | Subject to funding availability. |
| Successful management of programme | Successful management of programme | Subject to funding availability |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|---|---|
| Continue NWDA project appraisals as they come forward and subject to funding. | Continue NWDA project appraisals as they come forward and subject to funding. | Progress subject to funding availability. |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 42.1 | 25.2 | 0 | 67.3 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | |

| | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|----------|-------------|
| Total | 42.1 | 25.2 | 0 | 67.3 |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|----------|-------------|

Programme/Project Name:
WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
- Landscaping Phase 2

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
Regional Economic Development Plan
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
Halton Economic Development Strategy;
Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|---|--------------|
| Start 2 nd Phase landscaping. | Complete 2 nd Phase of landscaping around Focus DIY, down Earl Rd & Carterhouse Way. | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
| N/A | Completed landscape development. | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC | 15 | 16 | 0 | 31 |
| ERDF | 185.2 | 185.3 | 0 | 370.5 |
| NWDA* | 185.3 | 185.2 | 0 | 370.5 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Total | 385.5 | 386.5 | 0 | 772 |

* Funding to be secured;

NB: Costs subject to change, due to land acquisition negotiations.

Programme/Project Name:
WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
- Sustainable Transport - Greenways

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
 Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
 Regional Economic Development Plan
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
 Halton Economic Development Strategy;
 Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|------------------------|-------|-------|
| Completion of Cycleway | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--------------|-------|-------|
| New Cycleway | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|--------------|----------|----------|--------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 108.4 | 0 | 0 | 108.4 |
| NWDA* | 108.4 | 0 | 0 | 108.4 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 216.8 | 0 | 0 | 216.8 |

* *Negotiations underway to extend this to 08/09.*

Programme/Project Name:

WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
 - Tanhouse Lane Landscaping

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
 Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
 Regional Economic Development Plan
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
 Halton Economic Development Strategy;
 Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|--|-------|
| N/A | Complete landscaping of Tanhouse Lane corridor | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|--|-------|
| N/A | Landscaped corridor at Tanhouse Lane: to progress/promote further development. | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|--------------|------------|----------|--------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 |
| NWDA | 91.9 | 100 | 0 | 191.9 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Total | 191.9 | 100 | 0 | 291.9 |

Programme/Project Name:

WIDNES WATERFRONT EDZ PROGRAMME
- Utility Upgrade.

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

NW Regional Economic Strategy 2006;
Liverpool City Region Economic Strategy & Action Plan;
Regional Economic Development Plan
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy;
Halton Economic Development Strategy;
Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan & Delivery Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|--|-------|
| Undertake negotiation for installation of United Utilities primary sub-station on EDZ. | Satisfactory negotiation and installation of United Utilities sub-station for EDZ. | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|--|-------|
| Agree way forward for utilities provision. | United Utilities sub-station installed on EDZ. | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA* | 0 | 1,000 | 0 | 1,000 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Private* | 0 | 3,850 | 3,850 | 7,700 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 0 | 4,850 | 3,850 | 8,700 |

* Not yet secured.

Programme/Project Name:
Halebank Regeneration

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halebank SPD
Halebank Sustainability Appraisal
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|
| Housing development completions. | Housing development completions | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|----------------------|----------------------|-------|
| 58** new units built | 59** new units built | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Private Sector | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| | | | | |
| Total | ? | ? | ? | ? |

* 70 built units already achieved in period 2006/07;

* 07/08 and 08/09 construction figures are projections only;

NB: Private Sector development, therefore funding is private/business sensitive and consequently not available.

Programme/Project Name:
Housing

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton Housing Strategy

Regional Housing Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

*NB: NO INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE TO POPULATE THIS TABLE –
DETAIL IS SUBJECT TO PRIVATE SECTOR / REGISTERED SOCIAL
LANDLORDS AND HAS NOT BEEN PROVIDED.*

Issues for Halton: (from Regional Housing Strategy)

- The regeneration of the Castlefields estate.
- Provide supported housing to meet needs identified in the Supporting People Strategy.
- Improve services and provision to meet the objectives of the Homelessness Strategy.
- Ensure new housing provision in line with RPG target to improve choice, meet household growth, and stabilise
- Improve worst private sector housing through renovation grants.

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Achieve annual predicted build rate | Achieve annual predicted build rate | Achieve annual predicted build rate |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 544* housing development completions | 544* housing development completions | 544* housing development completions |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

* *These figures are best estimate predictions, extrapolated from previous years achievements/targets.*

NB: Housing in the borough is provided through Private Sector development, therefore funding is private / business sensitive and consequently not available.

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Private Sector | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| | | | | |
| Total | ? | ? | ? | ? |

Programme/Project Name:
Mersey Gateway Project

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Regional Economic Strategy (RES)
Liverpool City Region Strategy (LCRS)
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Agree LMVR | Project Review Group | Invite Tenders |
| Agree Forecasting Report | Submit Planning Application | Secretary of state decision. |
| Financial Case Review | Public Enquiry | |
| Consultation Results Published | Outcome of Public Inquiry | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 LMVR agreed | 1 Planning application submitted | Secretary of State decision |
| 1 Forecasting report agreed | 1 Public Enquiry completed | Tender Awarded |
| 1 Published | | |

| | | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| consultation report | | |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| HBC | 3,750 | 2,500 | 380 | 6,630 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| | | | | |
| Total | 3,750 | 2,500 | 380 | 6,630 |

Programme/Project Name:
Street Lighting – Structural Maintenance

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton Safe & Attractive Neighbourhoods Strategy;
Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|-------|
| N/A | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|-------|
| N/A | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| HBC | 200 | 200 | 200 | 600 |
| ERDF | 0 | ? | ? | ? |
| NWDA | 0 | ? | ? | ? |
| NRF | 0 | ? | ? | ? |
| Other (specify): | 0 | ? | ? | ? |
| | | | | |
| Total | 200 | 200 | 200 | 600 |

Programme/Project Name:
Town Centres Improvements

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Urban Renewal Strategy.
 Town Centres SPDs
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|-------|-------|
| 10 Properties improved. | ? | ? |
| 2 Newsletters completed. 2 Properties acquired. | | |
| 1 Improvement scheme completed. | | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| 2 Newsletters completed. | ? | ? |
| 10 Properties improved. | | |
| 2 Properties acquired. | | |
| 1 Small Improvement scheme completed. | | |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| HBC | 0 | ? | ? | ? |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 55 | 0 | 0 | 55 |
| Other (specify): | 0 | ? | ? | ? |
| | | | | |
| Total | 55 | ? | ? | 55 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT
 - 3MG Western Access Road

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
 3MG Masterplan
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Design | Tender | Construction |
| | Commence construction | Completion |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|------------------|
| N/A | N/A | New road |
| | | Official opening |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HBC | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| ERDF | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| NWDA | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| | | | | |
| Total | ? | ? | ? | ? |

Programme/Project Name:
 TRANSPORT
 - Beechwood Station Design

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|---|
| N/A | N/A | Completion of design for Beechwood station (subject to Halton Curve improvement proceeding) |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|-------------------|
| N/A | N/A | Design completed. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|----------|----------|------------|------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| LTP | 0 | 0 | 100 | 100 |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 100 | 100 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT

- Contributions to Regeneration Schemes

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|---|---|
| Contributions made to highways elements | Contributions made to highways elements | Contributions made to highways elements |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|---|---|
| Contributions made to highways elements | Contributions made to highways elements | Contributions made to highways elements |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| HBC | 40 | 40 | 35 | 115 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| LTP | 40 | 40 | 40 | 120 |
| Total | 80 | 80 | 75 | 235 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT

- A56/A558 Daresbury Expressway Junction Improvements & Dualling (Phase 1)

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Road Improvement Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|--|-------|
| Design & Tender | Construction/completion Ph1 (Junction Improvement) | N/A |
| Commence construction Ph1 (Junction Improvement) | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|----------------------------|-------|
| N/A | 1 Junction improved | N/A |
| | Reduced congestion | |
| | Reduced accidents | |
| | Increased take-8up at DSIP | |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------|----------|--------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 658.5 | 0 | 0 | 658.5 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| HBC/EP/NWDA | 658.5 | 0 | 0 | 658.5 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Total | 1,317 | 0 | 0 | 1,317 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT

- A56/A558 Daresbury Expressway Junction Improvements & Dualling (Phase 2)

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Road Improvement Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|
| Design | Tender & Award Ph2 (Dualling) | Construction/Completion Ph2 (Dualling) |
| | Construction | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|----------------------------|
| N/A | N/A | Road Junction Improvements |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|----------|--------------|----------|--------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Section 106 | 0 | 3,000 | 0 | 3,000 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 0 | 3,000 | 0 | 3,000 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT

- Gyratory Junction Improvements: Watkinson Way

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP

Widnes Waterfront Masterplan

Widnes Waterfront – NWDA Performance Plan

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| Design & tender | N/A | N/A |
| Commence construction | Complete construction | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|-------------------------|
| N/A | N/A | Major junction improved |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|----------|--------------|
| HBC | 0 | 171 | 0 | 171 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 400 | 0 | 0 | 400 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| LTP | 150 | 0 | 0 | 150 |
| Section 106 | 431 | 0 | 0 | 431 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 980 | 171 | 0 | 1,152 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT

- Hough Green Railway Station Improvements

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|--|
| N/A | N/A | Commence improvements to car parking, accessibility, environment and safety. |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------|--|
| N/A | N/A | Improvements to car parking, accessibility, environment and safety achieved. |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|----------|----------|------------|------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| LTP | 0 | 0 | 250 | 250 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 250 | 250 |

Programme/Project Name:
 TRANSPORT
 - Improved 'Door 2 Door' Services

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|------------|------------|
| Introduction of new pre-bookable & accessible door to door public transport service in the Borough | As 2007-08 | As 2007-08 |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|------------|------------|
| Provision of affordable and accessible transport for all Halton residents seeking employment, training and work based learning opportunities especially those living in the top five most | As 2007-08 | As 2007-08 |

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| deprived Wards in the Borough. | | |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| HBC (HCT/Revenue) | 130 | 160 | 30 | 320 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| LTP | 215 | 0 | 0 | 215 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 345 | 160 | 30 | 535 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT

- Improved Public Transport Access: EDZ

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|------------|------------|
| Introduction 1 new 30 min. daytime / evening bus service linking Widnes Waterfront EDZ | As 2007/08 | As 2007-08 |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|------------|------------|
| Provision of an hourly shuttle bus service to Widnes Waterfront EDZ from key public transport interchanges in Widnes Town Centre. | As 2007/08 | As 2007/08 |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| HBC | 0 | 18 | 18 | 36 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 24.8 | 24.8 | 24.8 | 74.4 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Developer Contrib. | 39 | 0 | 0 | 39 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 63.8 | 42.8 | 42.8 | 149.4 |

Programme/Project Name:
 TRANSPORT
 - Langtree Access Road

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
 Widnes Waterfront Masterplan
 Widnes Waterfront – NWDA Performance Plan
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--------------|-------------------------|-------|
| Construction | Construction/completion | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------|-------------------------------------|-------|
| N/A | 0.69 ha land serviced | N/A |
| | 1 Transport corridor serviced | |
| | 104 new jobs created | |
| | 1,000m ² land remediated | |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|------------------|------------|----------|----------|------------|
| HBC | 20 | 0 | 0 | 20 |
| ERDF | 205 | 0 | 0 | 205 |
| NWDA | 185 | 0 | 0 | 185 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 410 | 0 | 0 | 410 |

Programme/Project Name:
 TRANSPORT
 - Local Safety Schemes

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Completion of programme of work | Completion of programme of work | Completion of programme of work |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|--|--|
| Local safety schemes programme of work achieved. | Local safety schemes programme of work achieved. | Local safety schemes programme of work achieved. |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| LTP | 210 | 210 | 210 | 630 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 210 | 210 | 210 | 630 |

Programme/Project Name:
 TRANSPORT

- Quality Corridor Improvements &
- Upgrade of Halton Lea North Bus Station

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|-------|-------|
| Completion of Grangeway & Runcorn / Widnes Cross-River Quality Bus Corridor Scheme & Completion of Halton Lea North Bus Station | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|-------|-------|
| Grangeway & Runcorn / Widnes Cross-River Quality Bus Corridor Scheme & Halton Lea North Bus Station completed. | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|------------|----------|----------|------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| LTP | 170 | 0 | 0 | 170 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 170 | 0 | 0 | 170 |

Programme/Project Name:
 TRANSPORT
 - Runcorn Parking & Access Study

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP
 Halton Urban Renewal Strategy
 Draft Runcorn Old Town Centre Strategy
 Canal Quarter Feasibility Study
 Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Completion of study reports. | N/A | N/A |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
|--|--|--|

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---------------|-------|-------|
| Study report. | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|-------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Planning Del. Grant | 7.5 | 0 | 0 | 7.5 |
| EP | 17.6 | 0 | 0 | 17.6 |
| Total | 25.1 | 0 | 0 | 25.1 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT

- Silver Jubilee Bridge: Complex Maintenance Major Scheme Bid

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Highways & Transportation Service Plan

Local Transport Plan

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|---|---------------------------------|
| HBC respond to DfT comments regarding Bid Submission. | Planning & procurement processes completed. | Continue maintenance programme. |
| DfT declare Programme Entry. | Commence maintenance programme. | |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--|--|--|
| Permanent traffic restrictions on SJB complex avoided. | Permanent traffic restrictions on SJB complex avoided. | Permanent traffic restrictions on SJB complex avoided. |
| | Continuing programme | Continuing |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | of bridge maintenance delivered within time and budget with minimum disruption to travelling public. | programme of bridge maintenance delivered within time and budget with minimum disruption to travelling public. |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| LTP Capital | 2,400 | 6,200 | 8,900 | 17,500 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 2,400 | 6,200 | 8,900 | 17,500 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT

- Silver Jubilee Bridge: Variable Message Signing (VMS)

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|
| Completion of Phase 2 of VMS scheme | Completion of Phase 3 of VMS scheme | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|
| Phase 2 of VMS scheme completed. | Phase 3 of VMS scheme completed. | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HBC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| LTP | 200 | 45 | 40 | 285 |
| | | | | |
| Total | 200 | 45 | 40 | 285 |

Programme/Project Name:

TRANSPORT

- Widnes & Halton Lea Parking Study

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton LTP

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Completion of study reports | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| Study Report. | N/A | N/A |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | ? | ? | ? | ? |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Yet to be identified | ? | 50 | ? | 50 |
| | | | | |
| Total | ? | 50 | ? | 50 |

Programme/Project Name:

Waste Recycling

Strategies from which Priorities have been taken:

Halton Waste Management Strategy

Halton Urban Renewal Strategy

Halton Community Strategy

Halton Waste Action Plan

Milestones

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|---|--|---|
| Implement a pilot multi-material kerbside recycling service | Extension of multi-material recycling services and garden waste collection services. | Multi-material recycling collections delivered to all properties. |
| | | |

Target Outputs

| 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Pilot implemented. | Service extension achieved. | Service achieved. |
| 26% Recycling. | 28% Recycling. | 30% Recycling. |
| | | |

Funding (£'000)

| Source | 07-08 | 08-09 | 09-10 | Total |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| HBC - Revenue | Core | Core | Core | Core |
| ERDF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWDA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRF | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other (specify): | | | | |
| Add'l requirement* (unsourced) | 0 | 342* | 228* | 570* |
| | | | | |
| Total | ? | 342* | 228* | 570* |

* Waste Management Services are funded through HBC core revenue budgets. Achievement of targets will require additional revenue funding (as above) and further capital funding (not included above) and it has not yet been determined where this will be sourced.



It's all happening IN HALTON



Halton Borough Council
Major Projects Department
Environment Directorate
Municipal Building, Kingsway,
Widnes, Cheshire
WA8 7QF

Tel: 0151 471 7347
Fax: 0151 471 7418

www.castlefields.info
www.widneswaterfront.co.uk
www.3-mg.co.uk





URBAN RENEWAL

URBAN RENEWAL
ACTIVITIES

Strategic Review
2007 - 2010



Summer 2007



Contents

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| 1.0 | FACTS & FIGURES | 5 |
| 2.0 | ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | 5 |
| 3.0 | ENVIRONMENT | 5 |
| 4.0 | REGIONAL WORKING - ROLES & RESPONSIBILITIES | 6 |
| 5.0 | REGIONAL STRATEGIES | 6 |
| 6.0 | FUNDING | 8 |
| 7.0 | KEY URBAN RENEWAL PROJECTS | 11 |
| 8.0 | HOUSING | 16 |
| 9.0 | TRANSPORT ISSUES | 21 |
| 10.0 | SILVER JUBILEE BRIDGE | 24 |
| 11.0 | MERSEY GATEWAY | 24 |
| 12.0 | CONSULTATION | 24 |
| 13.0 | FUTURE OPPORTUNITIES | 24 |
| 14.0 | RAIL | 24 |
| 15.0 | BUSES | 25 |
| 16.0 | CAR PARKING | 26 |
| 17.0 | STREET LIGHTING | 26 |
| 18.0 | PRINCIPAL ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE | 26 |
| 19.0 | CONTAMINATED LAND | 26 |
| 20.0 | REMEDICATION FUNDING | 27 |
| 21.0 | CONTAMINATED LAND REMEDIATION TECHNOLOGIES | 28 |
| 22.0 | KEY URBAN RENEWAL ACHIEVEMENTS | 29 |
| 23.0 | URBAN RENEWAL WORKING STRUCTURES & PARTNERSHIPS | 30 |
| 24.0 | COMMUNITY STRATEGY | 32 |
| 25.0 | EMERGING POLICY ISSUES | 32 |
| 26.0 | SKILLS AND EMPLOYMENT | 33 |
| 27.0 | THE FUTURE OF HOUSING | 33 |
| 28.0 | TOWN CENTRES | 34 |
| 29.0 | REGIONAL ISSUES | 35 |
| 30.0 | MAJOR PROJECTS | 36 |
| 31.0 | CONCLUSION | 37 |

URBAN RENEWAL

Strategic Review 2007 - 2010



Cllr. Rob Polhill
Portfolio Holder for
Planning, Transport
& Urban Renewal



Cllr. Ron Hignett
Chair, Urban Renewal
Specialist Strategic
Partnership of the Halton
Strategic Partnership

URBAN RENEWAL IN HALTON

In recent years, Urban Renewal and Regeneration has been at the heart of the renaissance of Halton and its economy.

This work needs to continue in order to ensure Halton provides a modern, vibrant environment where businesses can thrive and opportunity for all in employment is maximised.

This will include the further development of our Town Centres and the promotion of a Night-Time Economy, enhancement of our housing offer and improvement of the environment of Halton.

The Mersey Gateway Bridge is being progressed through the planning and procurement stages and will become a major focus for economic development in Halton and the wider region.

Halton needs to maintain its high profile regionally and sub-regionally on:

- o **Economic Development Planning**
 (in particular the Regional Spatial Strategy)
- o **Transportation**
- o **Housing** and;
- o **Contaminated Land**

Our aim is to transform Halton's landscape and infrastructure, develop exciting places and spaces and to create a vibrant and accessible borough that makes Halton a place where people are proud to live.

In the current climate of public spending cuts, there are huge challenges to overcome. This Urban Renewal Strategy will review the issues and highlight achievements to date, while identifying the challenges of tomorrow.

1.0 FACTS & FIGURES

1.1 Population Trends

The population of Halton has been gradually falling by an average of 300-400 each year since 1990, reaching 118,200 by 2002. However since 2003 the population of Halton started to rise from 118,200 to 118,800 in 2005.

This was followed up by the Office of National Statistics (ONS) releasing its revised population projections for the next twenty five years. These are based on the 2004 baseline, which predicts that Halton's population will rise to around 120,000 by 2020 before stabilising at this figure until 2029.

This is a substantial improvement over the previous prediction undertaken in 1996, which showed that Halton's population would continue to slowly decline each year until it reached 110,000 in 2021.

2.0 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

2.1 With regard to economic development, Halton performs well in terms of its current economic performance and infrastructure. However, the findings suggest that current trends in economic growth may present problems in the future. Although Halton currently contains a high proportion of employment in the knowledge driven sectors, ranking 62nd out of 408 districts in the country, employment in the knowledge economy has been declining.

In 2002-03, just 30.7% of the employed workforce was engaged in knowledge intensive occupations, compared to 36.6% in the North West and 39.6% in Great Britain. The proportion of businesses operating in the knowledge economy is also low. In 2002, 25.7% of businesses fell into the knowledge driven sectors, compared to 26.7% regionally and 30.1% nationally. This suggests that we should place more emphasis on the knowledge economy in our urban renewal agenda and ensure that future policy drives this forward.

2.2 Halton also performs poorly in terms of skills and qualification levels, ranking 342nd out of 408 districts. Such a low skills base could not support a growth in knowledge economy based jobs, which would result in well paid positions being taken by people from outside the Borough. This is highlighted by the occupational breakdown for

Halton, which reveals that 'higher end' occupations (managerial, professional and technical jobs) are significantly under-represented in the Borough (11.4% compared to 14.4% in Great Britain).

As the predicted key growth sector, it is important that urban renewal links much more closely with education and training to balance out this skills mismatch.

3.0 ENVIRONMENT

3.1 Housing

3.1.1 Whilst house prices in Halton are below the national and regional averages, the latest Housing Needs Survey indicates an emerging affordability issue arising from house price increases over the last five years which have excluded many "first time buyers" from the owner occupied market.

The average house price in Halton was £134,493 in April-June 2006, compared to a regional average of £146,600 and a national average of £198,952 at June 2006. The percentage of owner-occupier housing is slightly below the national average at 65.8% compared to 68.3% nationally.

3.2 Commercial and Industrial Property

3.2.1 Between 1985 and 2003, the amount of industrial and commercial floorspace in Halton grew by 31.9% - slightly higher than the national rate of 23.5% and substantially higher than the regional rate of 12.9%.

The floorspace profile, however, shows a marginally higher proportion of industrial and commercial space at 77.7% compared to 69.3% in the North West and 66.3% in England as a whole. Retail and office space is under represented at 10.5% and 11.9% respectively, which is substantially lower than the national average of 19.2% and 16.8%.

Establishing more office accommodation and attracting suitable private sector business is important for the Borough, particularly in the town centre areas as it helps support other trade throughout the day and evening.

3.2.2 A commercial property review was recently presented to the Borough's Policy & Performance Board and this will no doubt have an impact on future actions with regard to commercial property developments.

3.3 *Action for Sustainability*

3.3.1 The main regional institutions are committed to the Action for Sustainability agenda, which aims to establish a firm foundation for balancing the region's economic, environmental and social needs. A toolkit has been produced to aid the development of environmental sustainability.

4.0 REGIONAL WORKING - ROLES & RESPONSIBILITIES

4.1 *The North West Regional Assembly*

4.1.1 Perhaps one of the most significant developments of recent times was the formation of the North West Regional Assembly (NWRA) in 1997. This represents Local Authorities and other key economic and social stakeholder representatives in the region.

4.1.2 The NWRA presents a regional view to the Government and European Union institutions on issues or areas falling within the Assembly's competence and also provides a forum for considering and debating any issues or policy proposals, especially those of a relevant social, economic or environmental nature at a regional level and having an impact upon the people of North West England.

4.1.3 Their role has principally been in the promotion of planning, transport and sustainability in the region. They were also involved in the development of the Housing Strategy and the Regional Housing Board.

4.1.4 The 'no' vote on Elected Regional Assemblies subsequently forced the NWRA to review its core business and activities. However, in the light of the Sub-National Economic Development & Regeneration Review announced in July 2007 and the promotion of greater devolution, it is proposed to abolish Regional Assemblies in their current form. Instead, it is likely there will be Regional Ministers and a new duty on local authorities to promote economic development, with RDAs playing an even greater role in the strategic arena, taking on plan-making powers for housing, transport and spatial planning.

4.2 *North West Development Agency*

The NWDA leads on economic development in the region.

In April 2005 the NWDA produced its first Strategic Investment Plan, which outlines the Agency's priorities for financial support over the next three years. This is rolled forward annually. Halton will need to continue to promote its key capital projects for inclusion in the Plan.

4.3 *The Mersey Partnership (TMP)*

4.3.1 TMP is the economic development partnership for the Merseyside sub-region. It is now NWDA's Sub Regional Partner for Merseyside, with strategic responsibility across the region's six local authority areas. This adds to TMP's existing responsibilities in economic development, inward investment and tourism.

4.3.2 TMP's strategic goal is to encourage economic growth through building a positive image of the Liverpool City Region that will attract more visitors to the area and at the same time build confidence among those already living, working and investing in the region.

The members of TMP reflect a broad and diverse range of activities representing over 400 businesses across the Liverpool City Region including manufacturing and trading companies, six local authorities, government agencies, universities, media organisations, professional agencies, tourism and conference businesses.

4.3.3 The Mersey Partnership's activities take place in three core areas:

- o **Economic Development** - co-ordinating Merseyside's economic development activity through the Merseyside Action Plan.
- o **Investment** - bringing new business into Merseyside and encouraging growth in existing businesses.
- o **Tourism** - promoting Liverpool and Merseyside's tourism assets to increase visitor numbers and grow the economic benefit to the Liverpool City Region.

5.0 REGIONAL STRATEGIES

5.1 *Northern Way Growth Strategy*

5.1.1 Moving Forward: the Northern Way Growth Strategy was launched in September 2004 by the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM). Its key objective was to work with the three

northern Regional Development Agencies (RDAs) to reduce the economic performance gap of £29 billion between the North and South-East of England by 2025.

The Growth Strategy sets out a framework for taking forward the key economic assets and opportunities of eight City Regions in the North of England, which includes the Liverpool City Region.

5.1.2 The Northern Way Business Plan was published in June 2005. This set out the plan to implement an economic development strategy for the North of England. It set out ten investment priorities, including improving transport links, bringing more people into employment, strengthening the North's knowledge base and driving innovation. To support the Northern Way, a £100m Growth Fund has been established by the ODPM and the RDAs.

5.1.3 This means that cities rather than regions are the focus for economic development, with the Government view that successful core cities will 'pull up' the economic performance of surrounding areas. It is therefore important for Halton to work with the Liverpool City Region to ensure that Halton's major projects are included.

5.2 City Region Development Plan

5.2.1 The Liverpool City Region is bringing forward a strategic prospectus or 'City Region Development Plan' which sets out priorities for growing the economy of the sub-region and the region as a whole.

5.2.2 The Liverpool City Region submitted an interim report for the Northern Way Steering Group in January 2005. The *Liverpool City Region - Transforming Our Economy* was produced in May 2005. It focused on issues, assets and opportunities which are of strategic significance to the North of England as a whole, and set out priorities for investment in the sub-region, aimed at generating major economic benefits and impacts. The implementation plan brings transformational projects for the sub-region to the fore.

5.3 Merseyside Economic Review

The latest Merseyside Economic Review was launched in February 2007 and provides an update on much of the economic evidence

underpinning the development of the City Region Development Programme, Regional Economic Strategy Review and other related strategic frameworks.

The review is published each year and the 2007 report reveals some notable successes against major economic indicators. Merseyside is performing well and in 2004 (latest data) produced a £17bn economy - keeping pace with the UK, regional and city comparators on most measures and in some cases doing rather better: closing the gap.

5.4 Regional Economic Review

The NWDA commenced work on its Regional Economic Strategy in April 2005. The new strategy was published in March, 2006. This placed emphasis on the issues arising from the Northern Way Growth Strategy, in particular focusing on Gross Value Added (GVA) and increasing jobs.

5.5 Regional Planning Strategy

5.5.1 *Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.*

5.5.2 This Bill was given Royal Assent in May 2004. Part 1 of the Bill states that there will be a regional spatial strategy (RSS) for each region in England. The Regional Planning Body must keep the RSS under review and monitor and report on its implementation.

5.5.3 Part 2 provides for the preparation of local development documents (LDDs) to replace local plans, unitary development plans and structure plans. Part 3 of the Bill includes a duty to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development. A series of development control measures are introduced in Part 4 of the Bill.

5.5.4 There are two types of LDDs: Development Plan Documents (DPDs), which are statutorily tested and form part of the Development Plan, and Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs), which are not statutorily tested and do not form part of the Plan. It is expected that Halton will produce 22 SPDs including 3MG (Ditton Strategic Rail Freight Park), Widnes Waterfront Economic Development Zone and transport in Halton.

Of these 22 documents 15 have been written and 7 adopted. It will also produce possibly seven DPDs including housing, employment and retail and leisure, in addition to the core strategy.

5.6 **Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) and Spatial Development Framework**

5.6.1 Sub-regional strategic spatial proposals have been developed. Further work is continuing, including a refinement of policies, spatial options and sustainability appraisals. The Merseyside partners are also working together to ensure there is synergy between the RSS and City Region Development Plan (CRDP), e.g., recognising land and spatial requirements emanating from the CRDP.

5.6.2 Due to the new status of RSS as part of the 'development plan', as set out in the new Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, the issues arising in the new RSS are of significant importance to Halton Borough Council and the production of the new Halton Borough Local Development Framework (LDF).

5.6.3 The RSS will also be used in the determination of planning applications. Decisions will now have to be made in accordance with the RSS, unless other material considerations indicate otherwise. A number of policies within the UDP which are to be saved will have to be agreed with the Secretary of State by October 2007.

5.7 **Unitary Development Plan**

The Unitary Development Plan for Halton was adopted in April 2005. It is in two parts. Part 1 gives a written statement of Halton's strategic planning policies and Part 2 forms the framework for the use and development of land. It conforms with the Regional Planning Guidance for the North West (now the Regional Spatial Strategy), and describes the role that Halton will play in the development and regeneration of the region as a whole.

5.8 **North West Regional Housing Strategy**

The revised North West Regional Housing Strategy, published in 2005, sets out the priorities for strategic housing investment in the region. More information on the Strategy is available in the Housing section of this report. The Liverpool City Region Housing Strategy is likely to be adopted in the summer of 2007.

6.0 **FUNDING**

6.1 Generally - there are a number of funding pots to help deliver urban regeneration within Halton.

The main sources are identified below, but more specific funding for specialist areas such as contaminated land are considered under their appropriate headings.

However, many more exist and the sources of funding and funding criteria are constantly changing. For example the Kingsway Learning Centre accessed 14 different funding sources, many of which no longer exist, highlighting a continuing challenge for the Borough.

6.2 Gershon - The required 3% all-cash saving each year presents a real issue for local authorities and the urban renewal agenda has already suffered. This is likely to continue as attempts are made to achieve yet further 'savings'.

6.3 **North West Development Agency Funding**

6.3.1 When the over-programming funding problems of the NWDA were discovered, Halton went through a process of cutting back on all non-high priority schemes in order to concentrate available funding on those deemed to be the most important, such as Widnes Waterfront.

At the time, we were led to believe this would safeguard funding for those initiatives. This was not always the case, with a prime casualty being the economic initiatives contained within the Castlefields Regeneration Masterplan.

Other initiatives such as town centres, tourism and waterside developments are also no longer likely to receive funding, as the priorities have shifted.

6.3.2 Halton now comes within the remit of the NWDA's Merseyside Office. This means that we are competing with other Merseyside districts for funding. Land values are higher there and match funding is more easily available through Merseyside's ERDF Objective 1 'Phasing In' status. Given the competition for funding, this will be a challenging time for Halton.

6.4 **SRB**

After nine years, the Single Regeneration Budget programme ceased in March 2006. In the final year £865,760 was committed to nine projects. An Evaluation Report of Halton's three SRB schemes is to be published.

6.5 **NRF**

6.5.1 Neighbourhood Renewal Fund has been

awarded to areas with high levels of deprivation, in order to help bring them up to the standard of other areas.

6.5.2 It has currently been in place for 6 years, in which time Halton has received £31m, with a further £5.377m for 2007/08, after which time the NRF programme will cease. Successor funding, if any, will form part of the Government's Comprehensive Spending Review, planned for Autumn 2007.

All indications are that renewal funding, in whatever guise, will be at a reduced level and far more targeted.

6.5.3 Urban Renewal, as a Halton priority, was awarded £768,000 in 03/04, £1.031m in 04/05, and £1.367m in 05/06. However, this dipped to £887,000 in 06/07 and to £769,700 in 07/08.

6.6 European Funding

6.6.1 Up to 31st December 2006, Halton lay within a European Objective 2 area where European Structural Funding has been available. The Objective 2 Programme has provided in excess of £22m of ERDF for the delivery of projects in the Borough.

6.6.2 Halton Borough Council was appointed as Accountable Body for the European funding on behalf of partners and has entered into an agreement with the Government to do this. State Aid support overall has been worth £61.3m to Halton businesses.

6.6.3 In 2004, the European Union increased from 15 to 25 Member States and then to 27 in January 2007. This led to an acceptance that the bulk of the funds would be allocated to the new Member States of Eastern Europe.

6.6.4 The National Strategic Reference Framework, used to allocate European Funding nationally, was approved at the end of 2006 and regional allocations for 2007-13 were set. The allocations for the North West are:

- o Rest of the North West £314m
- o Merseyside £213m

6.6.5 This represents a 50% cut in resources compared with the previous programme - a key challenge to the borough.

6.6.6 The North West Operational Programme (NWOP) is the guiding document which presents key priorities and actions with regard to how European Funding will be allocated and spent in the North West during the period 2007-2013.

6.6.7 The NWOP is expected to be published in September 2007. The new European Programme is therefore likely to start late in 2007 or early 2008.

It is expected that the European Programme will focus on the following priorities and action areas:

Priority 1 Stimulating Enterprise & Supporting Growth in New Sectors and Markets

AA1.1 Developing High Value New Enterprise

AA1.2 Developing Higher Added-Value Activity in Target Regional Sectors

AA1.3 Increasing Sustainable Consumption and Production

Priority 2 Exploiting Innovation & Knowledge

AA2.1 Exploiting the Science and R&D Base of the Region

AA2.2 Encouraging Innovation to Improve Productivity in All Companies

AA2.3 Developing Better Management and Leadership

Priority 3 Creating the Conditions for Sustainable Growth

AA3.1 Access to Major Gateways in Merseyside

AA3.2 Developing High Quality Sites and Premises of Regional importance

AA3.3 Supporting the Improvement of the Region's Visitor Offer and its Image

Priority 4 Growing & Accessing Employment

AA4.1 Stimulate Enterprise in Disadvantaged Communities

AA4.2 Supporting Linkages to Key Employment Areas

AA4.3 Supporting Employment Creation in Areas of Regeneration Need

6.6.8 It will be important for Halton to continue to develop links with the North West Development Agency since RDAs in the English Regions will be key players in the management and allocation of European and non-European resources earmarked for regional development.

Halton's attitude is that there must be some form of ongoing support for areas which have a continuing legacy of deprivation and decline. It would not be sensible to ignore the needs of areas such as Halton which have the potential to achieve and sustain regional economic growth.

6.6.9 There is a wish to strengthen work already undertaken through the use of the European Structural Funds to ensure that Halton continues to rise out of industrial decline and emerge with a leading 'knowledge based' economy for the 21st Century.

6.6.10 It is worth noting that Halton's unique position with regard to how Gross Value Added (GVA) and Gross Domestic Product (GDP) figures are collated could place the borough at a significant disadvantage in the allocation of successor funding. Whilst Halton is ranked as the 21st most deprived Borough in the Index of Multiple Deprivation, 2004, the over-reliance on a high-value chemicals industry skews these figures, giving the result that Halton appears to be more affluent than is actually the case.

The chemicals industry is highly capital intensive, with relatively few people employed for the value of production. Capital (plant) and raw materials are imported from outside the borough, with little benefit to Halton. Similarly, in the chemicals industry much of the activity is undertaken by branch plants. This means that profit is extracted to and investment decisions take place in other countries.

Another difficulty faced by Halton is that the better-paid employees tend to live outside the borough, giving a clear mismatch between GDP per capita and levels of prosperity.

Work has been completed to disaggregate these figures for Halton and we have now started lobbying the Department for Trade & Industry and the NWDA accordingly.

6.6.11 Halton Borough Council sees it as vital that,

as part of its lobbying strategy, it is able to disaggregate GDP and GVA figures from the chemicals industry, together with an appropriate analysis of the Halton/Warrington Travel to Work Area, as Warrington's economic buoyancy statistically masks Halton's problems.

6.7 Regional Selective Assistance

Over the period 1st April 1999 - 31st March 2004, a total of £61.2m was invested in Halton businesses with the support of both Regional Selective Assistance and Enterprise Grant Schemes. This funding supported 63 separate organisations, a total of 4,971 jobs and includes £50m investment in Ineos Chlor. That funding has largely ceased to be available to Halton businesses.

6.8 Review of State Aid Rules

6.8.1 'State Aid' is public money used to support private sector business activities. European Commission rules are designed to ensure that if businesses do receive financial support then they should not be given an unfair commercial advantage.

6.8.2 Some form of support is allowed, providing this does not exceed permitted levels. Different parts of the European Union are allowed to provide different levels of support, dependent on how affluent or poor they are considered to be.

6.8.3 The 2006 review of the Assisted Areas Map left Halton outside the redefined area with effect from 1st January 2007.

This means that the level of financial support which the public sector can give to companies in Halton has been reduced significantly. However, despite this news, there are still opportunities to support economic regeneration projects through special exemptions and exclusions.

6.9 National Lottery

6.9.1 National Lottery funding has been very successfully used across Halton for a number of arts, community, heritage and sports projects. In 2002, 51 grants were awarded, totalling £1,719,651; in 2003 this increased to 63 grants totalling £3,393,076, whilst up until August 2004, 36 grants, totalling £487,053 were awarded. Between April 1995 and March 2005, Halton received £25,616,657 from a total of 394 grants.

6.9.2 By April 2006, Halton had moved up from 13th to 12th position in the league of North West authorities that record the amount of funding received from the National Lottery. In April 2004, regionally, Halton was in 18th position. By April 2005, we had improved by 6 places to 13th position.

6.9.3 Funding is allocated through the following lottery distributors:

6.9.3.1 Awards For All

'Awards for All' is a joint lottery programme funded by the Arts Council England; Big Lottery Fund; Heritage Lottery Fund and Sport England. It offers grants for arts, heritage or community projects of from £500 to £5,000.

6.9.3.2 Big Lottery Fund

'The Big Lottery Fund' has been formed from the Community Fund and New Opportunities Fund. It is responsible for 50% of the money going to good causes and will offer a range of grant programmes, from smaller grants at a local level through to large capital projects. It will continue to fund charities, the voluntary sector, education, health and the environment, but will also support large-scale regeneration projects.

6.9.3.3 Arts Council England

Arts Lottery funding is spent on a wide range of projects, including the construction and refurbishment of arts venues, arts activity and public participation in the arts.

6.9.3.4 Heritage Lottery Fund

Halton was a priority area for Heritage Lottery funding until March 2006.

The Heritage Lottery Fund distributes money raised by the National Lottery to support all aspects of heritage, from historical buildings and museums to nature conservation. It helps community projects with relatively small amounts, as well as multi-million pound developments and can fund both capital and revenue projects. In the last 18 months, 14 heritage projects have been funded within Halton.

6.9.3.5 Sport England

Sport England is responsible for delivering the

Government's sporting objectives. It is committed to creating opportunities for people in the North West Region to start in sport, stay in sport and succeed in sport.

7.0 KEY URBAN RENEWAL PROJECTS

Halton has a number of key urban renewal projects currently ongoing or to be delivered in the near future. These are:

7.1 The Castlefields Regeneration Programme

7.1.1 The Castlefields Masterplan was approved, following public consultation, by all partners (including English Partnerships) at the end of 2003 and became the basis of a Supplementary Planning Document, which was adopted by the Borough Council in 2005. Proposals included:

- The creation of a new link road to provide direct access to a proposed new local centre and existing community facilities.
- A programme of pedestrian and cycle link improvements, to improve access to facilities;
- Street lighting improvements on Castlefields Avenue North;
- The development of a state-of-the-art youth activity park, the Phoenix Park, including a skate park, flood-lit multi-use games area, a climbing boulder and play areas; the release of land for the development of new houses for sale.

7.1.2 Excellent progress has already been made in the selective demolition of over 700 problem deck-access flats and the building of almost 400 new homes.

7.1.3 NWDA funding has still to be secured to allow the skills and workforce development elements of the Masterplan to be delivered.

7.1.4 £7m of further funding, over and above that committed to the implementation of the Regeneration Masterplan has been secured from the Housing Corporation to continue housing renewal projects until 2010.

Coupled with additional funding promised by the RSLs, this will help deal with all but two of the remaining problem blocks.

7.1.5 However, further regeneration work under Phase 2 of the Masterplan will still remain to be

completed. Therefore funding is being sought from the Housing Corporation and English Partnerships to allow this to be effected.

7.2 Widnes Waterfront Economic Development Zone

7.2.1 The Widnes Waterfront EDZ area will become a strategically important 'Gateway' development, linking the region's 'Metropolitan Axis' along the M62 Corridor with the 'Southern Crescent' along the M56. The Council appointed the Manchester-based consultancy, building Design Partnership, to undertake a masterplanning exercise in 2002 which provided a framework for the transformation of the southern part of Widnes over six years to create around 2,700 new jobs.

7.2.2 This Masterplan was agreed in 2003 for the 80 ha. Widnes Waterfront site which is located adjacent to the River Mersey. It set out a key vision and outputs for the area, to be delivered through a set of projects. These include landscaping and environmental upgrades, enhancing existing business premises, road works and signage, marketing and training which engages with local businesses. This Masterplan has subsequently been converted into a Supplementary Planning Document.

7.2.3 £5.59m has been committed from the NWDA to add to the £8m of ERDF and £3m of Halton Borough Council funding to assist with the regeneration. This will support the considerable public and private sector investment which is already bringing forward new office developments with industrial park and commercial leisure facilities.

7.3 3MG - Mersey Multimodal Gateway (formerly known as Ditton Strategic Rail Freight Park or DSRFP)

7.3.1 3MG will utilise brownfield land for rail-related warehousing (up to 325,160m²) new rail sidings, a new link road to the A5300 Knowsley Expressway and the generation of 5,000 jobs over a ten-year period.

7.3.2 The site is 26 hectares in total and will result in derelict and contaminated land being brought back into productive use. There will be lasting improvements to the environment and 195 million HGV kms will be removed from the UK road network per annum. The cost of the regeneration over five years has been estimated at

£80m. The UDP Public Inquiry Planning Inspectors' Report's recommendations gave clear support for the creation of 3MG, stating that "...through a rare combination of advantages the Rail Freight Park is accepted to be a project of exceptional potential worth."

7.3.3 The Masterplan for this site was approved by Halton Borough Council in December 2004.

7.3.4 The Supplementary Planning Document for 3MG has been approved for adoption by the Borough Council.

7.3.5 Planning Permission for 75,000m² of new rail-related warehousing space has subsequently been granted on the AHC at West Bank.

Planning permission for an extensive landscaping scheme at HBC Fields was secured by Halton Borough Council in January 2006 with implementation planned for 2007. Negotiations with Network Rail and design work are on-going over the replacement of the Ditton Junction bridge.

7.3.6 Common facilities will need to be effectively managed 'in common' for the effective working of 3MG. To this end, Halton Borough Council is negotiating the establishment of a management company with AHC Westlink and the O'Connor Group of companies.

A further opportunity for Halton Borough Council is the future disposal and development of 'HBC Fields' at the western side of the freight park, which will facilitate a further 9,300m².

7.4 New Mersey Crossing - The Mersey Gateway

The Mersey Gateway is being promoted by the Mersey Crossing Group which includes public and private sector bodies. A Major Scheme Appraisal was submitted to the Government in July 2003 and approved in 2006.

A project team has been established and work is ongoing, in preparation for the submission of a planning application expected in 2008.

7.5 Business Parks Improvement Programme

7.5.1 The Council is currently delivering a programme of regeneration to businesses on local industrial estates. Steering Groups have been set up on individual estates in order that businesses can formulate action plans to improve their own area.

7.5.2 The Business Parks Improvement Programme offers grants to enhance business premises, improve safety and security and improve the environment on older industrial estates.

To date, site improvements have been made on each of the Tanhouse and Gorsey Lane, Astmoor, Halebank and Riverview Industrial Estates.

7.6 St Michael's Golf Course

Major remediation works are planned at St Michael's Golf Course, to be funded by DEFRA, in order to seal in contaminated material and install a leachate collection and treatment facility.

Further phases will remould the land and re-establish fairways, greens and tees for the continued use of the site as a municipal golf course. More on this can be found in the contaminated land section of the report.

7.7 Halebank Regeneration

A new-build 'Co-op' convenience store opened in mid-August 2004, to coincide with the closure of the old ASDA supermarket. Planning permission was obtained for 156 new houses to be built on the former ASDA site and work is now underway. A Supplementary Planning Document has been approved by the Borough Council.

7.8 Halton Stadium

A new East Stand was opened in September 2005 as the final development stage of the Stadium. The East Stand has a capacity of approximately 2,500, taking the overall capacity of Halton Stadium to about 13,500. The Stadium is Council owned and provides an excellent events venue which is well patronised.

7.9 Halton Castle

7.9.1 Halton Borough Council was gifted this Grade I Listed Building by the Duchy of Lancaster in September 2002 under a 99yr Guardianship Agreement and Norton Priory Museum Trust (NPMT) has subsequently agreed to manage the site.

7.9.2 Halton Castle has problems with vandalism, youth nuisance and drinking. NPMT and the Council have been working together in an attempt to resolve these issues.

7.9.3 The Council has recently invested £50,000

to secure the site and make it safer. This has funded essential masonry repairs, together with interpretative fencing which reflects the history of the Castle.

7.9.4 A successful preliminary bid for funding from the Heritage Lottery Fund was submitted in Spring 2005. This has funded consultancy work for a Conservation Management Plan and Access Plan in advance of submitting the main bid to HLF.

7.9.5 The ultimate aim is to renovate and enhance Halton Castle with links to Norton Priory and the Town Park.

It is hoped to develop a visitor centre, lighting of the castle (if vandalism issues can be addressed) and general enhancement of the site's special features, including sunken garden and 'lock-ups'.

7.10 Wigg Island

The second phase of landscape works on this site were completed in June 2005.

This includes new cycleways and footpaths, as well as an outdoor 'classroom'. A new Visitor Centre will be opened in summer 2007.

7.11 New Approaches

This programme of works aims to reclaim land adjacent to strategic corridors and gateways into Merseyside. £70,000 Neighbourhood Renewal Funding has enhanced the major routes through the Borough as part of the 'Strategic Routeways Programme'. This has involved major landscaping works, including new planting, management of existing trees and woodlands, tidying verges and bulb planting.

7.12 Town Centres

7.12.1 The Borough of Halton is unusual in having three distinct town centres, each of which provide an essential service for the community it serves. Since the end of the last century, Widnes and Runcorn have grown to meet the needs of their separate communities. The third centre, known as Halton Lea, is the result of a decision in the early 1960's to develop the New Town area of Runcorn.

7.12.2 All three town centres have changed in recent times and more change is planned with public and private sector involvement.

7.12.3 Such development in town centres is guided

by national and regional planning policy advice, including Planning Policy Statement 6 (PPS6), which aims to sustain their vitality and viability. It requires local authorities to develop effective town centre strategies in partnership with the private sector, as part of the development plan process. Halton currently has an overall town centre strategy and three separate, more detailed strategies for each of the town centres dating from 1997. These are in the process of being updated.

Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) for Runcorn Town Centre and Halton Lea are currently being developed, whilst Widnes will have an Area Action Plan - a detailed document, which will set and prioritise development objectives as well as specifying and co-ordinating requirements for new infrastructure and services. Funding for this work has not yet been identified.

7.13 Widnes Town Centre

7.13.1 Widnes is the largest of the three town centres, with approximately 46,450m² of retail floorspace in over 350 separate units.

It also has both an indoor and an outdoor market. Widnes has developed from a traditional 'High Street', with the addition of the new ASDA and the regeneration of Albert Square, Green Oaks and the Windmill Centre. There is a wide mix of retailers providing a more comprehensive shopping offer than at the other two centres. Widnes is one of the top 10 performing centres in the North West over the last 10 years, showing a 66% growth in prime retail rents.

7.13.2 Progress to date:

Widnes Town Centre has seen the addition of a number of new retail units and enhancement schemes in the last five years. These include:

- 1) Relocation of the ASDA store from Halebank to Widnes town centre, providing 4,180m² of retail space and 470 car parking spaces;
- 2) New 9,290m² JJB Fitness Centre and retail store;
- 3) New road at Marzahn Way;
- 4) Revamping of retail units at Albert Road;
- 3) New retail units at Gerrard Street, Liebig Court and Simms Cross, all adjacent to the new ASDA store;
- 4) New town centre housing at Alfred Court and 'The Element at Liebig Court';
- 5) 40 new homes provided at Lacey Street;
- 6) Streetscape improvements to both Widnes Road and Albert Road;
- 7) A Home Zone development of the 'Streets Ahead' project around the new ASDA site;
- 7) The Windmill Centre redevelopment and creation of new retail space;
- 8) Streetscape improvements to Victoria Square, including new paving and street furniture;
- 9) A new Mental Health Centre in Broseley Square, together with the new Primary Care Centre on Moor Lane;
- 10) Residential developments over bar/restaurant provision in two developments at Victoria Square;
- 11) A programme of shop-front improvements throughout the town centre.

7.13.3 What is planned for the future?:

1. Widnes Town Centre is constrained from widening by housing and road infrastructure, but consideration is being given to the future of adjoining sites such as the Widnes Waterfront and the 'P&O site' for development with appropriate uses.

For example, the P&O site has been considered in the UDP (Policy TC3) as suitable for retail, warehousing and leisure (after 2011), while the construction of a new B & Q store on Dennis Road will take retailing into the EDZ.

2. The Council is also welcoming plans for a leisure development on Venture Fields.
3. As Widnes Waterfront is developed, it is recognised that there is a need to develop better links to the town centre.

To facilitate this, junction modifications are being implemented. A new gyratory on Fiddlers Ferry Road is being created in order to improve access by foot and cycle and to reduce general congestion.

4. The production and adoption of the proposed Action Area Plan will be key to the delivery and change proposed to be delivered within Widnes.

7.14 Victoria Square/Queens Hall

7.14.1 Building upon the investment made by the Council and the private sector, particularly in the renovation of Victoria Buildings, further regeneration initiatives are currently in progress in this area to enhance the evening/weekend economy.

7.14.2 Progress to date:

The Kingsway Learning Centre, which is within the Victoria Square Conservation area, opened following a £7m refurbishment of the original Widnes Library/Widnes Technical College/St Paul's Youth Centre building.

A complete lifelong learning package is offered at the centre including an improved and extended Widnes Library, a Neighbourhood Nursery, Sure Start New Steps, Connexions & Youth Service, as well as Adult Learning facilities.

7.14.3 What is planned for the future?

7.14.4 The Council intends the redevelopment of the Halton Business Forum (the former Widnes Town Hall) into new bars and restaurants. However, this development has been delayed by the failure of private sector partners.

7.14.5 Encouraged by the regeneration successes to date, other private sector-led proposals have begun to emerge around Victoria Square.

Two prominent public houses are being redeveloped as bars with residential apartments above; a retail unit has been converted into a restaurant; and shop units have been, and are continuing to be, converted into wine bars.

7.15 Runcorn Town Centre

7.15.1 Runcorn 'Old Town' operates as a small market town and as such incorporates a number of individual niche market traders, some of whom have been there for many years.

7.15.2 Progress to date:

7.15.3 The centre has seen much private sector investment as a result of traders improving their shop frontages (with the aid of SRB and NRF funding). Although this centre serves a fairly localised catchment, the area is usually very busy, with parking often difficult to find. However, Runcorn Town Centre has fewer than half of the multiple retailers of the other two Halton centres.

7.15.4 The Brindley, Halton's purpose-built theatre and arts centre, opened in November 2004.

It provides a 420-seat theatre, 108-seat studio, other flexible space as well as exhibition and gallery space, together with associated refreshment facilities, all overlooking the Bridgewater Canal.

The Town Centre survey of people in Runcorn Town Centre worryingly identified a reluctance to visit that centre during the evening. The Brindley is overcoming this challenge with a vibrant Show and Events programme.

7.15.5 Runcorn Town Centre has seen many new developments in the last five years, which include:

- 1) A new campus for the Riverside College;
- 2) A new Market Hall with additional shop units;
- 3) The new Halton Direct Link facility that will offer residents a 'one-stop-shop' experience for council-related business;
- 4) A new Somerfields supermarket with associated car park
- 5) The new Bus Station interchange;
- 6) Upgrading of car parking and access at Runcorn Railway Station;
- 7) The new Brindley Arts Centre
- 8) A new link road at Leiria Way

7.15.6 What is planned for the future?:

A joint venture between Halton Borough Council and award-winning developers Urban Splash has been established to secure the development of the Canal Quarter alongside the Bridgewater Canal. This will bring new retail, residential and civic amenities to the town centre.

The development will also include the site of the former Crosville Bus depot, on the opposite side of the canal. Still the subject of further work and discussion, this programme technically began late in 2006 with a planning application, with the development due to commence in early 2007.

A DIY store for Homebase is being constructed on the Daresbury Expressway, while 450 residential apartments are being built in 'The Deck' development on the waterfront adding considerably to the vitality of the Town Centre.

7.16 Halton Lea

7.16.1 Halton Lea is a custom-built, elevated and covered shopping mall with 4 dedicated multi-storey car parks offering 1,950 free car parking spaces (excluding Trident and ASDA parking). Surrounding this main structure, the Trident Retail Park and ASDA superstore have been developed in the last ten years.

Halton Lea encompasses 46,450m² of shopping space with a range of national multiple retailers within the centre. It is also close to the police station, library and Halton Direct Link, together with Post Office and Job Centre.

7.16.2 The Town Centre User Survey showed general customer satisfaction with Halton Lea shopping centre. They were happy with the cleanliness of the main shopping area and public facilities were considered well maintained, whilst public perception of safety was very high.

7.16.3 What is planned for the future?:

There are proposals for an extension of the existing general retail provision at Halton Lea incorporating a new superstore. There are also plans for an extension to the ASDA development.

7.17 Astmoor Industrial Estate

Parts of the Astmoor industrial estate will be affected by the new Mersey crossing. The estate was built as part of the Runcorn new town development in the 1970s and 1980s. Many of the units no longer reflect the needs of modern business. For example the car parking provision is inadequate, servicing access is poor and the units are not of sufficient internal height for some industrial uses.

8.0 HOUSING

8.1 The two largest sites for residential developments in the Borough over the past decade or so have been at Upton Rocks in Widnes and Sandymoor in Runcorn. The focus on providing a broader range of housing types by concentrating on more executive styles of property has led to an increase in the number and proportion of managerial and professional socio-economic groups living in the Borough. At the time of the 1991 census, these groups accounted for just 14% of total households.

By 2001, this figure had increased to 19%, while the number of detached houses showed a similar increase. A wider choice of house types does seem to produce a more rounded spectrum of socio-economic groups.

8.2 Demand for housing is reliant upon prices and mortgage rates. When both of these rates were relatively low, demand for social housing significantly decreased. However after several years of large price rises in the housing market, home-ownership is no longer so affordable to those in lower income groups and demand for social housing is again on the increase. Indeed, the local housing waiting list has increased by 23% since 2004.

8.3 The Halton Housing Needs & Market Assessment Survey, completed at the end of 2005, provides the most comprehensive and up-to-date information available on current and future housing needs and preferences of households living in the Borough. The Survey found that, despite house prices in Halton being lower than the regional and national averages, there is an emerging affordability issue caused by the relationship between local incomes and the realistic supply of the cheapest stock available. The average price of a terraced dwelling increased by over 150% between 2000 and 2005, exceeding local income inflation by over 7 times. Consequently, access to the market for first time buyers is very limited. The cheapest 2 bedroom terraced house in the Borough requires a minimum income of £21,900 and 79% of concealed households (i.e. someone living within a household who wishes to move to their own accommodation and form a separate household) earn below £20,000.

8.4 The Housing Needs Survey identified a need for 176 affordable housing units per annum, after allowing for current re-let supply, and recommends this be achieved through the adoption of an affordable housing policy within the Local Development Framework, which contains a 25% target for new units to be developed as subsidised affordable housing.

8.5 The Needs Survey also recommended that the supply of small units be improved to address the future needs and preferences of increasingly smaller households and that a comprehensive delivery strategy to address future housing for the elderly and for care needs be developed to cater

for an increasingly ageing population, with a particular emphasis on extra care accommodation. The Survey found a relatively high proportion of households contained at least one person with a disability or limiting long-term illness and recommended the development of a register of adapted property and disabled people needing adapted accommodation to ensure their specific needs are met and that best use is made of the existing adapted stock.

8.6 The National Context:

8.6.1 In December 2000, the Government published 'Housing Policy Statement - The Way Forward for Housing'. This document set out a wide range of policies determining the Government's aim that everyone should have the chance of a decent home.

8.6.2 In 2003, 'Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future' was published, which seeks to create the framework for a sustainable housing plan for the nation. This set out a number of national priorities for housing under two broad headings:-

- 1) Achieving a better balance between demand and supply, which includes tackling low demand; ensuring 60% new build on brownfield land; increasing the supply of affordable housing to key workers and reducing homelessness;
- 2) By 2010, to make all social housing 'decent' and to reduce the proportion of private sector housing occupied by vulnerable groups that is not decent.

8.6.3 'The Sustainable Communities - Homes for All' Plan was published in 2005 and sets out an £18m investment for housing in the North West, to tackle low demand outside of the pathfinder areas. Both Liverpool and Manchester City Regions have commissioned consultants to develop City Region Housing Strategies, which will help to identify areas in need of this additional funding.

8.6.4 The Government also established Regional Housing Boards that have developed Regional Housing Strategies to target investment to regional housing priorities.

8.7 North West Regional Housing Strategy 2005

The North West Regional Housing Strategy

2005 sets out a number of key priority areas.

These are:

- 1) Urban renaissance and dealing with changing demand;
- 2) Providing affordable homes to maintain balanced communities;
- 3) Delivering decent homes in thriving neighbourhoods;
- 4) Meeting the region's needs for specialist and supported housing.

8.8 Urban renaissance and dealing with changing demand

This regional priority aims to address changing demand across the North West, particularly the contrast between the hot-spots and other areas where increasing numbers of properties are vacant, experience high turnover or are subject to falling house prices.

The North West has the largest concentration of low demand areas in the country. The 'Pathfinder' areas cover about half of the homes affected by low demand. There is also a great deal of housing which, although not suffering the worst extremes of low demand, can be classified as 'at risk.' This priority looks to maximise the impact of the market renewal Pathfinders, whilst also developing a targeted approach to preventing further market failure in other areas at risk.

8.8.1 The Halton Perspective:

In order to deliver this investment agenda, the NWDA, Government Office North West (GONW), the Housing Corporation and English Partnerships are seen as having important roles to play.

The reality is that Housing Market Renewal Areas, or 'Pathfinder' areas, will receive a significant proportion of the available funding.

Halton has not been identified as a priority Pathfinder area and therefore cannot hope to benefit significantly from this funding source.

However, the draft Liverpool City Region Housing Strategy identifies areas such as Castlefields, Windmill Hill and West Bank as vulnerable housing markets. It is hoped that this will strengthen the case for investment under this priority.

There are, however, limited funds available for investment outside of the Pathfinder area and Halton is only one of a number of authorities which will be seeking investment.

8.9 Providing affordable homes to maintain balanced communities

8.9.1 This priority aims to tackle areas where increasing house prices have forced many, including key workers, out of the housing market. The strategy hopes to address the shortages of affordable housing in these areas.

8.9.2 The Halton Perspective:

8.9.2.1 Despite the findings of the Housing Needs Survey, affordability issues in Halton are not as extreme as those experienced in some other areas of the region, e.g., Macclesfield and Southport, and the Borough does not experience particular problems with key workers being unable to afford to live in the area. Therefore, Halton is unlikely to benefit from this priority.

8.9.2.2 To bring a spatial dimension to the Regional Housing Strategy, the Regional Housing Board has devised a high level typology of housing markets which describes in general terms the ways in which housing markets function in different parts of the region.

The typologies used are: unbalanced markets, balanced markets, high value/demand, low value with potential, high value/rural towns, high value/potential, rural/commuter pressure and city centre market. Halton falls within the balanced market typology where demand/supply is roughly in equilibrium but with possible pockets of low demand or affordability problems.

The recommendation for this typology is for planning policies to continue to meet demand with an appropriate balance of affordable provision. Halton aims to develop an Affordable Housing Policy in 2008 as part of the Local Development Framework process on the strength of evidence from the Housing Needs Survey.

8.10 Delivering decent homes in thriving neighbourhoods

8.10.1 This priority aims to address the physical condition of properties in the North West. All social housing tenants are required to have 'decent homes' by 2010 in order to meet the Government target.

8.10.2 The Halton Perspective:

8.10.2.1 Although Council housing stock (6,680 dwellings in 2004) was generally well maintained, the scale of work required to meet this target required a much greater investment. It is estimated that 54% of the Council stock failed to meet the decent homes standard compared to a national average of just over 40%, with an investment of £85m required by 2010. As a result, Halton Borough Council transferred its stock to a newly created Housing Trust in December 2005, following a positive ballot of tenants.

8.10.2.2 Significant investment is not only required into public sector, but also into private sector housing, for which there is a secondary target 'to reduce the number of owner occupied dwellings occupied by vulnerable households that fail the Decent Homes Standard'. Halton's Private Sector House Condition Survey was undertaken in 2002, before this requirement came into being, and the Council consequently has no detailed information on how many households in Halton fall into this category.

Recognising this as a problem facing many authorities, the Government has developed a model based on the findings of the English House Condition Survey that will produce an approximation of the numbers in each authority area.

For Halton, the model suggests that 65.7% of the homes occupied by vulnerable households currently meet the decent homes standard, which matches the 65% target set by Government for achievement by 2006. This figure will be used as the baseline for future monitoring until the next housing condition survey can provide more accurate data. In the meantime, it is proposed that grants awarded under the new Private Sector Housing Renewal Strategy will be used to bring homes occupied by vulnerable households up to the Decent Homes Standard.

8.10.2.3 Halton Borough Council is working to establish a Home Improvement Agency, which will act as a 'one-stop-shop' to assist applicants through the grants process. A Landlord Accreditation Scheme has recently been established in conjunction with the Private Landlords Forum, to improve conditions and drive up standards of private rented property.

8.11 Registered Social Landlords (RSLs)

(excluding the Halton Housing Trust) owned 7,668 dwellings in Halton in 2006. Most of these were constructed in the late 1960's and 1970's. However, latest information suggests that only 8% of these properties currently fail the decency target and there is confidence that they will meet the 2010 target.

8.12 Figures from the Private Sector Stock Condition

A Survey carried out in 2002 show that the average SAP value (a measure of energy efficiency on a scale of 1 to 120) of private sector dwellings is 48 - better than the national average of 44. It also indicates that 82% of private sector properties have central heating.

8.13 Regional Priority 4: Meeting the region's needs for specialist and supported housing looks at how best to meet the needs of our most vulnerable residents. This includes older people, people with learning disabilities, people with mental health problems, people with physical disabilities, victims of domestic violence, people with drug and/or alcohol-addictions, teenage mothers and ex-offenders.

8.13.1 The Halton Perspective:

8.13.2 Current demographic predictions for Halton show a growing elderly population and increasing demands for a variety of housing types such as bungalows, supported housing and residential care. With existing waiting lists for such provision, this issue will be a key challenge for the future, as our elderly population increases.

8.13.3 Halton is in the process of developing an 'Extra Care Housing' scheme in Palacefields, Runcorn. This will provide over 40 units of supported accommodation for elderly people, giving older people more choice and independence.

8.13.4 A new private retirement homes scheme has also been developed in Peel House Lane, Widnes and there are proposals to provide at least one further such development in Widnes. However the public sector provision of bungalows and other suitable retirement homes is under pressure, with demand currently exceeding availability.

With a growing elderly population, as identified above, this situation is likely to worsen and needs to be addressed.

8.13.5 The Council's Planning Department has produced a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) for housing entitled Design of New Residential Development. This takes into account changing housing needs, promoting 'lifetime homes' which are built to be accessible and meet the occupants' lifelong needs. It encourages a greater provision of homes suitable for the elderly, e.g., bungalows, which developers are often reluctant to build because they have a greater footprint on the ground - allowing fewer to be built on available land, which makes them less economically viable. This is further exacerbated by planning guidance, which encourages house-building to be of increased density.

8.13.6 Because of the variety of people this priority is hoping to address, it is important that a wide range of partners work together to establish need, map existing provision and develop strategies accordingly.

8.13.7 Financial resources provided by the Regional Housing Board to local authorities will primarily be allocated to fund Priorities 1 and 3. Funding for Priorities 2 and 4 will be administered through the Housing Corporation via RSLs.

As Halton is unlikely to be allocated funding under Priorities 1 and 3, we will rely on funding under Priorities 2 and 4 from the Housing Corporation.

The Regional Housing Board has, in principle, agreed further significant funding for Halton toward the next phase of the Castlefields redevelopment. However, this may restrict the amount of additional funding we are allocated for other priority areas, leading to another real challenge for Halton.

8.13.8 This challenge is likely to intensify should there be a continuing realignment of the regional housing pot with the Regional Housing Strategy, which seems likely to happen.

The funding safety net currently in place for areas is likely to diminish, with areas allocated funding under Priorities 1 and 2 taking greater shares year on year and others such as Halton having to cope with fewer resources.

8.14 Halton Partnership Approach

The implications of the Regional Housing Strategy are addressed through the Halton Housing Partnership. This comprises representatives from

the Council and the larger RSLs. In addition Halton plays an active role in a number of cross authority/agency groups. These include the North West Housing Forum, the Merseyside Housing Forum, the Merseyside Planning and Housing Officers Group and the M62 Corridor Group. This enables us to further our understanding of market change and to adopt common goals where appropriate.

8.15 Housing Market Research

A considerable amount of research has been undertaken which helps inform Halton's Housing Strategy. The key issues and trends are summarised as follows:-

8.16 Population

The Council has sought to stabilise Halton's falling population through economic growth, improving the environment and providing attractive new housing. As mentioned earlier, the average household size is decreasing in Halton, whilst the proportion of single person households is increasing. According to the 2001 census, the number of households has increased by 3,000 from 45,857 in 1991. However, Council Tax records suggest an increase of nearly 6,000 to 51,000 showing that the trend towards smaller households is sustaining the demand for increased housing provision.

8.17 Housing Tenure

8.17.1 The social rented sector has remained relatively static within Halton for some time, whilst the private sector has nearly doubled. In 2006 there were 13,882 social rented properties (26%), as compared to 38,733 (74%) private sector properties. Despite this, the social rented sector still represents an unusually large proportion of the housing stock when compared to the North West figure of 20% and the national figure of 19% (Census 2001).

8.17.2 The Housing Needs Survey found that about 4% of the total of Halton's housing stock is privately rented and it is estimated that these properties are owned by approximately 600 different landlords.

8.18 The Private Sector

8.18.1 Housing markets in Widnes and Runcorn

operate separately, with little or no interaction (1997 DTZ Pinda Urban Capacity Study).

The Housing Needs Survey identified that 39% of households who moved into the Borough over the last 3 years were from Merseyside, 16% from Cheshire, 13% from Warrington, 17% from outside the North West and 6% from abroad.

The majority of households moving into the Borough were owner occupiers with a mortgage (56.2%) and a fifth of households said the most important reason for moving into the Borough was employment related, with a further fifth stating that they wished to move to a larger home. There are indications, therefore, that the local housebuilding policy has helped address population decline to some extent, whereas in the past the lack of such housing caused people to move away to neighbouring areas.

8.18.2 Average house prices within Halton tend to be lower than Merseyside and the North West, but are significantly lower than those for England/Wales. A high proportion of properties built in recent years have been in the upper price bracket. Reflecting land availability and demand, these have mainly been located on the fringes of the Borough. Land contamination and lack of available sites in the inner parts of the Borough has limited development. However, with 70% of properties in the lower Council Tax bands, this has helped to address the imbalance in the range and type of property available.

8.18.3 The Council estimates that to address population decline 500 dwellings a year need to be built, but Regional Planning Guidance in 2003 set a target of 330 for Halton. However, the draft revised Regional Spatial Strategy proposes a target of 500 for Halton, but with limits on how much of this can be built on greenfield land. Given the land contamination issues mentioned in a previous paragraph this could cause some difficulties in meeting the target.

8.19 The Social Rented Sector

In Halton, 26% of housing is within the social rented sector. This relatively high level has been sustained, due to significant unemployment, a low wage economy and other deprivation issues. Findings from the Housing Needs Survey found that the current market situation, in terms of affordable housing, is increasing demand in the social rented sector and that overcrowding in

social housing may be a result of this. The Survey also identifies that there may be a need for RSLs to consider restructuring their stock in the long term, to take account of the needs of elderly and disabled households.

8.20 Supported Housing Needs

8.20.1 There are clear links between the Council's Supporting People Strategy and its Housing Strategy, with a key aim being to enable vulnerable people to remain in their homes. The Supporting People Strategy for Halton identifies priority client groups as:

- o those with mental health problems,
- o single, homeless young people,
- o older people and
- o those with physical and sensory disabilities.

8.20.2 We also work in partnership, to ensure the necessary provision of supported housing for teenage parents, refuges for victims of domestic violence, together with suitable accommodation for ex-offenders, people who misuse drugs and alcohol and those with HIV/Aids.

8.21 Halton Stock Transfer

The transfer of Council owned housing stock to Halton Housing Trust, a newly created organisation, took place in December 2005.

8.22 Considerations for the future

8.22.1 With recent regeneration schemes in Castlefields and Dukesfield, the quality of housing in the Borough has increased. However there are pockets of housing which will require attention in the near to mid term. These will include West Bank in Widnes, which now has some of the oldest properties in the Borough.

Consultants have been appointed and are carrying out work to assess housing conditions in the area and carry out an environmental assessment. Links will also be made to the neighbouring Widnes Waterfront EDZ development.

A number of costed options are expected to be reported.

8.22.2 Windmill Hill requires regeneration work if the estate is to continue providing viable accommodation for local residents.

The design and layout of the estate no longer meets modern day needs, e.g., there is inadequate car parking provision and poor public transport links increase the isolation felt by residents of the estate.

8.22.3 Development at Upton Rocks and Sandymoor is likely to continue for the next few years. However, Upton Rocks has dwindling land availability. The emerging Local Development Framework will examine land availability and site supply.

9.0 TRANSPORT ISSUES

9.1 Halton Borough Council is responsible for the maintenance of nearly 500km of roads, 22km of busways and 200km of footpaths. In addition, we maintain the Silver Jubilee Bridge and a further 200 highway structures, including expressway and busway bridges.

9.2 Legislation

9.2.1 In 2004, the Government produced a review of its 10 year Transport Plan in the form of a White Paper entitled The Future of Transport. This had three key themes:

- o Sustained investment over the long term. The spending review settlement supports the Government's commitment to deliver sustained improvements to transport networks. Spending by the Department for Transport (DfT) will rise by an annual average of 4.5% in real terms between 2005-06 and 2007-08. An additional £1.7 billion transport reform package will be provided for the railways, over and above the 10 Year Plan provision.
- o Improvements in transport management. The rail industry is to be re-organised to improve performance, drive down costs and get better value from public spending. Better traffic management is proposed and where it makes sense economically and environmentally to increase the capacity of the road network, measures will be required to 'lock in' benefits e.g., road pricing. In addition, assistance will be given to local authorities to combine better bus services with local charging schemes.
- o Planning ahead, the long-term trends in travel are evident to all.

We cannot build our way out of the problems we

face on our road networks and doing nothing is not an option. The Government indicated its intention to lead the debate on road pricing and will ensure that transport decision-making will be shared with regional and local stakeholders. The Government also intends to ensure that regional and local planning will be based on a shared view of priorities, deliverability and affordability.

9.2.2 Underlining these themes is balancing the need to travel with the need to improve quality of life. This means seeking solutions that meet long-term economic, social and environmental goals.

Achieving this aim will clearly contribute to the objectives of the UK Sustainable Development Strategy.

9.2.3 The Traffic Management Act received Royal Assent in July 2004 and is being implemented over the next two years. It places responsibility on Local Authorities to be pro-active in the management of the road network. The aims of the Act are to tackle congestion and reduce disruption.

9.3 Regional Context

9.3.1 The North West Regional Transport Strategy is being reviewed as part of the Regional Spatial Strategy. The regional context currently remains as published in RSS 13, Regional Planning Guidance for the North West (March 2003). This lists the Mersey Crossing Study as a 'regionally significant transport study' and as a 'transport proposal of regional significance'.

9.3.2 The Regional Economic Strategy provides the economic development framework for the North West. Improving transport is key to delivering four of the five priorities of the strategy, e.g., business development, regeneration, infrastructure and image.

9.3.3 In January 2005, Merseyside produced 'The Liverpool City Region', which looks at how Merseyside will contribute to the Northern Way. This includes expansion of the John Lennon Airport (located just outside Halton) and the Mersey Gateway, which will help improve connectivity of the City Region.

9.4 Local Transport Plan (LTP)

9.4.1 In July 2000, Halton produced its first Local Transport Plan (LTP1) for the period 2001/02 to

2005/06. This document was well received by Government Office.

Halton has made significant progress on implementing the strategies, policies and schemes contained within LTP1. A delivery report detailing the impact of the work undertaken during this period was submitted to the DfT in July 2006. This report indicated that 77% of targets were either on track or achieved and our overall progress was assessed by the DfT to be 'Excellent'.

9.4.2 The Council's LTP2, covering the period April 2006 to March 2011, sets out our vision for local transport and its long-term strategy for tackling transport problems within the Borough. A five-year implementation programme of schemes and initiatives is included, together with performance indicators that will be used to monitor progress in delivering our objectives.

This plan was submitted to the DfT and was also assessed to be 'Excellent'. Only one other authority in the North West and only thirteen throughout England (excluding London authorities) achieved 'Excellent' status for both its delivery report and second LTP.

9.4.3 The Plan is structured around the four shared priorities for transport agreed between local authorities and the Government, which are:

- Tackling congestion
- Delivering Accessibility
- Safer Roads and
- Better Air Quality

9.4.4 Tackling Congestion - The biggest congestion problems within Halton are on the approaches to the Silver Jubilee Bridge, where up to 90,000 vehicles cross every day. See Section 10 for more information. This bottleneck stands in the way of economic development both within the Borough and across the wider Merseyside area.

However congestion at peak times also occurs at other key junctions, including the A56 Chester Road/A558 Eastern Expressway roundabout, the A557 approach to the M56; the Widnes Eastern Relief Road/Fiddlers Ferry Road and Kingsway/Milton Road junction of Widnes. There is also growing evidence that regeneration is bringing about local congestion within the town centres: this

not only constrains the economy, but also impacts on air quality.

9.4.5 As highlighted in Section 11, the approval and development of the second Mersey crossing, the Mersey Gateway, will lead to significant journey time savings for cross river traffic and will enable the Silver Jubilee Bridge to cater for sustainable local travel. A decision on the crossing is expected in the near future, but even if it gets the go ahead, it will not be completed before 2012.

9.4.6 Delivering Accessibility - The ability of people to be able to move around Halton and access services, such as schools, hospitals, work, shopping and leisure, has a big impact on their quality of life. The key objective is to ensure that vulnerable communities have good access to these services, which are fundamental to tackling problems of social exclusion. However, it is now widely recognised that accessibility problems cannot be addressed by transport authorities alone, but require close co-operation with providers and users of the services. The work on accessibility is being focused through Halton's Access Plan, which targets key areas for action.

In consultation with our partners, a wide range of measures are proposed, including focused improvements to non-commercial and accessible bus services, highways network travel planning advice and publicity and facilities for cyclists and pedestrians. In addition, planning conditions on new developments will continue to be used to maximise opportunities to increase accessibility through sustainable travel. These will include use of Section 106 and Section 278 Agreements.

9.4.7 Safer Roads - Halton has made significant progress in reducing accident casualty rates and we are on track to meet Government targets. During LTP1, the average number of casualties in the categories of 'General' and 'Child' killed and seriously injured, fell by around 54% and slight injuries by 23%. However, there is still much to do to bring levels down further.

A comprehensive and holistic approach to casualty reduction will continue to be employed, incorporating targeted highway improvements, safety cameras, traffic-calming, road safety education, training and publicity, traffic management and safety audits.

9.4.8 Better Air Quality - There are clear linkages between high levels of air pollution and people's health. Extensive modelling of pollution in the Borough has shown that pollution levels are currently within acceptable air quality standards. However, we will continue to introduce measures and interventions to encourage sustainable travel, to reduce the potential for congestion and pollution and monitor air quality.

9.5 Local Transport Plan Funding

The Government has introduced a new system of allocating funding for the 'Integrated Transport' block which is based on a formula approach. This has had a major impact on the funding allocated to Halton and has resulted in a reduction of £0.237m compared to that awarded during LTP1. However, the situation would have been much worse if we hadn't secured an additional 25% of funding for achieving 'Excellent' grades for both our LTP1 Delivery Report and our second LTP.

The following table indicates the allocations for the Integrated Transport elements.

| Year | Integrated Transport Block (£000s) |
|--------------|---|
| 06/07 | 2.111 |
| 07/08 | 1.958 |
| 08/09 | 1.885 |
| 09/10 | 1.831 |
| 10/11 | 1.767 |
| Total | 9.552 |

The allocation for the Maintenance of Roads and Bridges for 2006/7 was £2,274,000 and that for 2007/8 is £2,786,000. Allocations for the remaining years up to 2010/11 have yet to be determined from a revision to the current formula.

In addition, two major scheme bids have been submitted to the DfT, as follows:

- o Construction of The Mersey Gateway - This proposal has secured entry into the DfT's Major Schemes Programme and work is continuing to secure full approval. The total cost of the scheme is estimated to be £390m of which £86m is proposed to be funded by the DfT; and
- o Silver Jubilee Bridge Complex - Maintenance

Scheme: - The scheme is awaiting approval to enter the DfT's Major Schemes Programme and is estimated to cost approximately £36m. Further details of both schemes can be found in Sections 10 and 11.

10.0 SILVER JUBILEE BRIDGE

10.1 The Silver Jubilee Bridge is a Grade II listed structure, opened in 1961. At that time, it was the third longest span steel arch bridge in the world. It was designed to carry 9,000 vehicles a day, but was widened in 1977 to increase capacity to 65,000 vehicles. This capacity has now been massively exceeded, with daily flow rates reaching 90,000 vehicles per day. As a result, traffic flow across the bridge is extremely sensitive to disruption, with the slightest incident during peak hours causing congestion over a wide area.

10.2 80% of vehicles using the Silver Jubilee Bridge have a final destination outside of the Borough, the remaining 20% being local traffic.

This demonstrates the high strategic importance of the crossing.

10.3 The Silver Jubilee Bridge is now over 40 years old and is operating beyond its original design capacity. Before Halton, as a new Unitary Authority, took on responsibility for the structure, its maintenance had been consistently under-funded for years and as a result of these factors, the bridge continues to require significant investment.

To date, it has benefited from £9m of essential structural maintenance. However, £25m is required for a further 10-year programme. This will be pursued through a major scheme bid as part of the LTP and will bring the bridge to a steady state condition to ensure its continued viability.

11.0 MERSEY GATEWAY

11.1 During 2006/07, £3.6m was spent on the development of the Mersey Gateway, a significant proportion of this funding coming through the NWDA. The development of this work has included the building of a major traffic model that will predict the effect of the scheme, including choice of route, with tolling taken into account. There are also extensive studies of the impact of the scheme on river hydrodynamics, ecology, landscape and the economic benefits.

11.2 In March 2006 the scheme gained entry into the Government's Major Schemes Programme. Since then, the Mersey Gateway Team has been established within Halton Council to progress the scheme through the planning process.

In June 2007, the Council approved the scheme for public consultation which will progress until September 2007. It is intended that a planning application will be made early in 2008.

11.3 The Mersey Gateway will be more than just a bridge for Halton. It will support the regional economy and act as a catalyst for regeneration within Halton and the surrounding areas. In particular, it will be a major boost to the Widnes Waterfront EDZ, 3MG and the developments at Daresbury.

11.4 The new bridge will provide three traffic lanes in each direction, allowing the existing Silver Jubilee Bridge to be used as a local crossing, with enhanced provision for walking, cycling and public transport.

12.0 CONSULTATION

As part of the LTP development, a series of consultation events were carried out, including a household survey, which went to 6,935 residents, and a series of LTP conference events for stakeholders.

13.0 FUTURE OPPORTUNITIES

13.1 There is huge scope for future transport opportunities:

13.2 Improved public transport links to Liverpool John Lennon Airport will benefit the development of this important regional airport and, as a consequence, the economy of the whole region.

13.3 Liverpool Capital of Culture in 2008 is on the near horizon and improved transport links will have a beneficial impact on this important year-long series of events, together with the anticipated economic expansion we can expect, as seen in recent Capital of Culture cities such as Dublin and Glasgow.

14.0 RAIL

14.1 Halton Curve Rail Link is a scheme which, if implemented, would lead to new local services

between Liverpool-Halton-Chester-North Wales, a possible new local station at Beechwood in Runcorn and the re-opening of Ditton Station.

14.2 Car parking, access and environmental improvements are proposed to be made at both Widnes and Hough Green stations, to encourage greater use of rail travel.

14.3 3MG is a large-scale road/rail freight interchange to undergo considerable expansion in south west Widnes. It will provide major investment into existing rail freight businesses and be of regional and national significance. Other road infrastructure improvements are also being worked on, including an upgrade of Ditton Junction Bridge by Network Rail.

14.4 A Masterplan for this site was approved in December 2004 and details a five-year implementation programme.

15.0 BUSES

15.1 The vast majority of the bus network within the Borough is operated commercially, with the remainder supported by Halton Borough Council. Over the last two years, the decline in local bus use has been reversed following a series of network service improvements and the introduction of the improved national concessionary travel scheme.

During 2006/7 the number of passengers grew by 10% on local bus services within Halton. Key improvements introduced over the last eighteen months include:

- Major investment by Arriva in their operations within Halton including the introduction of thirty nine new low floor, environmentally friendly buses;
- A range of new improved services by Arriva including improvements to evening and Sunday services across the Borough on key corridors including the Runcorn Busway;
- The award by the DfT of 'Kickstart' funding to Halton Borough Council and Halton Borough Transport Ltd., to improve bus services in the north Widnes area:
- The introduction of a family of new prepaid multi-operator travel cards administered by Halton Borough Council, all designed to improve travel choice, and;

- Improvements have been made to passenger facilities at Halton Lea North Bus Station.

15.2 There is a good, high frequency core bus service in the Borough, which includes a unique 20km dedicated Busway in Runcorn. However there are opportunities for improvement such as:

- Improved connections between local bus services and passenger rail services at local stations (including through ticketing);
- Improved passenger facilities at the key bus stations within the town centres and other key interchange points;
- Improved sub-regional public transport links (e.g., the recently introduced service 700, which links Widnes Town Centre to Liverpool John Lennon Airport and Manchester City Centre - a service jointly funded with Halton Borough Council).
- More responsive pre-bookable 'door-to-door' services to complement and feed into improved conventional bus and rail services in the Borough;
- Improved passenger information including the further roll-out of 'real time' bus passenger information.

15.3 Key Issues

15.3.1 There is a need to ensure the local bus network meets the changing travel needs of communities across the area. Halton Borough Council will continue to ensure it seeks best value for the funding it provides to supported bus services. A key priority over the next 2 years will be to support improvements to Warrington General, St. Helens and Whiston Hospitals, as well as key post-16 education and training facilities across the Borough.

15.3.2 Need to continue to improve key public transport links to major employment and regeneration sites across the Borough such as providing a high quality and frequent link between Widnes town centre and the Widnes Waterfront EDZ.

15.3.3 Continue to work in partnership with the commercial bus operators to improve services across the Core Bus Network in line with the aspirations set out in the Halton Bus Strategy 2006/7 - 2010/11.

16.0 CAR PARKING

16.1 A study into Parking and Access in Runcorn Old Town has been commissioned as part of an overall feasibility study for the 'Canal Quarter' scheme, where a 130-space public car park is proposed for this new development.

The study is a key delivery objective of the draft supplementary planning document (SPD) for Runcorn Old Town: Town Centre Strategy (December 2006), which suggests that safe and attractive short stay shoppers' car parking is essential to the vitality of the centre.

The SPD states that the Canal Quarter scheme, and/or other schemes significantly affecting the existing parking provision or likely demand, should contribute or conform to a comprehensive access and parking study. This will also need to address issues of long stay parking for traders and commuters. It is likely that a parking management strategy will be recommended, to identify accessibility shortfalls when travelling into and around the town centre.

This study responds to the Council's Parking Strategy and its wish to form partnerships with private carpark operators. The impact of emerging regeneration of the town centres will be reviewed and management of both on and off-street car parking will be considered, with possible limited duration of stay and/or charging for car parks.

In the light of the Parking Strategy, similar studies in Widnes Town Centre and Halton Lea will be commissioned, where significant developments are also proposed.

- The Windmill Centre development in central Widnes is likely to place increased pressure on already well used town car parks and may result in the need for active parking management.
- Proposals to develop south Widnes for evening economy and residential uses are being introduced and may also cause management issues, particularly in surrounding residential streets.

The management issues of parking being provided or lost as part of extension proposals for the shopping area at Halton Lea/Trident Park/Asda complex in Runcorn are also a key issue.

These studies will collect current survey

information on parking habits considered in the light of proposed developments, and make recommendations for a parking management strategy with the primary objective of securing sustainable economic growth.

17.0 STREET LIGHTING

17.1 Currently, there are 19,200 lighting units in the Borough, about 46% of which are over 30 years old and are consequently at the end of their designed life.

17.2 Key Issues

17.2.1 Funding over recent years has not been sufficient to remove older and potentially dangerous units. Their removal therefore needs to be prioritised.

17.2.2 Increases in energy charges and the introduction of new lighting columns on new developments will significantly increase energy costs.

18.0 PRINCIPAL ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE

18.1 The Expressway network in Runcorn was built at approximately the same time as the Silver Jubilee Bridge and is wearing out. At the moment, discussions are underway with the DfT and GONW to review the allocation for road maintenance within Halton. Resources need to be secured to ensure that roads are suitably maintained to take modern loads and vehicle usage.

18.2 Key Achievements

18.2.1 As part of the CPA assessment, the environment, which includes transportation issues, was given full marks.

18.2.2 The annual programme reports submitted to show progress against the LTP have all been 'above average' with the last one 'well above average.' This currently places Halton 8th in the country.

18.2.3 Halton is a 'Centre of Excellence' for local transport services.

18.2.4 Halton is a 'Beacon Council' for better local public transport.

19.0 CONTAMINATED LAND

19.1 The Environmental Protection Act, 1990

addresses some of the issues surrounding contaminated land: in particular, the retention and treatment of contaminated land on site rather than removal to tip, and a 'source-pathway-target' approach for dealing with risks to health.

19.2 The 'source-pathway-target' approach involves local authorities using historical records of land use and other information to identify contaminated or potentially contaminated sites within their area. Site investigation works then need to be carried out at these sites, to establish the types and location of the contamination.

The Council is able to prioritise key sites depending on location, current land use and the likely contaminant present. This then establishes that a contamination or a 'source' is present. Contamination on its own will not always present an immediate health risk and the next step is to identify if there is a pathway, such as a watercourse or drainage system, which would give the contamination the means to move or 'leach' from the site.

Once contamination is no longer locked into the ground, it is able to cause harm to the health of humans and wildlife. When contamination can be shown to be causing or have the potential to cause harm, the Council is required to act. If contaminated land is in private ownership, we can serve notice requiring remediation to be implemented. If the Council own the site then we need to remediate it. Sites meeting these criteria are categorised as 'Special Sites' under the Environmental Protection Act.

19.3 The National Land Use Database (NLUD), produced in 2004, shows that 27.69% of Halton's previously developed land remains derelict - a significant decrease from 36% in 2003. This represents 3% of the entire land in the Borough: 217 sites covering 248 ha., with 173 sites and 75 ha., in Widnes and Runcorn respectively.

Unsurprisingly, these sites tend to be concentrated on land either side of the River Mersey, as for many years this was dominated by the chemical industry. Bringing these sites back into productive use is a key aim of the Council and of the Council's Unitary Development Plan. However, this legacy presents a major disincentive for development and makes it impossible to meet Government Policy objectives

i.e., for most new development to take place on previously used land. Up to 75% of this land is economically and environmentally beyond reclamation for a hard end use. Despite this, since 1974 the Council has brought back into use 190 ha., of derelict and contaminated land, 71% of which was so badly contaminated it is suitable only for green end use.

20.0 REMEDIATION FUNDING

20.1 DEFRA

20.1.1 Derelict Land Grants

20.1.2 Between 1974 and 1990, over 397 acres of derelict land within Halton was reclaimed through funding from the Government's Derelict Land programme. It represented a public investment figure of over £20m.

Derelict Land Grant aid and our success in attracting such funding has made an immense difference to the image of Halton. However with our industrial heritage there still remains much to do. In fact, some of the sites which have already been reclaimed now fall below the environmental standards that are currently expected.

The Municipal Golf Course is a good example of this. Following a reclamation, leachate continues to enter Steward's Brook, but because we are not allowed to attract two lots of grant for different contamination problems on the same piece of land, this remains unresolved.

20.1.3 The Council continues to try to access the various forms of Derelict Land Grant each year. This has gone towards the reclamation of sites such as Percival Lane, Barrows Green Lane, Southern Widnes, the Coal Stock Yard, Derby Road and Factory Lane.

Derelict Land Grants are issued from the Government's Derelict Land Programme, controlled by English Partnerships (EP). The NWDA act as administrator and our contact. There are various funds that deal with contaminated areas that are linked into different end uses.

20.1.4 Under part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act, funding is now disbursed by Defra. This is provided for three specific areas:

- 1) Site investigation;

- 2) Risk assessments/consultants reports;
- 3) Costs for remediation work.

20.1.5 Funding for Parts 1) and 2) is available for all potential contamination sites identified, but money for Part 3) is only available for sites that are designated as 'Special Sites'.

Halton currently has only one designated special site: St Michael's Golf Course, which was reclaimed many years ago using Derelict Land Grant. However, this site no longer meets today's more stringent environmental standards and obtaining designation has proved a lengthy process, which the Council originally embarked upon back in 2003.

20.1.6 The process has involved putting a case together for designation to the Environment Agency (who need to formally support the proposal), as well as carrying out site investigation works and developing a design scheme.

Although funding was available for the site investigation works, the design scheme had to be funded by the Council at a cost of £270,000.

As Defra has agreed to designate the golf course as a Special Site, these costs will be refunded as part of the overall reclamation costs. Closure of the golf course while this process continues is incurring additional costs for security - currently running at in excess of £150,000 per annum, which will not be eligible for refund from Defra.

20.1.7 Such a lengthy and costly process presents some real issues for Halton. As an area with more 'blackfield' than 'brownfield' sites, we potentially have some way to go to prove our need to Defra. We are, however, continuing with a programme of testing to identify sites and categorise any possible risks. This work is funded through Defra.

20.1.8 Key sites in Halton which may possibly require future designation as special sites are Weston Quarries, Johnson's Lane Tip, Weston lagoons. Although some of these are currently in private ownership, they may eventually become the responsibility of the Council.

20.1.9 In Halton, site contamination is often severe and the consequent cost for remediation is therefore very high. St. Michael's Golf Course could, for example, cost in the region of £4.5m to remediate.

20.2 Landfill Tax Credits

This is a further source of funding that can be used for smaller scale projects involving site contamination. As its name suggests, it is funded from Landfill Tax, which is a tax levied on all waste that currently goes to landfill. The Coal Stock Yard received £300,000 from Landfill tax credits towards the costs of site remediation.

20.3 NWDA Funding

NWDA single pot funds can also be used for land reclamation, but this has become increasingly difficult for Halton to access due to the NWDA's changing priorities.

21.0 CONTAMINATED LAND REMEDIATION TECHNOLOGIES

21.1 The variety of technologies for treating contamination and remediating sites is advancing all the time.

Halton Borough Council has carried out pioneering works using 'Cement Stabilisation Technology' at a number of sites in the Borough. This process is particularly suitable for a commonly occurring contaminant in Halton called 'Galligu.' This semi-liquid substance causes major land stability problems and poses a risk to watercourses, etc.

The cement stabilisation technique locks up the contamination and changes its consistency to a hard solid, thus preventing further risk and improving the quality of the site for potential further development.

This technique was used on the Coal Stock Yard site in Widnes which is now a demonstration project being monitored by the Environment Agency and the University of Greenwich.

To date, tests have proven the technology to be successful. This method also has the advantage of being relatively cheap and is thus more cost effective when compared to landfill. The cement stabilisation technology is also likely to be used on parts of St. Michael's Golf Course and the Widnes Waterfront EDZ.

21.2 Other technologies include:

- bio-remediation and vacuum extraction, which remove oils and solvents; and

- o permeable reactive barriers, which treat collected leachate from sites with suitable chemicals in order to make them safe.

21.3 Land Reclamation Schemes

21.3.1 Halton Borough Council is currently reclaiming approximately 10 hectares of contaminated land each year. These sites, e.g. Wigg Island, are mainly being reclaimed for green, soft end uses: generally most appropriate given the site conditions. However the cement stabilisation technique has been so successful that it may be viable to build on sites in the future.

Sites treated in this way, e.g., the old Crosville Bus Depot, Runcorn, could be viable for a number of uses, including housing, as the ground conditions are much more suitable.

21.3.2 One site which has recently been reclaimed:-

21.3.3 The Brindley Arts Centre is the former site of an old tannery and soap works in Runcorn Town Centre, where various contaminants were left in the ground.

21.3.3.1 The first phase of this development involved dealing with the contamination which, due to environmental regulations, had to be retained on site.

Temporarily encapsulated as 'the mound' adjacent to the Brindley, it was prevented from causing further harm. However, as part of the nearby new development for the Runcorn Canal Quarter, the mound is being removed.

21.3.3.2 In addition, the foundations for the Brindley were piled in order to accommodate the ground conditions.

21.3.4 Reclamation schemes proposed in the future:

21.3.4.1 St Michael's Golf Course

It is hoped that work will begin on the golf course in the near future, but it is estimated that it will be four years before the site will again be open to the public. As the site was a 1970s design, consideration is being given as to how it can be improved and updated, for example through the inclusion of a golf driving range.

21.3.4.2 HEDCO or Hutchinsons Tip, West Bank

Currently in private ownership, this heavily contaminated site, adjacent to Stewards Brook and

the Mersey estuary, will require some remediation in the near future to prevent leachate from entering these watercourses. Work is currently underway to look at the possibility of collecting the leachate and burning it.

21.3.4.3 3MG

This site has two watercourses, Ditton Brook and Stewards Brook, into which leachate could potentially escape. The site adjacent to Stewards Brook has been sheet-piled, which will prevent further contamination from entering the brook. However, other parts of the site may require additional treatment.

22.0 KEY URBAN RENEWAL ACHIEVEMENTS

22.1 The Highways and Transportation Department won Beacon Council status in 2004, under the theme 'Better Local Public Transport'.

22.2 In November 2003, the Planning Department achieved runner up status in the Local Government Award category of the AGI Awards (Association of Geographic Information) for its on-line planning application system and were short-listed in the 2004 Local Government Chronicle Awards category of 'Improving Services with E-Technology'.

22.3 Landscape Services won Beacon Council status in 2002, under the theme 'Improving Urban Green Spaces'.

22.4 In the Best Value Audit Inspection carried out in 2003 for urban renewal, the service was awarded a Good 2* Service with 'Promising Prospects for Improvement.' Halton was praised for having a strong track record over many years of reclaiming contaminated and derelict land and of completing re-development projects on the land released.

Inspectors felt that Halton had been successful in creating employment opportunities by attracting private sector investment into the Borough. In addition, they found that Halton had good working relationships with locally based businesses and that progress had been made in demonstrating leadership in partnership-working and devolving influence over the use of resources to local communities.

Relative data showed Halton compared well with others on refurbishing derelict housing.

22.5 Awards Won for Halton Regeneration Schemes in 2004/5/6:

22.5.1 Green Apple Awards for:

22.5.1.1 Halton Business Forum, Victoria Square, Widnes (2004);

22.5.1.2 Transporter House, Widnes (2004);

22.5.1.3 The regeneration of the Kingsway Learning Centre, Widnes (2005);

22.5.2 Royal Institute of British Architects (RIBA) Award for The Brindley Arts Centre, Runcorn (2005);

22.5.3 Royal Town Planning Institute (RTPI) for the Wigg Island reclamation project in Runcorn (2004);

22.5.4 2005 Regeneration Award: Best Design-led Regeneration Project awarded for The Brindley Arts Centre, Runcorn (2005);

22.5.5 Civic Trust 2005: Centre Vision Special Award for The Brindley Arts Centre, Runcorn;

22.5.6 'Green Flag' for Parks & Open Spaces for Wigg Island, Runcorn (2006);

22.5.7 Local Government Chronicle (LGC) Environment Award 2006 for the development of the former Coal Stockyard (now Ted Gleave Fields) into playing fields.

22.5.8 Chartered Institute of Housing: Excellence in Delivering Regeneration Award for Castlefields area (2006).

22.5.9 Regional Property Awards: Best Partnership Project (with Plus Housing Group) for the Waterbridge Mews Development (2006) in Castlefields.

22.5.10 Daily Post Regional Property Awards 2007: Best Partnership Project for the Phoenix Park Pavillion, Castlefields.

22.5.11 RENEW Exemplar Learning Project 2007: Castlefields Regeneration Programme.

22.5.12 RICS Awards 2007: Phoenix Park - shortlisted in Community Benefit category.

22.6 In addition, a number of other projects have been shortlisted for awards for this year, but results have, to date, not been announced.

23.0 URBAN RENEWAL WORKING STRUCTURES AND PARTNERSHIPS

23.1 The process of urban renewal is a highly complex, cross-cutting issue. As the Government's White Paper makes clear, the requirements for success go well beyond the relatively tight definition of urban renewal used in this paper, which emphasises the physical environment.

23.2.1 Halton Borough Council recognised the importance of bringing responsibility for the delivery of physical regeneration programmes under one roof, by creating the Major Projects Department in 2002. This department, together with other directorates within Halton Borough Council, various partners, agencies and organisations having an input into urban renewal, are brought together in several ways:

23.2.2 The Urban Renewal Specialist Strategic Partnership (UR SSP), reporting to the Halton Strategic Partnership Board, manages Halton's Urban Renewal Strategy. It approves, disburses, monitors and co-ordinates Halton's NRF allocation for Urban Renewal projects and acts as Management Board for the NWDA funding for the Widnes Waterfront EDZ.

23.2.3 The Castlefields Regeneration Partnership agreed the Castlefields Regeneration Masterplan and Action Plan and oversees its implementation. The Castlefields Implementation Group monitors progress on the Council's behalf.

23.2.4 The 3MG Steering Group has brought together land-owners and public sector partners in the formulation of the Ditton Strategic Rail Freight Park Masterplan and monitors progress against the agreed Action Plan. Halton Borough Council's Executive (Transmodal Implementation) Sub Board manages the implementation of the programme.

23.2.5 The Widnes Waterfront EDZ Steering Group consists of officers with an interest in delivering the Widnes Waterfront EDZ Masterplan and Action Plan.

23.2.6 The Council's Urban Renewal Policy and Performance Board monitors and reviews progress on all Urban Renewal matters.

23.3 In addition there are other informal and

formal partnerships with private sector developers driving forward Urban Renewal. These are:

23.3.1 Widnes Regeneration Ltd., established in February 1999 as a joint venture development company between Halton Borough Council and St. Modwen Properties plc., to tackle the regeneration issues facing Widnes Town Centre and other named sites in Widnes. This partnership has delivered:

- Widnes Road redevelopment with a new ASDA store, Albert Court 20-unit residential scheme, Gerrard Street shops, the Lacey Street housing development and the Liebig Court mixed residential and retail developments.
- The North Albert Road redevelopment with the JJB leisure/retail development and Streetscape Improvement scheme;
- Two Streetscape Improvement schemes, one in Widnes Road and one in Broseley Square;
- Halebank Local Centre;
- The Simms Cross Redevelopment, incorporating retail and commercial floorspace;
- Following the purchase of the former Lafarge and Clariant sites, the Heron Business Park development on the Widnes Waterfront EDZ;
- The sale to Barratt's of a housing development site with planning permission for 204 houses on the former ASDA site at Halebank;
- the commercial leisure development at Widnes Waterfront.

23.3.2 Halton Development Partnership Ltd., which is a joint venture company with Peel Holdings Ltd., to promote development/regeneration initiatives targeted solely to Council-owned land. The joint venture company has delivered the Runcorn Old Town Central Area Redevelopment Scheme and is currently progressing the proposed District Centre at Upton Rocks, Widnes.

23.3.3 The Council has entered into an exclusivity agreement with Urban Splash to bring forward development proposals for the 'Canal Quarter', a collection of sites alongside the Bridgewater canal in Runcorn.

The development will include residential, commercial, retail and civic elements.

23.3.4 The Council is in discussion with private sector developers wishing to procure the Halton Business Forum for redevelopment.

23.3.5 Pochins plc - A joint venture company that has built and is now managing industrial units at Dock Road, Runcorn.

23.3.6 An informal private sector regeneration partnership was also established with Maryland Securities in developing a proposal for one of the key buildings (the former Co-op store) in Victoria Square, Widnes.

23.3.7 There are also partnerships within both Runcorn Town Centre and Widnes Town Centre, which are aimed at increasing the vitality and viability of these two town centres.

- In Widnes, the Widnes Traders Group has 70 members concerned with retail and commercial interests in the Town Centre.
- In Runcorn Town Centre the business community there has established the Runcorn Traders Group with 7 member representatives for 100 commercial interests in the town.

These groups meet bi-annually.

23.3.8 Halton Borough Council is a member of two regional partnerships which include developments in Halton within their programmes:

- The 'New Approaches' programme aims to reclaim under-used land on strategic corridors and gateways to and from Merseyside;
- The 'River of Light' scheme aims to create light beacons to form 'lighting routes' throughout the Merseyside coastline.

23.4 Comments on partnership working

23.4.1 Substantial progress is being demonstrated in achieving the desired outcomes, as measured through the Floor Targets and action plans in place to address areas where challenges remain and to focus on continuing needs.

23.4.2 Successful expenditure of all external resources committed to the borough in line with strategic plans. Partners have demonstrated their commitment through dedicating their own

resources to Partnership activity and in examining mainstreaming.

23.4.3 An exemplary strategic planning process is in place, which allows partners to address the needs and aspirations of our communities. This is reflected in a very favourable Audit Commission report on the Partnership's Performance Management Framework, which is deemed to meet all necessary criteria. In addition, the Government Office assessment of the Partnership and its work places it in one of the upper ("green/amber") bands for the annual review for the Neighbourhood Renewal Unit.

24.0 COMMUNITY STRATEGY

The Community Strategy 2006-11 was developed following considerable research and consultation locally. It identifies what is most important for Halton and how we should work together to improve the quality of life for all those who live and work in the borough. It sets out key priorities and the direction in which we need to progress, providing a guide and framework for the activities of partners and other organisations in Halton and into which this Urban Renewal Strategy and Action Plan fits.

The Community Strategy reflects on the need to pool ideas and resources and to work even more closely and effectively together. It encourages the need for partnership working and concentrating on what matters to the residents of Halton, in order to make the difference in planning a better future for them.

It identifies the process of engagement with people and partners as vital, in order that there is a shared view of the challenges that Halton faces. In addition, there is a recognition of the diversity of residents and the requirement to be sensitive to a range of needs - giving people opportunities and choice, building people's aspirations and abilities, in order that they can exercise greater control and choice in their lives.

With this recognition we will be able to ensure the quality of life and opportunities locally, so that people choose to live and work here - a sustainable community that balances and integrates social, economic and environmental progress; that meets current expectations and prepares for future needs

and which respects the diversity of the place and the people.

All of these values have subsequently moulded Halton's Local Area Agreement, which was formally ratified by Government on 1st April, 2007, and addresses the five main areas of concern in the borough, including Urban Renewal, as well as a range of cross-cutting themes.

25.0 EMERGING POLICY ISSUES

The Local Government Bill, currently before Parliament, will have profound implications for areas like Halton. It reinforces the need for councils to pursue the well-being of residents in an holistic way; strengthens the role of Partnerships by placing a duty on many organisations to co-operate; and places engagement with residents and businesses as a cornerstone of the approach to be taken. Key to this is a radical reworking of Local Area Agreements as a means to promote and facilitate partnership working across cross-cutting themes.

25.1 Local Area Agreements

From April 2007, there is a requirement for every area to produce a Local Area Agreement (LAA). It is important that we work together to deliver key outcomes for the Borough as part of this process. Halton has developed a robust LAA, which mirrors the focus on five strategic themes, including Urban Renewal, set out in the local Sustainable Community Strategy.

25.2 Funding

25.2.1 As has been explained previously, external funding changes are likely to result in Halton receiving far less resource than we have had in the past, as a number of funding sources upon which urban renewal has relied in recent years are now coming to an end. The task will be to work in a smarter way to make best use of what resources are available.

25.2.2 In addition we are not identified as a Pathfinder area and are therefore likely to miss out on many of the resources allocated for housing.

25.2.3 Halton is now allocated NWDA resources via The Merseyside Partnership (TMP) and is therefore having to compete for funding with the Merseyside area generally. As mentioned earlier, this is likely to be a key challenge for Halton.

25.2.4 It is important that Halton continues to develop links with the NWDA as RDAs in the English Regions are likely to be key players in the management and allocation of European and non-European resources earmarked for regional development in the immediate future.

25.2.5 There are, therefore, major challenges for Halton in delivering Urban Renewal. It is likely that we will increasingly have to focus on private sector funding and partnership.

However, we must acknowledge that much of the private sector intervention to date has relied upon public sector funding to attract it to the Borough, or to provide improvements which have acted as a catalyst to private sector development. With diminishing public funding support, opportunities may be fewer or on a smaller scale.

25.3 Best Value Review

25.3.1 The Audit Commission Inspectors for the 2003 Best Value Review of Urban Renewal felt that Halton did not have sufficiently well defined service delivery outcomes and that the focus had been on managing existing projects as well as securing funding for future projects, rather than on identifying how projects would meet the needs of local people and their environment.

As a consequence, they felt that this had led to a 'piecemeal' approach to physical renewal and regeneration in the past. Comparative data showed that performance was poor in respect of some indicators associated with housing, economic development and the environment.

25.3.2 Although much has since changed and improvements have been made following that review, more still needs to be done to address this challenging agenda.

26.0 SKILLS AND EMPLOYMENT

26.1 Although considered as part of 'Employment, Learning & Skills', skills and employment issues also cut across part of the urban renewal agenda. Halton generally performs poorly in terms of skills and qualification levels, ranking 342nd out of 408 districts.

The 19+ age group has a particular lack of employment skills and qualifications, leading to new

Halton businesses recruiting from outside the Borough. Halton is, therefore, not fully benefiting from the inward investment to areas such as Daresbury Park. This issue needs to be addressed by both the Urban Renewal and the Skills and Employment priorities, with better links made between the two.

Intelligence needs to be provided to schools and colleges, to support curriculum development and provide more informed careers advice to students. There is also a question as to whether colleges are catering for local businesses in offering students what businesses need in terms of flexibility and vocational training opportunities.

26.2 Education in Halton, and the UK generally, is currently very focussed on academic qualifications. This option may not suit some students, who could learn valuable vocational skills and gain greater employment opportunities through a more structured approach to learning.

26.3 While we need to focus on the knowledge economy, the current skills mismatch is unlikely to be able to support a growth in this sector. This is further impacted upon by a loss in our youth population, predicted at 20% decline over the next ten years in the 10-19 yrs., age group and 6% in the 20-30 yrs., age group. It is likely that these losses will be due to families moving out of Halton, to Cheshire and surrounding areas, and students moving to university. This presents us with the challenge to:

- make Halton a more attractive and viable place to live and
- meet the needs and quality of life issues

and in order to keep families here and attract new graduates back to the area, businesses should also be encouraged to employ local graduates. These issues will need to be addressed if we are to have a young, local, skilled workforce in place that will underpin Halton's economic growth.

27.0 THE FUTURE OF HOUSING

27.1 Housing may present the key to reversing Halton's population decline amongst young people. As mentioned above, current predictions suggest that by 2015, the number of young people aged 10-19 and 20-39 will decline by 20% and 6%

respectively (based on a 2003 baseline). If we are to attract graduates and young families into the area, we need to meet the demand for high quality residential property. Otherwise, people will continue to 'vote with their feet' and leave the borough. However, regional restrictions placed upon the Authority with regard to new-build housing, together with diminishing land reserves (particularly in Widnes) present key challenges for the borough.

27.2 For a variety of reasons, the problems facing the borough do not correlate with the priorities of the Regional Housing Strategy, which may result in Halton not securing funding for the housing investment we require.

27.3 As the Regional Housing Board has, in principle, agreed significant funding for Castlefields, the amount of additional funding which we are allocated for other priority areas may be restricted, leading to a major challenge for Halton.

27.4 Within Halton there are a few housing areas where properties may require attention in the near to mid-term. These include West Bank in Widnes, which has some of the oldest properties in the borough. Consultants are currently carrying out a condition survey in the area, which will inform the future housing strategy.

27.5 Current demographic predictions for Halton show a growing elderly population, with projected rises in the over 60's and the over 75's by 27.5% and 19% respectively by the year 2015 (based on a 2003 baseline). This dramatic rise will put increasing demands on a variety of housing types, including bungalows, supported housing and residential care. With existing waiting lists for such provision, this will present another key challenge for Halton, as its elderly population increases.

27.6 The 2001, census figures showed a trend towards a smaller household size within Halton, which is expected to reach an average size of about 2.2 within the next decade. This may lead to an increase in demand for apartments or smaller properties, rather than large houses. The trend towards smaller households is currently sustaining the demand for increased housing provision and it is likely that this will continue into the future.

27.7 The Housing Needs Survey has identified an emerging affordability issue in the Borough and

recommends that 25% of new units should be the target for subsidised affordable housing, subject to site viability. Officers from the Housing and Planning Departments of the Council plan to work together, with a view to developing an affordable housing policy for the borough to address this. The current market situation has implications for the social rented sector, which is beginning to experience an upturn in demand.

27.8 The housing stock transfer took place in December 2005 and the Council has committed to work closely with Halton Housing Trust, in order to ensure the delivery of the significant investment required to the stock.

27.9 Halton Borough Council is strengthening its links with private sector landlords in order to bring about improvements in the condition and management standards required in the private rented sector, with the introduction of the Landlord Accreditation Scheme.

28.0 TOWN CENTRES

28.1 Halton's town centres are currently being developed to support a night-time economy. However, restaurants and bars may suffer from sparse trade during the day, due to the low number of other businesses and commercial offices available to be serviced. This detracts from the vibrancy of the town centres during the day and affects the mix and viability of gustatory premises in the borough.

If we are to attract quality night-time investment and have vibrant town centres, then we also need to develop office space which will provide the trade to ensure that restaurants and bars remain viable and thrive.

Linking the Widnes Waterfront EDZ area to the town centre should help enhance the economic development of Widnes, particularly during the day, but possibly with employees also going for a drink or meal after work.

28.2 Within Halton, retail and office floorspace is relatively under-represented commercially, at 10.5% and 11.9% respectively - substantially lower than the national average of 19.2% for retail and 16.8% for office floor space. This presents a further important challenge for our town centre development.

28.3 There are a number of private sector investment projects proposed within our town centres, including those of Urban Splash in Runcorn. Halton needs to work with these investors and attract further private sector investment to the town centres in order to ensure their continued regeneration.

As mentioned earlier, this will become increasingly difficult as public sector funding diminishes. The remarkable regeneration of both Widnes and Runcorn is far from complete and new developments, such as the Canal Quarter in Runcorn and Liebig Court in Widnes, need to be supported by continuing the physical improvements of the established areas.

Over the last three years, schemes such as the Streetscapes Enhancement and Shopfront Improvements schemes have used NRF funding to supplement private sector investment with other funding such as Local Transport Plan and Section 106 monies. It is vital that the improvement of these town centres remains a high priority for future funding, whilst available.

29.0 REGIONAL ISSUES

29.1 NWDA Funding

29.1.1 The North West Development Agency has now produced a Strategic Investment Plan, setting out their priorities for funding. Castlefields no longer features as a priority in this plan.

As this programme's employment and skills initiatives were reliant upon NWDA funding, a major review of spend for these projects has been necessitated. This is a real issue for Halton, both in the short and longer term. As NWDA funding priorities change, support is increasingly diverted to areas outside of Halton.

29.1.2 Halton has recently been placed within the remit of the NWDA's Merseyside Office. This means that we are now competing with areas where land values are higher, land more sought after and match funding more easily accessed through European Objective 1. **28.2** City Region Development Plan.

29.2 City Region Development Plan

29.2.1 The City Region Development Plan builds on a detailed mapping of key actions and initiatives

across Merseyside, which together form an Action Plan for the years 2006-2009.

This Action Plan and the Development Plan itself are designed to show how the Merseyside Region can make a significant contribution to initiatives such as the Northern Way Growth Strategy and the Regional Economic Strategy.

29.2.2 The Liverpool City Region does not feature significantly in the Northern Way Growth Strategy, which seems to be Leeds-Manchester focused, and Halton's major strategic initiative, the Mersey Gateway, is barely mentioned in the document.

29.2.3 The New Mersey Gateway is, however, named and given prominence in the North West's Regional Economic Strategy, a document that will give a significant steer to projects and programmes to be supported by NWDA and key regional partners both in the short and the long term.

29.3 The North West Regional Assembly

The North West Regional Assembly position is currently on hold, awaiting the outcome of the Sub-National Economic Development & Regeneration Review, as referred to earlier, in 4.1.4.

29.4 Planning

The draft Spatial Development Framework for the Regional Spatial Strategy recognises both Liverpool and Manchester as regional centres (Policy RDF1).

Halton and sub-regional partners will need to push to ensure that the Liverpool City region is identified as being of equal significance as a regional centre, placing emphasis on joint working between the two areas.

29.5 Transport

29.5.1 Mersey Gateway

29.5.1.1 The Mersey Gateway means much more to Halton and the region than just a means to get across the Mersey Estuary. For far too long the Borough and the North West region have been constrained by the current inadequate capacity of the Silver Jubilee Bridge.

Over time, this has cost the North West economy a significant amount of money through delayed orders, late arrival of employees at work and companies taking business outside of the region to avoid such potential problems and delays.

29.5.1.2 The new Mersey crossing will deliver a real boost to the regeneration of the North West. It will make transport and access across the region much faster, more reliable and more efficient, thus increasing confidence in the area. It will also open up new areas of land in Widnes and Runcorn - in particular the Widnes Waterfront EDZ - bringing much needed investment.

29.5.2 The Silver Jubilee Bridge

The Silver Jubilee Bridge presents a daily problem at peak times, with the slightest incident causing major traffic tailbacks across the region. The infrastructure of the bridge is also struggling to cope with traffic flows, as it now takes well in excess of its designed capacity of traffic, on narrow and substandard width carriageways.

Essential works are difficult and costly to programme, due to the heavy and constant traffic demand. This presents a major challenge for Halton Council, responsible for the maintenance of the structure, and it is currently struggling to keep abreast of the necessary work. Ideally, the bridge needs to be closed for significant blocks of time and over a long period, which is simply not feasible.

Unless a new crossing can be put in place, it remains only a matter of time before this work will become essential, regardless of the resultant traffic chaos. It is also key that necessary funding for maintenance is made available through the LTP process, to try and bring the bridge to a steady state of maintenance.

29.5.3 Public Transport

29.5.3.1 Supported bus networks are necessary for accessibility but are not commercially viable. Some networks are available, although there is currently a lack of funding for these services. These will be extended to include late night and weekend services to support the night-time economy, as well as those serving industrial areas and hospitals.

The costs for providing the same services each year are rising. This will lead to cuts in provision unless budgets are increased.

29.5.3.2 Bus operators do not currently operate busway routes after 9:30pm due to the number of anti-social behaviour incidents and attacks on bus drivers.

With the promotion of the night-time economy, this presents a difficult challenge.

Halton has developed the 'Travelsafe' scheme, which puts police and community support officers on buses during the day. This scheme has been successful in tackling these issues, but more needs to be done.

29.6 Street Lighting

The funding available for street lighting over recent years has not been sufficient to remove older and potentially dangerous units and their removal therefore needs to be prioritised.

30.0 MAJOR PROJECTS

30.1 Castlefields

30.1.1 There are three key issues with regard to this programme of works:

30.1.2 Castlefields has now been downgraded by the NWDA and is no longer viewed as a priority area, despite an initial agreement to invest £1.9m. An ongoing debate is continuing in an attempt to move this forward and secure funding.

30.1.3 The current and approved programmes of works will leave the renewal of two residential areas unfunded, together with several other regeneration projects. Support needs to be sought for the completion of this scheme.

30.1.4 A Compulsory Purchase Order has been served to enable the Regeneration Partnership to acquire Castlefields local centre as the precursor to the creation of a new Village Square. This development will include new retail, residential, community and health facilities constructed around a high quality public space.

30.2 Widnes Waterfront EDZ

The EDZ area includes some of the previously reclaimed area known as 'Venture Fields.'

30.3 3MG

30.3.1 A key issue for Halton Borough Council concerns the disposal and development of 'HBC Fields'.

30.3.2 The establishment of a Management Company to administer common facilities will involve both the Borough Council and the private sector.

30.4 Contaminated Land

30.4.1 Although significant achievements have been made in reclaiming contaminated sites within Halton, much remains to be done. As an area with such significant contamination this presents a challenging agenda.

As the birthplace of the chemical industry, many of the contamination problems within the Borough are much worse and more difficult to deal with than other areas of the country. This makes it both difficult and expensive to develop these sites.

30.4.2 Halton has long been leading the way in utilising new technology and has made great progress in remediation techniques, which will assist with future site development.

However there are a number of key challenges still facing Halton. These include the uncertainty of public funding, generally, in the medium term and the lengthy and costly process involved in accessing government funding.

Other key issues include the severity of the contamination and the ongoing liability of these sites for the foreseeable future.

30.5 Economic Development

30.5.1 The knowledge economy needs to be placed at the heart of the economic development agenda. Although Halton has a high proportion of

employment in the knowledge driven sectors, this is declining. The proportion of businesses operating in the knowledge economy is also low.

Growth in this sector would need to be supported by an increase in the skills and qualifications of Halton's workforce. A current occupational breakdown for the Borough, reveals that 'higher end' occupations are under-represented.

30.5.2 The likely reduction, if not removal, of grant aid from areas such as Halton will prevent us from offering financial grant incentives to potential investors. This will leave us in open competition with other areas which are perhaps much easier to develop and will be a key issue for the area.

30.5.3 We are currently losing young people from the Borough and, as already stated, predictions suggest that by 2015 the number of young people

aged 10-19 and 20-39 will decline by 20% and 6% respectively.

If we are to attract graduates and young families to the area, we need to meet the demand for high quality jobs and investment in Halton.

Without this, the young people of the Borough will have no choice but to seek better job opportunities elsewhere.

30.5.4 Retail and office space is under-represented at 10.5% and 11.9% respectively, which is substantially lower than the national average of 19.2% and 16.8%.

Establishing more office accommodation and attracting suitable private sector business is important for the borough, particularly in the town centre areas, to help support their trade throughout the day and evening.

31.0 CONCLUSION

Much has been done; there is still much to do and with diminishing public funds available over the period covered by this review, it will be difficult to maintain the momentum of the last five years.

The key challenges for the Urban Renewal agenda in Halton are:

- Strategic positioning within Merseyside and the North West region;
- Potential downgrading of Urban Renewal as a national priority;
- Progressing the Contaminated Land Reclamation programme;
- Continuing the focus on the delivery of current regionally-significant programmes at Castlefields, 3MG, Widnes Waterfront and the Mersey Gateway Bridge; delivering local priority projects such as the Canal Quarter;
- Bringing forward new programmes in accordance with regional and local priorities at Windmill Hill and West Bank;
- Diminishing resources, including the impact of the ending of ERDF and NRF;
- Funding support, increasing calls on diminishing Local Authority budgets etc.

Urban Renewal is a fundamental and cross-cutting theme in any community, but particularly so in Widnes and Runcorn where the legacy of the chemical industry has been so pernicious - Urban Renewal here usually demands land reclamation and remediation prior to development, thus adding significantly to overall costs.

The attached Action Plan at Appendix 1 sets the proposed Urban Renewal programme and the timescales within which it is anticipated this will be achieved. It also details funding availability - but more importantly, it identifies where the gaps in the funding provision lie.

REPORT TO: Safer Halton PPB

DATE: 18th September 2007

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director – Health and Community

SUBJECT: Safe, Sensible, Social; Updated National Alcohol Strategy 2007

WARDS: Borough wide

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 To advise the Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board of the updated national alcohol strategy.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That

(1) Safer Halton PPB notes and comments on the report

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

Safe, Sensible & Social, launched jointly by the Home office and Department of Health, outlines the next steps in the delivering of the national alcohol strategy. At the centre of the strategy is the desire to reduce the health harms, violence and anti-social behaviour associated with alcohol while ensuring that people are able to enjoy alcohol safely and responsibly.

In respect of community safety the new strategy will ensure that the laws and licensing powers introduced to tackle alcohol-fuelled crime and disorder, protect young people and tackle irresponsibly managed premises are being used widely and effectively.

In terms of public health, it will sharpen the focus on the minority of drinkers who cause or experience the most harm to themselves, their communities and their families. These are:

- 18-24 year old binge drinkers, a minority of whom are responsible for the majority of alcohol-related crime and disorder.
- Young people under 18 who drink alcohol, &
- Harmful, adult drinkers who do not necessarily realise their drinking patterns are damaging their physical and mental health and may be causing substantial harm to others.

Key actions in the strategy include,

- Sharpened criminal justice for drunken behaviour.
Points of intervention will be introduced following arrest, through conditional caution and through disposal. Offenders will be given the facts about unsafe drinking and its link to criminal behavior. They will be offered advice, support and treatment where appropriate. Ways to make individuals pay for these interventions will be explored.
- A review of NHS alcohol spending.
A root-and-branch stock take of the burden of alcohol-related harm on NHS resources will be carried out to inform smarter spending decisions, driving local investment in prevention and treatment while delivering better health and saving the NHS money.
- More help for people who want to drink less
Developing and promoting sources of help for people who want to drink less, including telephone helplines, interactive websites and support groups.
- Toughened enforcement of underage sales.
Local authorities and the police using their powers to prosecute and if necessary close premises that persistently sell alcohol to children.
- Trusted guidance for parents and young people.
To help young people and their parents make informed decisions about drinking, the Government will provide authoritative, accessible guidance about what is and what is not safe and sensible in the light of the latest available evidence from the UK and abroad.
- Public Information campaigns to promote a new sensible drinking culture
A new generation of publicity campaigns will mark a shift in the ambition and impact of public information about alcohol.
- Public consultation on alcohol pricing and promotion.
An independent review of the evidence, followed by a consultation beginning next year, will enable the government to explore the relationship between promotional activity and harmful consumption, particularly among young people.
- Compulsory local alcohol strategies.
By April 2008, all CDRPs will be required by law to have a strategy in their area to tackle crime, disorder and substance misuse, including alcohol related misuse and disorder

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

- 4.1 The strategy's objectives, described in the paper as outcomes, are;

- Increase the proportion of those drinking sensibly
- Reduce the number of those drinking above 50 units Men) & 35 units (women) per week, or drinking more than twice the recommended guidance on a regular basis; and
- Reduce the number of under-18s who drink and the amount of alcohol they consume.

There are no specifics for how much these reductions should be and by when. There is also a lack of specific commitment to see more problem drinkers enter treatment, or narrow the gap between demand for and provision of structured treatment.

- 4.1 The provision of a commissioning framework will provide commissioners with intelligence with which to plan for a range of local interventions. However, the strategy does not provide targets for commissioners to reach or ring-fenced funds to invest in alcohol services.
- 4.2 Revised Alcohol Treatment Referral guidelines will be issued and the learning from pilot alcohol arrest referral schemes will be disseminated. There is no suggestion that current CARAT provision will be extended to prisoners with alcohol problems.
There is a government commitment to awareness raising campaigns on harmful drinking and the dangers of drinking whilst pregnant. There is no indication as to when this will take place or how much resource is to be committed to these campaigns.
- 4.3 The strategy admits that resources for those harmful drinkers that want to reduce their consumption are poorly developed. The strategy outlines the development of a range of self help tools but is vague in its support for the development of a comprehensive tiered approach to alcohol treatment as outlined in its national service framework, Models of care for Alcohol Misusers.
The strategy identifies under 18 year olds as a target group. However, substance misuse funding for young people has been reduced this year.

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

N/a

6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

6.1 Children and Young People in Halton

6.2 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton

6.3 A Healthy Halton

6.4 A Safer Halton

6.5 Halton's Urban Renewal

N/A

7.0 RISK ANALYSIS

N/A

8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

N/A

(NB ONLY INCLUDE 9.0, 10.0 AND 11.0 BELOW IF THE REPORT RELATES TO A KEY DECISION INCLUDED ON THE FORWARD PLAN)

9.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION

10.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

11.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

12.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

Document

Place of Inspection

Contact Officer

(NB IF THE REPORT NEEDS TO BE CONSIDERED IN PRIVATE, IN THE ABSENCE OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC, THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH ALSO NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED – CONTACT COMMITTEE SERVICES IF YOU NEED ANY ADVICE)

Safe. Sensible. Social.

The next steps in the
National Alcohol Strategy



| DH INFORMATION READER BOX | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Policy | Estates |
| HR/Workforce | Performance |
| Management | IM & T |
| Planning | Finance |
| Clinical | Partnership Working |
| Document purpose | Policy |
| Gateway reference: | 8079 |
| Title | Safe. Sensible. Social. The next steps in the National Alcohol Strategy |
| Author | Department of Health, Home Office, Department for Education and Skills and Department for Culture, Media and Sport |
| Publication Date | 5 June 2007 |
| Target Audience | PCT CEs, NHS Trust CEs, SHA CEs, Care Trust CEs, Foundation Trust CEs, Medical Directors, Directors of PH, Directors of Nursing, Local Authority CEs, Directors of Adult SSs, PCT PEC Chairs, NHS Trust Board Chairs, Special HA CEs, Directors of Finance, Allied Health Professionals, GPs, Communications Leads, Emergency Care Leads, Directors of Children's SSs, Regional Directors of Public Health, DAAT Chairs, NHS commissioners, Government Offices, Police, Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships, Local Authorities, probation staff, schools, young people's stakeholders and the alcohol industry |
| Circulation list | |
| Description | Safe. Sensible. Social. The next steps in the National Alcohol Strategy reviews progress since the publication of the Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England (2004) and outlines further national and local action to achieve long-term reductions in alcohol-related ill health and crime |
| Cross reference | Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England (Prime Minister's Strategy Unit, March 2004); The Commissioning Framework for health and well-being (DH, 2007), Alcohol Misuse Interventions – guidance on developing a local programme of improvement (DH, 2005) |
| Superseded document | Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England (Prime Minister's Strategy Unit, March 2004) |
| Action required | N/A |
| Timing | N/A |
| Contact details | Department of Health Alcohol Policy Team Wellington House 135–155 Waterloo Road London SE1 8UG Home Office, Alcohol Harm Reduction Programme Office Anti-Social Behaviour and Alcohol Unit 4th Floor Peel Building 2 Marsham Street, London SW1P 4DF |
| For recipient's use | |

Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| Ministerial foreword | 1 |
| Types of drinking | 3 |
| Executive summary | 5 |
| Introduction | 9 |
| The current position: alcohol consumption, harm and public opinion in England | 13 |
| What's working: building on successes so far | 33 |
| Action: next steps for delivering change | 47 |
| Making it happen: how the strategy will be delivered | 65 |
| Annex A: Outcome measures – technical details | 73 |
| Annex B: New actions and next steps | 75 |
| Annex C: Summary review of the Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England (2004) | 80 |
| Bibliography | 93 |



Ministerial foreword

Our relationship with drink in this country is complicated. Encouraging everyone who drinks to do so in a safe, sensible and social way is a big challenge. As adults, we enjoy drinking, and most under-16s have their first taste of alcohol with parents, at home.

Most of us do drink sensibly (although we may drink more than we think we do at times). But we don't want drunken violence, vandalism and packed accident and emergency departments to be the hallmark of a Saturday night out in Britain. Nor do we want to pick up the huge financial tab for the significant minority who don't know when to stop drinking – around £20 billion each year in ill health and crime and disorder.

But whose responsibility is it to change the way some of us drink?

The Government is determined to play its full role, working with partners. In 2004, the Government published the [Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England](#), and considerable progress has been made since then. This renewed alcohol strategy builds on that progress and will forge a clearer national understanding of what is acceptable drinking behaviour, in order to reduce the amount of harm that alcohol causes to individuals, families and communities.

Caroline Flint
Minister of State for Public Health

We will challenge the idea (among some of the population) that drunken antisocial behaviour is acceptable or normal. For the first time, we will publish clear guidelines for parents and young people about the effects of alcohol and what is not safe and sensible. We will spell out clearly for everyone, of all ages, the health risks of harmful drinking. Those most at risk from their drinking behaviour will be targeted for support. Binge drinkers, some of whom are responsible for most drink-related violence, will be penalised and directed towards help where appropriate. Those who illegally sell alcohol to under-18s will continue to feel the full weight of the law.

However, ultimately, promoting a sensible drinking culture that reduces violence and improves health is a job for us all, not just the Government. Everyone must take personal responsibility. Parents and guardians should look at the example they set in their drinking habits, as well as know what their children are up to outside the home. Friends of antisocial and harmful drinkers must exert influence. Business and industry should reinforce responsible drinking messages at every opportunity.

We believe that we can make our country a healthier, safer place to live, but only if we all pull together, and change the way some of us drink.

Vernon Coaker
Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State
for Policing, Security and Community Safety

Types of drinking

Sensible drinking

Sensible drinking is drinking in a way that is unlikely to cause yourself or others significant risk of harm.

The Government advises that:

- adult women should not regularly drink more than 2–3 units of alcohol a day;
- adult men should not regularly drink more than 3–4 units of alcohol a day; and
- pregnant women or women trying to conceive should avoid drinking alcohol. If they do choose to drink, to protect the baby they should not drink more than 1–2 units of alcohol once or twice a week and should not get drunk.

The risk of harm from drinking above sensible levels increases the more alcohol that you drink, and the more often you drink over these levels.

Sensible drinking also involves a personal assessment of the particular risks and responsibilities of drinking at the time, e.g. it is sensible not to drink when driving or when taking certain medications.

Harmful drinking

Harmful drinking is drinking at levels that lead to significant harm to physical and mental health and at levels that may be causing substantial harm to others. Examples include liver damage or cirrhosis, dependence on alcohol and substantial stress or aggression in the family.

Women who regularly drink over 6 units a day (or over 35 units a week) and men who regularly drink over 8 units a day (or 50 units a week) are at highest risk of such alcohol-related harm.

Women who drink heavily during pregnancy put their babies at particular risk of development of fetal alcohol syndrome or fetal alcohol spectrum disorder. These disorders lead to lifelong intellectual and behavioural problems for their child.

Binge drinking

Binge drinking is essentially drinking too much alcohol over a short period of time, e.g. over the course of an evening, and it is typically drinking that leads to drunkenness. It has immediate and short-term risks to the drinker and to those around them.

People who become drunk are much more likely to be involved in an accident or assault, be charged with a criminal offence, contract a sexually transmitted disease and, for women, are more likely to have an unplanned pregnancy.

Trends in binge drinking are usually identified in surveys by measuring those drinking over 6 units a day for women or over 8 units a day for men. In practice, many binge drinkers are drinking substantially more than this level, or drink this amount rapidly, which leads to the harm linked to drunkenness.

After an episode of heavy drinking, it is advisable to refrain from drinking for 48 hours to allow your body to recover.



Executive summary

Next steps in the national alcohol strategy:

- sharpened criminal justice for drunken behaviour;
- a review of NHS alcohol spending;
- more help for people who want to drink less;
- toughened enforcement of underage sales;
- trusted guidance for parents and young people;
- public information campaigns to promote a new 'sensible drinking' culture;
- public consultation on alcohol pricing and promotion; and
- local alcohol strategies.

The current position

Alcohol can play an important and positive role in British culture. It is part of our social and family life, and can enhance meal times, special occasions and time spent with friends.

However, more needs to be done to promote sensible drinking. Excessive alcohol consumption among some sections of the population is a cause for considerable concern – a concern that is shared by both the Government and the general public.

80% of people think that more should be done to tackle the level of alcohol abuse in society

In 2004, the Government published the [Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England](#). This was a major milestone: it was the first cross-government statement on the harm caused by alcohol, which included a shared analysis of the problem and the programme of action to respond. Key activities have included:

- **better education and communication** through the 'Know Your Limits' binge-drinking campaign, the 'THINK!' drink-driving campaign and the enforcement of Ofcom's new code on television advertising;
- **improving health and treatment services** through the first national assessment of the need for and availability of alcohol treatment. Launching trailblazer projects to identify and advise people whose drinking habits are likely to lead to ill health in the future;
- **combating alcohol-related crime and disorder** through the use of new enforcement powers in the Licensing Act 2003 and the Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006; and
- **working with the alcohol industry** to include health information on alcohol bottles, to set up

local partnership schemes such as Best Bar None, which promote responsible management of licensed premises and forming a new independent charity, the Drinkaware Trust, to promote sensible drinking.

So, significant progress has been made. And yet there is more that we can and need to do. For example:

- Despite violent crime falling by 43% since a peak in 1995, and new police and Licensing Act powers being used to bear down on public disorder, surveys show that there is an increase in the proportion of the public who perceive that crime and disorder is on the rise.
- Since 2001, the number of young people aged 11–15 who drink alcohol appears to have reduced. However, overall those who do consume alcohol are drinking more and more often, with higher levels of alcohol consumption being associated with a range of high-risk behaviours including unprotected sex and offending.
- Although there has been a huge reduction in the annual number of drink-driving deaths in Great Britain, from more than 1,600 at the end of the 1970s to 560 in 2005, during the past 10 years the rate of decline in all drink-driving casualties has slowed significantly.
- Deaths caused by alcohol consumption have doubled in the past two decades, with more people becoming ill and dying younger.
- People may be drinking more than they think they are. HM Revenue and Customs data indicates that the actual amount of alcohol being sold is significantly higher than the self-reported information on drinking habits in the General Household Survey (GHS) suggests.

So, from today...

This new strategy, **Safe. Sensible. Social. The next steps in the National Alcohol Strategy**, builds on the foundations laid and the lessons learnt since 2004. In short, it will deliver three things.

First, we need to ensure that the laws and licensing powers we have introduced to tackle alcohol-fuelled crime and disorder, protect young people and bear down on irresponsibly managed premises are being used widely and effectively.

Secondly, we must sharpen our focus on the minority of drinkers who cause or experience the most harm to themselves, their communities and their families. These are:

- **young people under 18 who drink alcohol**, many of whom we now know are drinking more than their counterparts did a decade ago; and
- **18–24-year-old binge drinkers**, a minority of whom are responsible for the majority of alcohol-related crime and disorder in the night-time economy;
- **harmful drinkers**, many of whom don't realise that their drinking patterns damage their physical and mental health and may be causing substantial harm to others.

Finally, we all need to work together to shape an environment that actively promotes sensible drinking, through investment in better information and communications, and by drawing on the skills and commitment of all those already working together to reduce the harm alcohol can cause, including the police, local authorities, prison and probation staff, the NHS, voluntary organisations, the alcohol industry, the wider business community, the media and, of course, local communities themselves.

Together, we need a clear and focused programme of action that will meet our shared, long-term goal:

To minimise the health harms, violence and antisocial behaviour associated with alcohol, while ensuring that people are able to enjoy alcohol safely and responsibly.

We will use regular national and local data on alcohol-related crime and ill health to track progress against our goals and to identify where more effort is needed in the future.

Next steps, a call to action

- **Sharpened criminal justice for drunken behaviour** – The criminal justice system will be used to bear down on those committing crime and antisocial behaviour when drunk. Points of intervention will be introduced following arrest, through conditional caution and through disposal. Offenders will be given the facts about

unsafe drinking and its link to criminal behaviour. They will be offered advice, support and treatment where appropriate. And we will explore ways to make them pay for these interventions.

- **A review of NHS alcohol spending** – A root-and-branch stocktake of the burden of alcohol-related harm on NHS resources will be carried out to inform smarter spending decisions, driving local investment in prevention and treatment while delivering better health and saving the NHS money.
- **More help for people who want to drink less** – Many people who reduce their drinking to within sensible limits don't need or want professional help, but there are many people who would like more support. We will develop and promote sources of help for people who want to drink less, including telephone helplines, interactive websites and support groups.
- **Toughened enforcement of underage sales** – Successive enforcement campaigns have made it harder for under-18s to buy alcohol. Since 2004, the national test-purchase failure rate has fallen from around 50% to around 20%. Now, local authorities and the police have more powers to prosecute and even close premises that persistently sell alcohol to children.
- **Trusted guidance for parents and young people** – Many young people drink alcohol that has been bought for them by adults at home or in public places – with or without the approval or knowledge of their parents. To help young people and their parents make informed decisions about drinking, the Government will provide authoritative, accessible guidance about what is and what is not safe and sensible in the light of the latest available evidence from the UK and abroad.
- **Public information campaigns to promote a new sensible drinking culture** – A new generation of publicity campaigns will mark a paradigm shift in the ambition and impact of public information about alcohol. The 'Know Your Limits' campaign will continue to develop and expand, acting as a call to action to promote sensible drinking and highlighting the physical and criminal harm related to alcohol misuse.
- **Public consultation on alcohol pricing and promotion** – Does alcohol pricing and promotion cause people to drink more? An independent review of the evidence, followed by a consultation beginning next year, will enable us to explore the relationship between promotional activity and harmful consumption, particularly among young people.
- **Local alcohol strategies** – Local communities are best placed to tackle local problems, including alcohol-related disorder. By April 2008, all Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships (CDRPs) – comprising the police, local authorities, police authorities, fire and rescue authorities and primary care trusts in England, and civil society organisations – will be required by law to have a strategy to tackle crime, disorder and substance misuse (including alcohol-related disorder and misuse) in their area.



Introduction

In 2004, the Government published the [Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England](#). This renewed strategy takes stock of progress since then. As well as giving an update of progress since 2004, it sets out the Government's ambition to achieve significant reductions in the harms and cost of alcohol misuse in England over the next 10 years. It identifies next steps which will build on the existing programmes of work that the Government has developed since the launch of the 2004 strategy. Most important of all, it explains how these actions will support the vital work being carried out by the police, local authorities, the NHS, voluntary organisations, the alcohol industry and wider society to tackle this issue.

Although alcohol plays an important and positive role in many aspects of British life, the Government recognises and shares the public's concern that current levels of crime and disorder and ill health caused by alcohol are unacceptable and that these need to be tackled further. Reducing levels of alcohol consumption by those under the age of 18 years, delaying the age at which they start drinking and changing their patterns of drinking behaviour are also priorities for the Government.

International evidence suggests that these goals can be achieved, but not overnight. Many of the actions outlined in this strategy will begin over the

next few years and some are already under way, but they will take time and need to be sustained to deliver results. In countries that have succeeded in reducing the harm being caused by alcohol, it has taken 10 or more years for reductions in alcohol consumption to lead to lower levels of diseases such as cirrhosis of the liver.

The [Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England](#) was the first attempt to bring together government interventions to prevent, minimise and manage alcohol-related harm. The original strategy contained a commitment to review progress in 2007 (Annex C). This has provided a unique opportunity to learn from progress made and to focus on those areas where further action is needed.

Reviewing progress

Over the past year, the Government has reviewed progress against the 2004 strategy. We have examined research and statistics, sought a wide range of views and involved key experts, stakeholder organisations and the alcohol industry itself on what more needs to be done and how this can be achieved.

We found that the analysis in the original [Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England](#) remains valid, and we have not attempted to replicate this in our

renewed strategy. We also found that significant progress has been made: of the 41 actions in the original strategy, 26 have been delivered and a further 14 are underway. Levels of violent crime have fallen, and levels of alcohol consumption are no longer rising.

But over the same period, public concern about the harm caused by alcohol has risen. People's concerns about antisocial behaviour have also increased, and the incidence of liver disease and deaths caused by excessive drinking have continued to increase.

It's a question of culture

Surveys of public opinion on alcohol suggest that most people think that the root of the problem lies in the English 'drinking culture' and that many people are too willing to tolerate drunkenness and antisocial behaviour as an accepted part of life. Many people already drink within the Government's sensible drinking guidelines or only exceed them occasionally. The guidelines set out the level of consumption that medical advice suggests is not likely to cause harm to health. Even among 18–24-year-olds, the group most often associated with drunkenness, over two-thirds of young men and three-quarters of young women report drinking within the sensible drinking guidelines and, of those who do drink at levels above those guidelines, only a quarter actually become involved in antisocial behaviour or disorder.

Making drunkenness unacceptable

But a significant minority of people who drink – many of whom will not consider that they have a 'drink problem' – are putting themselves and others at risk. These include those younger adults who are involved in the very visible displays of drunkenness and antisocial behaviour in city centres, which are widely reported in newspapers. But just as important are slightly older drinkers who drink regularly, often at home, at levels which, within as little as 10 years, will cause or contribute to serious health problems.

In our discussions with stakeholders, everyone we spoke to agreed that our society needs new attitudes about not crossing the line between having a good time and putting others at risk. Just

as very few people now think that drink driving is acceptable, we need much greater awareness of how drinking too much can affect our health, family, children and friends.

Those close to people who are drinking too much can play a part in positively influencing the drinking behaviour of those drinkers, and we need to support them in doing so.

Alcohol misuse may not only harm the drinker

Harm from other people's drinking is common and wide ranging. It ranges from the less severe, such as being kept awake at night by rowdy behaviour or covering for a colleague who fails to turn up for work, through to much more severe consequences, such as domestic violence, assault or neglect of children.

There needs to be a similar recognition that excessive drinking also has impacts beyond the drinkers themselves. Family, friends and work colleagues of excessive drinkers can also suffer very seriously from the effects of another's drinking. This will often be long before the health effects of harmful drinking have become apparent to the drinker.

The role of the alcohol industry

Much of the industry is already working hard to encourage responsible practice in the way alcohol is manufactured and sold, and good progress has been made. Many companies have adopted voluntary codes or participate in award schemes. But there are still businesses that act outside the law or fail to consider the interests of their customers or local communities, such as by selling alcohol to people under the age of 18 or to anyone who is obviously already intoxicated. The police and local authorities will continue to target law breaking and irresponsible behaviour, by both individual drinkers and retailers of alcohol. The Government will also ensure that sufficient measures are in place to eliminate irresponsible promotions and to protect children from the influence of alcohol promotions and advertising.

A coordinated approach

This strategy outlines a coordinated and concerted approach to support this change in drinking culture and outlines how a wide range of government departments have a role in supporting this important work. It shows how local communities, the police, local authorities, the NHS, voluntary organisations, the alcohol industry, the wider business community and the media all have a vital role to play. The strategy also explains how this work will be coordinated across government, monitored and reported.

Although the strategy covers England, it has been prepared in discussion with the devolved administrations in Scotland, Northern Ireland and Wales, and reflects many common themes within programmes developed by each administration to tackle the harm caused by alcohol.



The current position: alcohol consumption, harm and public opinion in England

The majority of adults in England consume alcohol. In the 1990s, consumption of alcohol increased. This was especially true of women and children. The way we drink is also changing, with more alcohol being bought from off-licences and consumed at home.

Government guidelines suggest that women should not regularly exceed 3 units¹ per day and that men should not regularly exceed 4 units per day because of the progressive health risks associated with this. Most people have heard of units and say they do not regularly exceed the Government's sensible drinking guidelines. Even among 16–24-year-olds, the group most often associated with drunkenness, approximately six in 10 young men and young women, when asked to record how much they drunk, were found to be drinking within the sensible drinking guidelines. Of those young people who do binge drink,² only a quarter actually become involved in antisocial behaviour or disorder. However, very few people are able to estimate accurately how many units they drink, which suggests that more needs to be done to help them do this.

Drinking above the sensible drinking levels, particularly when this is done regularly over an extended period of time, causes risks to health. Drinking above sensible levels also contributes to crime and disorder. The British Crime Survey (BCS) suggests that, with the exception of 2003/04, the number of alcohol-related violent offences has decreased every year since 1995. However, the BCS also shows that people are increasingly likely to think that alcohol-related disorder is a problem (from 20% in the 2003 BCS to 25% in the BCS for the year ending December 2006). Alcohol-related deaths and disease have increased. However, at low levels, alcohol consumption can offer some health benefits to those over the age of 45 years.

In addition to communicating these messages concerning sensible drinking, we also need to focus our efforts on the significant minority of drinkers who are at greatest risk of harming themselves or others. Our analysis suggests that these fall into three main groups:

-
- 1 A UK unit is 10ml or 8g of pure alcohol. The number of units in a drink depends on what you are drinking – how strong it is and how much there is. Half a pint of 3.5% beer/lager/cider is one unit, one small glass (125ml) of wine at 9% is one unit.
 - 2 Matthews S. *et al.* (2006) *Underage drinking: findings from the 2004 Offending, Crime and Justice Survey*. Home Office Research Findings No. 277. Defined here as drinking alcohol at least once a month and feeling very drunk at least once a month.

- **young people under 18 and in particular between 11 and 15 years.** This is the age when most young people start to drink alcohol;
- **young adults, especially 18–24-year-old binge drinkers,** who are responsible for a disproportionate amount of crime and disorder; and
- **harmful drinkers,** whose patterns of drinking damage their physical or mental health and who may be causing substantial harm to others. Women who drink over 35 units a week (or who regularly drink over 6 units a day) and men who drink over 50 units a week (or who regularly drink over 8 units a day) are at high risk of such harm. Too many people drink in this way without realising the harmful consequences.

Public opinion – a call for action

Surveys of public opinion in England and the UK as a whole suggest that alcohol is a major cause of concern.³

Typical findings of surveys include the following:

- Seven in 10 people think the UK would be a 'healthier and better place to live' if the amount of alcohol consumed was reduced.⁴
- Most people perceive alcohol (78% of people) and tobacco (60%) to be more damaging to health than illegal drugs.⁵
- Most people (80%) think more should be done to tackle the level of alcohol abuse in society.⁶
- Most people (78%) feel informed about the risks of alcohol, although 40% would like more information.⁷
- Eight in 10 people support the current legal age for purchase but think there should be tougher penalties for retailers who sell alcohol to underage drinkers.⁸
- Around seven in 10 people think that advertising influences the amount that other people drink, while only one in 10 thinks that it influences the amount that they drink.⁹

Recent drinking trends

According to self-reported data in the General Household Survey (GHS), alcohol consumption rose between 1960 and 1980, then stabilised. Consumption by young women and children increased significantly in the 1990s.

HM Revenue and Customs (HMRC) excise data on 'duty paid' clearances for the UK domestic market shows a longer sustained, continuing rise in overall consumption to 2004, with a fall in 2005 and 2006 (provisional data).

There is conflicting data on consumption and trends in consumption. HMRC data on clearances for 2005 suggests that the average adult purchased the equivalent of 11.3 litres of pure alcohol over the year.¹⁰ This is almost double an estimate based on the GHS data reported by the Office for National Statistics (ONS). This suggests that the average adult drank 10.8 units of alcohol weekly in 2005, equivalent to 5.6 litres of pure alcohol over the whole year.¹¹ The GHS data, based on the number of drinks people remember having in the past week, shows that a trend of increasing consumption stabilised after 1980. By contrast, HMRC data on clearances indicates a continuing increase, particularly since 1995, with a rise of 24% between 1995 and 2004 and a fall of 2% in 2005. Provisional data suggests that a further fall took place in 2006.

While both sets of data show a fall in consumption in 2005, it is still too early to be sure that the consumption of alcohol is no longer rising.

The reasons for the disparities between GHS and clearance data are not clear. HMRC data includes drinks that are not actually drunk, for example because they are out of date or not finished, but this in itself would not explain the difference. We can, therefore, be reasonably certain that self-reported data in the GHS understates actual consumption and that people are drinking more than they think they are.

3 The Portman Group (2000) *Alcohol and society: research study conducted by MORI for the Portman Group*. London: The Portman Group.

4 Ibid.

5 YouGov poll for *The Telegraph* and RSA, August 2006.

6 The Portman Group (2000) *Alcohol and society: research study conducted by MORI for the Portman Group*. London: The Portman Group.

7 Ibid.

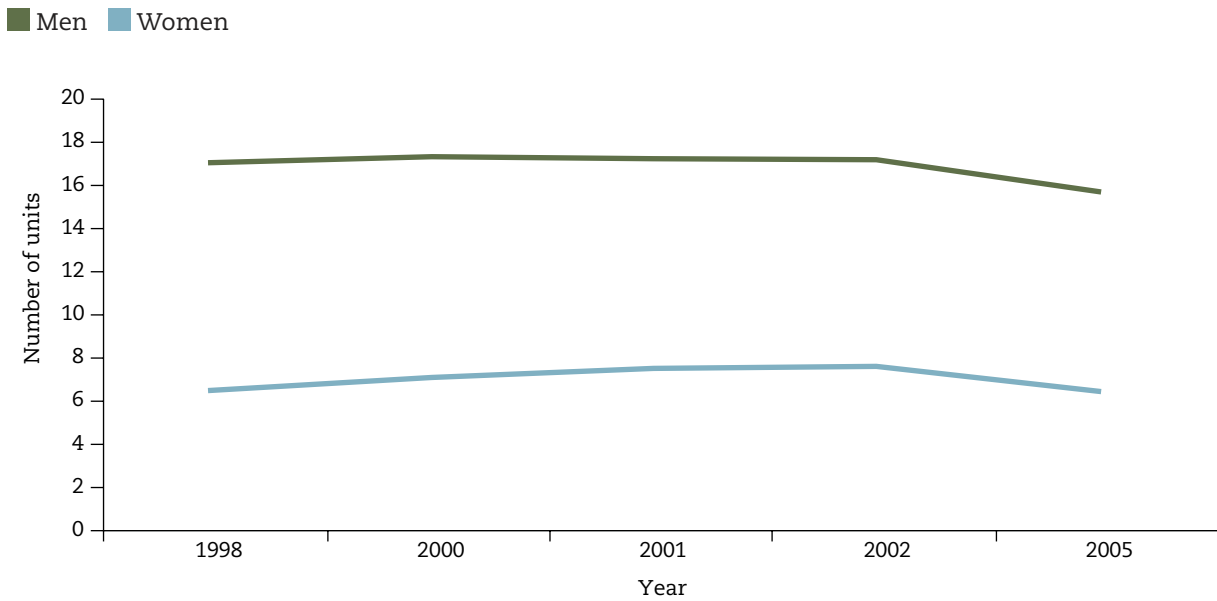
8 Ibid.

9 Ibid.

10 UK figures.

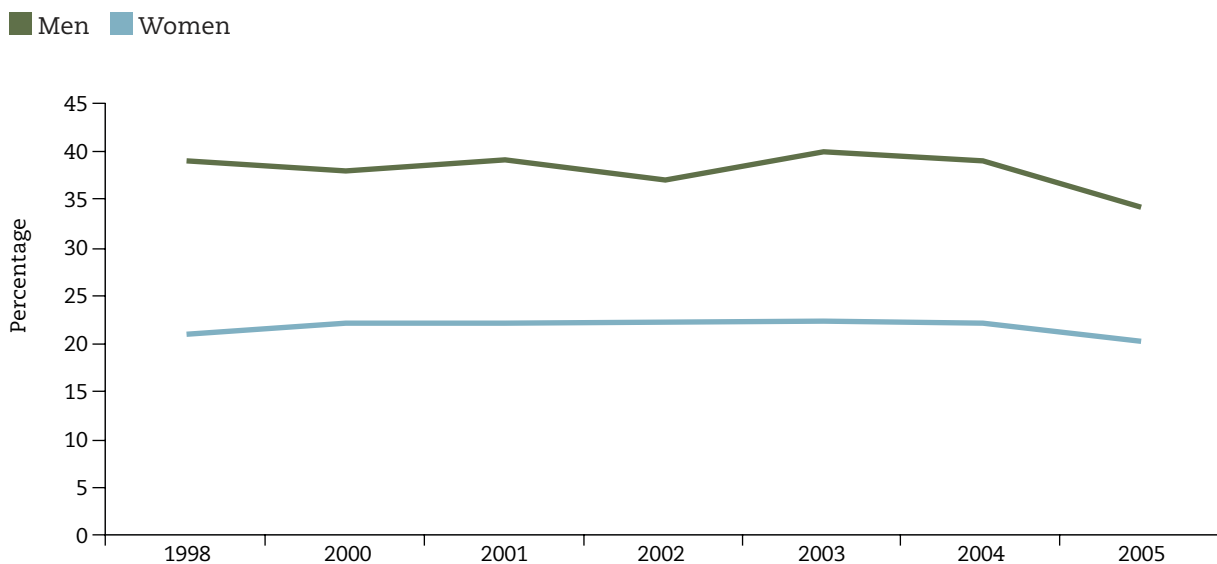
11 Great Britain figures.

Figure 1: Average weekly alcohol units by gender



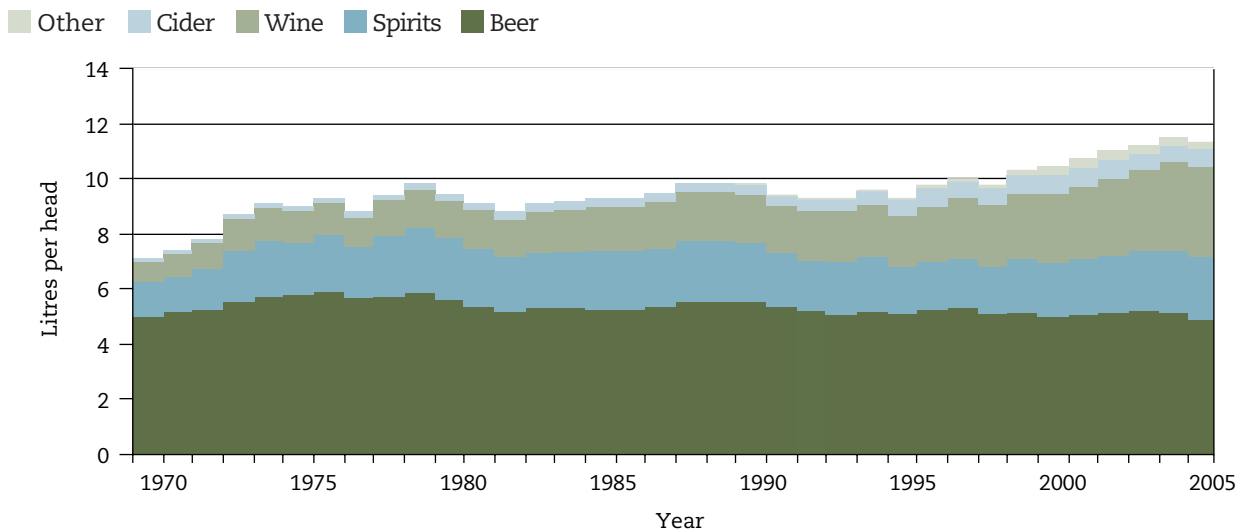
Note: Adult consumption, based on self-reported GHS data. Based on the self-reported data, the majority of people aged 16 and over in the UK drink at least once a week (64%). This figure is higher among men (72%) than women (57%). Source: GHS 2005; ONS 2006.

Figure 2: Percentage drinking more than the recommended daily number of units of alcohol



Note: In 2005, fewer people aged between 16 and 24 said they drank more than the recommended daily alcohol levels compared with 2002. Source: GHS 2005; (2006) Goddard E. Office for National Statistics.

Figure 3: HMRC data on excise duty clearances of alcohol: alcohol consumption litres per head 15+ pure alcohol equivalent



Source: HMRC statistical factsheet on alcohol duties, March 2007.

The reasons for the differing trends over a long period require further investigation. The Government will review both data sources by the end of 2007 to identify which set of data may give the best picture of current consumption and trends and what further data analyses may be needed. Further analyses may be needed on the implications of any under-reporting of total consumption for data on consumption by particular groups.

How we drink

In England, 90% of people drink alcohol, and most people have heard of units of alcohol and the sensible drinking message. However, most people do not keep a check on the number of units they drink and may be drinking more than they think they are.

Patterns of drinking

- Self-reported data suggests that men are much more likely than women to have exceeded the recommended daily benchmarks on at least one day during the last week: 35% of men, compared with 20% of women.
- Young people aged 16–24 years were significantly more likely than people in other age groups to

have exceeded the recommended daily number of units.

Sensible drinking

- The effect of alcohol on an individual varies with age, weight, health, gender and other factors such as diet.
- Consistent with the recommendations of the 1995 **Sensible Drinking** report, the Department of Health advises that men should not regularly drink more than 3–4 units of alcohol per day, and women should not regularly drink more than 2–3 units of alcohol per day. Regularly drinking at levels greater than these is associated with progressive health risks and is not recommended.
- The 1995 report also states that after an episode of heavy drinking it is advisable to refrain from drinking for 48 hours to allow the body to recover.
- For men over 40 and post-menopausal women, modest alcohol consumption (1 or 2 units per day) has a protective effect against coronary heart disease and stroke. This protective effect is estimated to prevent up to 22,000 deaths annually. But because these diseases tend to occur at later ages, these benefits are not great enough to cancel out the overall number of years of life lost due to alcohol-related accidents, deaths and injuries across society as a whole.

Understanding units

- Although most drinkers have heard of measuring alcohol consumption in units (86%) and most people are aware of the daily benchmarks (69%), only 13% keep a check on the number of units they drink.¹²
- Many people are confused about what a unit means and about the relationship between units and glass sizes and drink strengths.

Alcohol and pregnancy

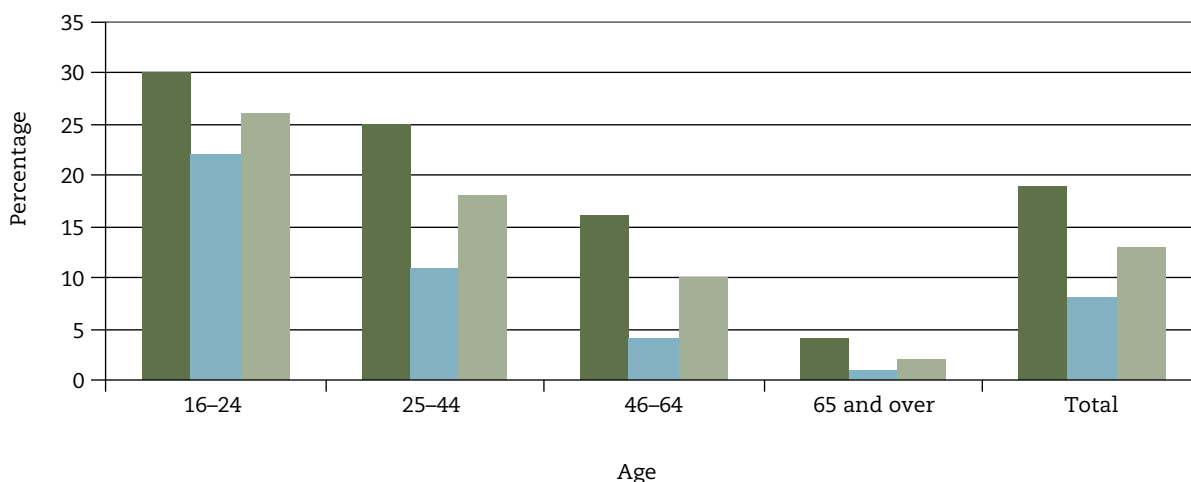
- Over half (54%) of mothers said they drank alcohol during pregnancy. Older mothers, mothers from managerial and professional occupation groups, and mothers in England and Wales were the most likely to drink during pregnancy.
- The proportion of mothers who reported drinking alcohol during pregnancy fell between 2000 and 2005. Among mothers who drank during pregnancy, consumption levels were low. Only 8% drank more than 2 units of alcohol per week on average.
- Almost three-quarters of mothers (73%) who drank during pregnancy received advice about drinking, with midwives being the most common source.¹³

Harmful drinking

- Young people aged 16–24 years are significantly more likely than people in other age groups to consume more than twice the recommended sensible drinking limit. Of men aged 16–24, 30% drink at a harmful level, compared with just 4% of those aged 65 or over. Of 16–24-year-old women, 22% drink a harmful amount of alcohol on at least one day in the preceding week, compared with only 1% of women in the oldest age group.
- The number of adults whose self-reported alcohol consumption exceeds the sensible drinking limit remains high but since 2003 these numbers have remained stable among women and has decreased among men.
- The proportion of 16–24-year-old women who drank a harmful amount on at least one day in the previous week increased from 24% to 28% between 1998 and 2002 but then decreased to 22% in 2005.
- The corresponding measure among 16–24-year-old decreased from 37% in 2003 to 30% in 2005.
- Drinking more than the sensible drinking guidelines is more common in areas of high deprivation, according to Department of Health analysis of ONS data (2006).¹⁴

Figure 4: Percentage of the adult population of Great Britain who drank over twice the sensible drinking limit on at least one occasion in the last week by gender and age, 2005

■ Men ■ Women ■ All persons



Source: GHS 2005 (2006); Goddard E. Office for National Statistics.

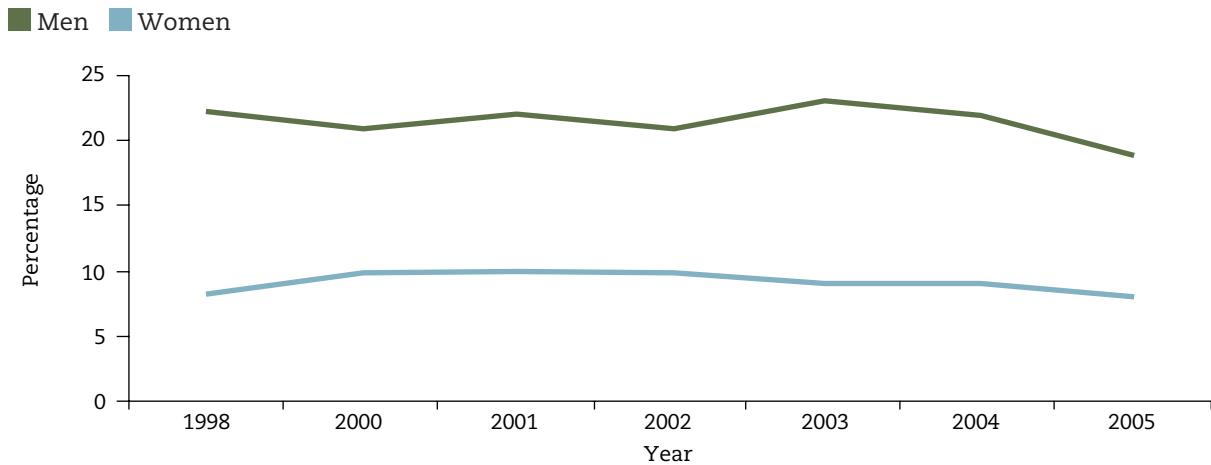
12 ONS (2006) *Drinking: adults' behaviour and knowledge in 2006*. Omnibus Survey Report No. 31.

13 Infant Feeding Survey 2005, available at:

www.ic.nhs.uk/statistics-and-data-collections/health-and-lifestyles/infant-feeding/infant-feeding-survey-2005

14 GHS 2005; (2006) Goddard E. Office for National Statistics.

Figure 5: Percentage of the adult population of Great Britain who drank over twice the sensible drinking limit on at least one occasion in the last week, 1998–2005



Alcohol and inequalities in health

- Drinking over the sensible drinking guidelines is more common in areas of high deprivation. Department of Health analysis of ONS data indicates that alcohol-related death rates are about 45% higher in areas of high deprivation.
- For women living in the most deprived areas, alcohol-related death rates are three times higher than for those living in the least deprived areas.
- For men, alcohol-related death rates, for those living in the most deprived areas, were five times higher than for those living in the least deprived areas.

Alcohol and young people aged under 18

While the proportion of young people who are drinking has declined in recent years, those who do drink are consuming more alcohol, more often. High levels of alcohol consumption is associated with a range of high-risk behaviours including unprotected sex and offending.

In 2006, fewer young people aged 11–15 reported drinking than in 2001, but more young people are drinking than they were in 1988. At the same time as prevalence rates have declined, consumption rates have risen. Young people who drink are drinking twice what they were in 1990. Drinking rates and levels vary by age. Worryingly, the amount of alcohol consumed by younger

adolescents aged 11–13 continues to climb, while older adolescents' consumption levels have more or less stabilised since 2001. As yet we do not fully understand the reasons for these trends, and are committed to studying them further to effectively prevent the harms associated with alcohol consumption.

Trends in young people's use of alcohol (self-reported data)

- Since 2001, the proportion of young people aged 11–15 who, when asked, said they have **never drunk alcohol** has gone up, from 38% to its current 46%. Some 21% of young people reported drinking alcohol in the past week, down from 26% in 2001. While the number of young people drinking alcohol has declined, those who are drinking are consuming more alcohol, more often.
- The average weekly consumption of alcohol reported by young people who drink aged 11–15 years **doubled** in the 1990s, from an average of 5 units a week in 1990 to 10 units a week in 2000.
- Over the last six years, self-reported levels of consumption of alcohol by older adolescents who drink has remained stable, while younger adolescents' consumption has steadily increased. Those 11–13-year-old boys who drank in the last week consumed 11.9 units per week in 2006, up 6.4 units from 2001. Those 11–13-year-old girls who drank consumed 8.4 units a week in 2006, up 2.7 units since 2001.

- A key factor with regard to consumption is age, and the key turning point in preventing harm seems to be at age 13, by which time the proportion of young people who will have drunk alcohol at some point in their lives exceeds those who have not. Frequent alcohol use also increases with age. In 2006, 41% of 15-year-olds drank alcohol in the last week, compared with 16% of 13-year-olds, 8% of 12-year-olds and 3% of 11-year-olds.
- The UK now has among the highest incidences of youth drunkenness. Among 35 European countries, the UK has the third highest proportion of 15-year-olds (24%) who have been drunk 10 times or more over the past year, based on self-reported data. We need to understand better the differences in drinking patterns between young people in the UK and their European counterparts.

Why do young people drink alcohol?

- Most young people see the use of alcohol as more acceptable than smoking cigarettes or cannabis, while the most common reason young people give for consuming alcohol is to help socialise with their peers.
- Children's levels of drinking are linked with their parents' drinking and broader parental influences including parenting styles and family structures.
- We do know that parents and peers are both important influences on young people's drinking,

good and bad, and these influences are thought to be interlinked. It has been suggested that good parenting can equip young people with social skills that make them less susceptible to any peer influences to consume alcohol.

Patterns of young people's use of alcohol

The pattern of young people's drinking differs with the age of the child or young person:

- At age 11, the majority of young people do not drink, and those who do tend to drink at home with their parents.
- Those 13-year-olds who do drink are as likely to drink with their parents as with friends.
- At age 15, almost 90% have tried alcohol, while over a third drink once a week or more. Those 15-year-olds who do drink usually do so with their friends. The most common drinking location is still at home or someone else's home, but drinking in unsupervised outdoor locations, which is closely linked with harm, peaks in this age group.
- Among 16–17-year-olds, about half drink at least once a week, and the most popular drinking location is pubs. This data precedes the recent enforcement activity on underage sales, so it will need to be examined further in the light of future survey results.

Figure 6: Consumption of alcohol in the last week among 11–15-year-old pupils in England, 1990–2006

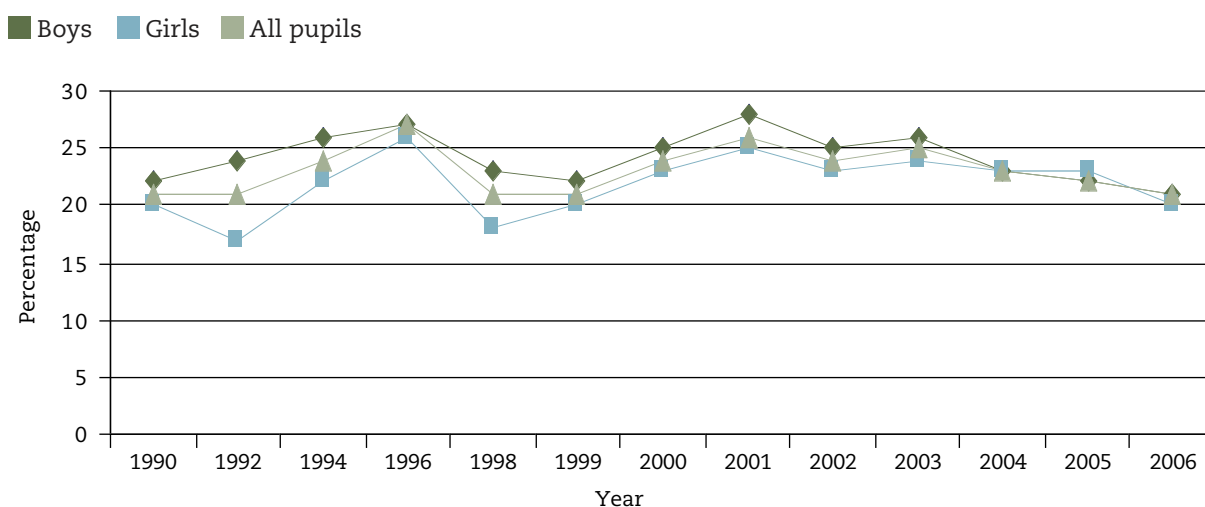
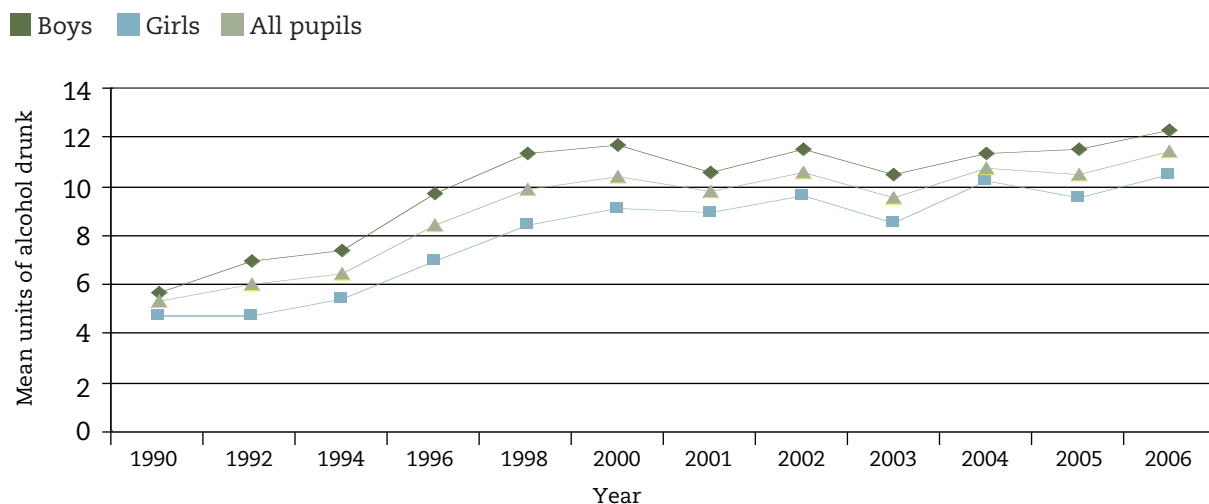


Figure 7: Average alcohol consumption among 11–15-year-old pupils in England who drank in the last week, 1990–2006



Source: Fuller E. (2007) *Drug use, smoking and drinking among young people in England: Headline figures*. Health and Social Care Information Centre.

Harmful consequences of young people's drinking

- Among young people who drink, those who report frequent binge drinking and frequent drinking are most likely to report injuries whilst under the influence of alcohol. Only a small proportion of those young people who drink alcohol are admitted to hospital, but the number of hospital admissions related to alcohol consumption has been increasing among young people in England in recent years.
- There are strong links between high levels of youth alcohol consumption and other risk factors such as youth offending, teenage pregnancy, truancy, exclusion and illegal drug misuse, but the precise nature of this relationship is not fully understood.
 - Among 10–15-year-olds, being drunk once a month or more in the last 12 months increases the likelihood of offending.
 - Among 14–15-year-olds, those who have drunk in the last month are more likely to engage in sexual activity.
 - Alcohol consumption can have adverse effects on school performance, with drinking being seen to be both a result and a cause of school failure, truancy and exclusion.

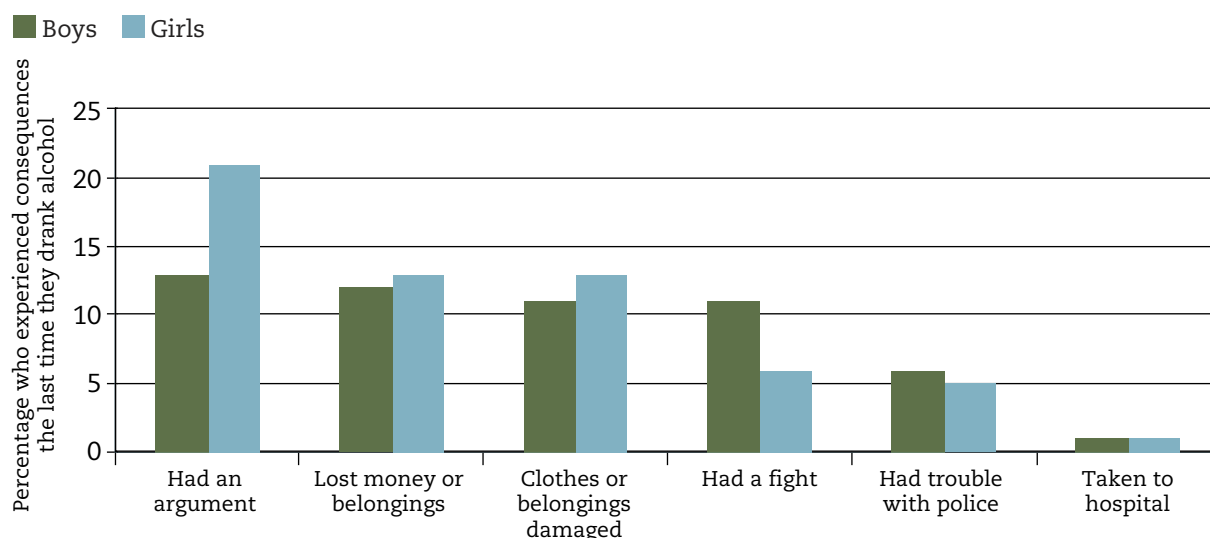
- Deaths from liver cirrhosis have risen in the 25–34 age group, and this is thought to be a consequence of increased drinking starting at an earlier age.
- People who go on to become dependent on alcohol in later life often start drinking before the age of 14. Risk factors for youth alcohol consumption mirror those of other risky behaviours such as:
 - early involvement in problem behaviour;
 - parental alcohol misuse; and
 - harsh and inconsistent parental supervision.

Alcohol, crime and antisocial behaviour

Underage drinking and drinking by young adults is perceived as a real problem by the public. Over half of those who reported witnessing drunken or rowdy behaviour said it was due to young people drinking in the streets and other public places.

Under-18s

- Drinking among young people under the age of 18, especially frequent drinking, is associated with criminal and disorderly behaviour. Nearly half of all 10–17-year-olds who drink once a week or more admitted to some sort of criminal or

Figure 8: Consequences of drinking among 11–15-year-olds

Source: Fuller E. (2005) *Smoking, drinking and drug use among young people in England in 2004*. Health and Social Care Information Centre.

disorderly behaviour: around two-fifths reported getting into an argument and about a fifth stated they had got into a fight during or after drinking.

- Of the offences reported by young people under the age of 18, 37% were committed by those who drank once a week or more.
- Data collected before the recent enforcement campaigns suggests that nearly half of underage drinkers reported that they obtained their alcohol from their parents (48%), and other sources were friends (29%) and bars or pubs (22%).
- The majority of underage drinkers who attempted to buy alcohol from licensed premises were successful (84%) and 14% had been successful more than 11 times. Among those aged 16–17 years, the figures were even higher with nearly all successfully purchasing from a shop (96%) or pub (98%) at least once. Of those 16 and 17-year-olds who had successfully purchased alcohol, many had purchased alcohol more than 11 times in bars and clubs and from shops (66% and 39% respectively).¹⁵

18–24-year-olds

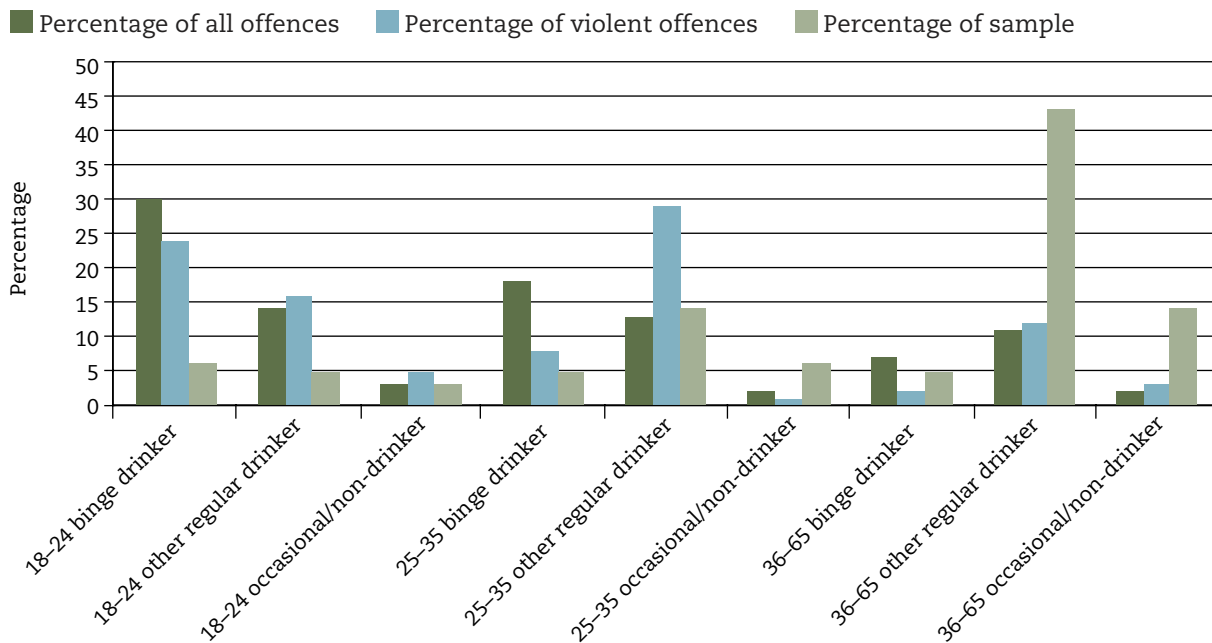
- Among adults aged 18–65, those aged 18–24 were more likely (44%) than any other age group to binge drink (Matthews S. *et al.* (2006) identified this as drinking at least once a month and reporting feeling very drunk at least once a month in the last 12 months) and were twice as likely to do so as 25–35-year-olds (22%).
- Of young people aged 18–24, those who binge drink were far more likely to admit to committing criminal or disorderly behaviours during or after drinking (63%) than other regular drinkers (34%) of the same age group (see Figure 9).
- This group also accounted for a third (30%) of all offences and a quarter (24%) of all violent offences reported in the last year, despite only representing 6% of the sample (see Figure 9).
- Even when the analysis took other factors into account, the frequency with which individuals got drunk was still found to be an important indicator of criminal and disorderly behaviour during or after drinking. The likelihood of getting into an argument, getting into a fight or damaging something belonging to someone else during or after drinking increased the more frequently an individual got drunk.

¹⁵ *Underage Drinking: Findings from the 2004 Offending, Crime and Justice Survey*. Home Office Research Findings 277.

Violent crime and disorder

- Due to the large fall in violent crime since 1995, as measured by the BCS, the actual number of offences where the offender is believed to be under the influence of alcohol has dropped by about a third since 1995.
- Alcohol consumption is most likely to be associated with violence committed by strangers and with incidents which result in wounding.
- Offenders were thought to be under the influence of alcohol in nearly half of incidents of domestic violence (46%) and acquaintance violence (44%), whereas they were least likely to be under the influence in incidents of mugging (21%).¹⁶
- Around half of all violent incidents take place at the weekend. Furthermore, the majority of violent incidents take place at night (between midnight and 6am), and this is particularly the case for stranger violence and wounding offences (66%).
- In 2005/06, about a fifth (17%) of all violent incidents were committed in or around pubs or clubs, a statistically significant decrease compared with 2004/05, although the level is similar to that of 1995, when it was 19%.¹⁷

Figure 9: Proportion of offences and sample accounted for, by age and drinking pattern

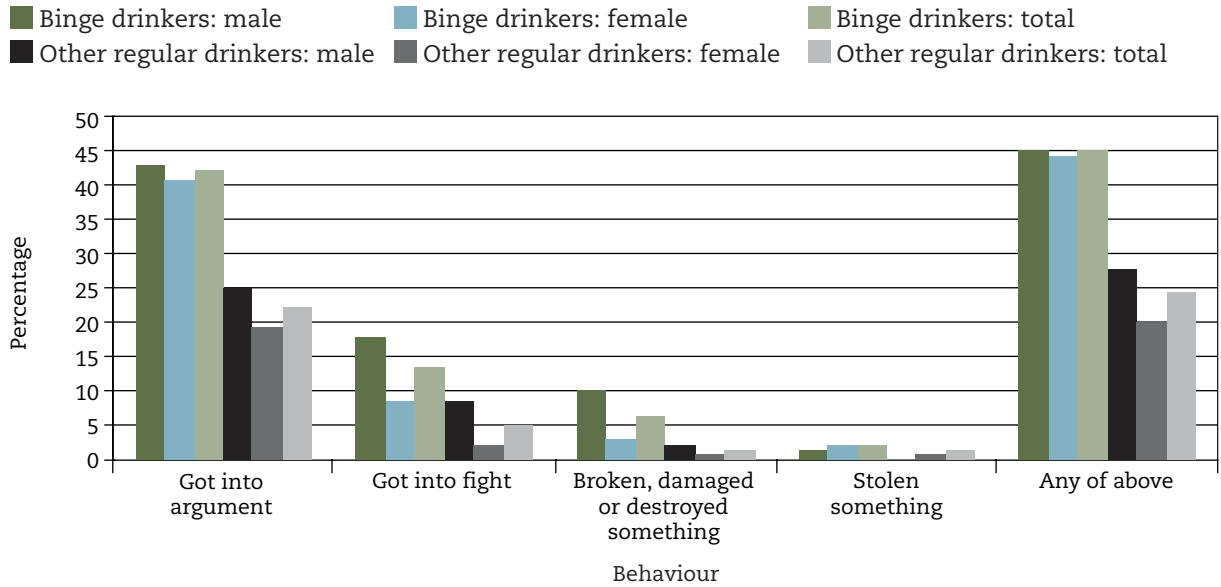


Source: Matthews S. and Richardson A. (2005) *The 2003 Offending Crime and Justice Survey: alcohol-related crime and disorder*. Home Office Research Findings 261.

¹⁶ Walker A. et al. (2006) *Crime in England and Wales 2005/06*. Home Office Statistical Bulletin 12/06.

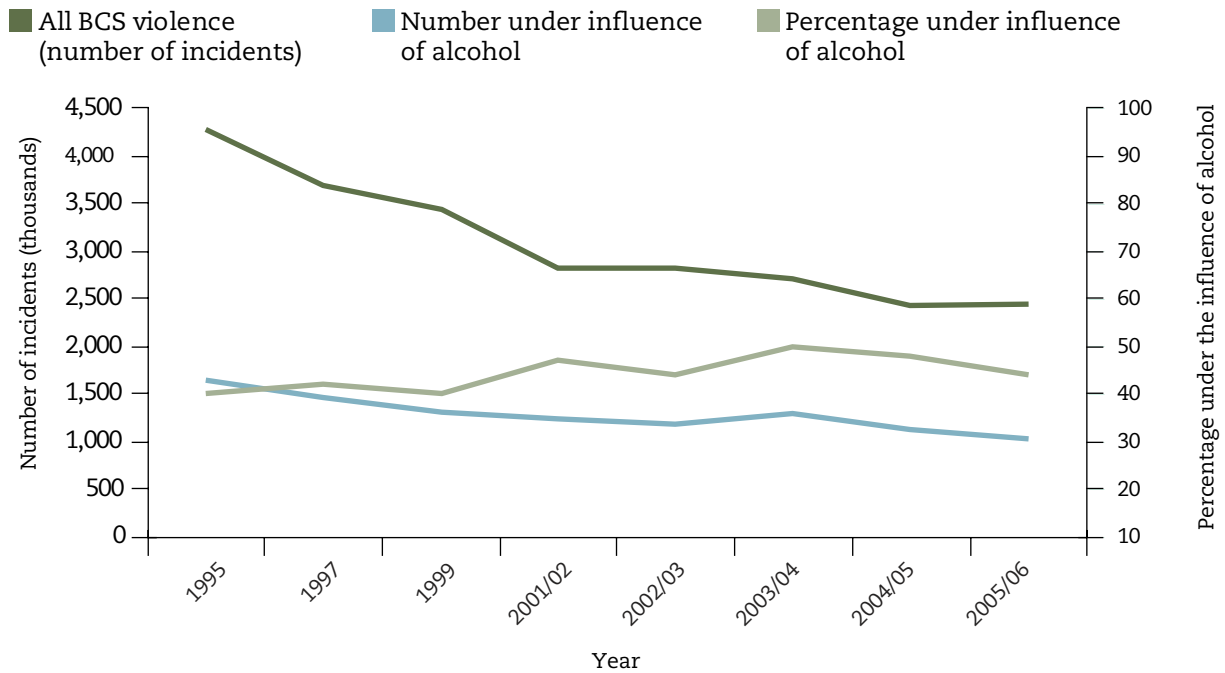
¹⁷ Walker A. et al. (2006) *Crime in England and Wales 2005/06: Supplementary tables: Nature of burglary, theft, criminal damage, vehicle and violent crime*. Home Office.

Figure 10: Criminal and disorderly behaviour during or after drinking among 18–24-year-olds, by sex and drinking pattern



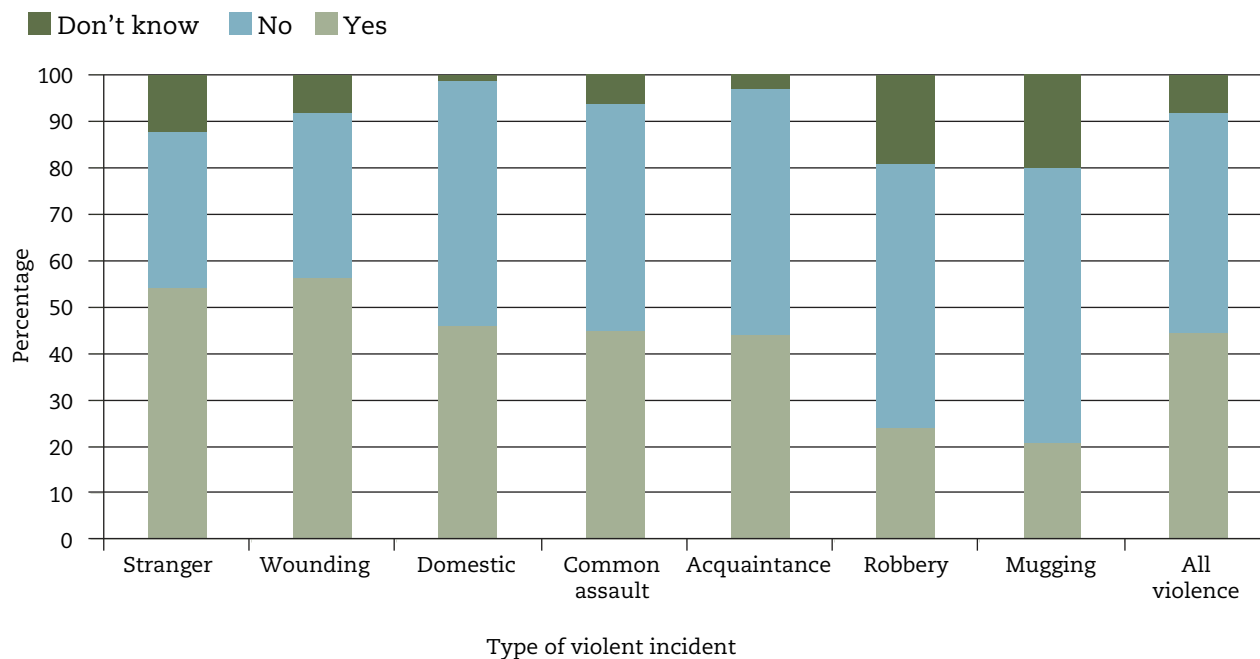
Source: Matthews S. and Richardson A. (2005) *The 2003 Offending Crime and Justice Survey: alcohol-related crime and disorder*. Home Office Research Findings 261.

Figure 11: All BCS violent crime, 1995–2005/06, showing proportion and estimated number of incidents where offender was thought to be under the influence of alcohol



Source: Walker A. et al. (2006) *Crime in England and Wales 2005/06*. Home Office Statistical Bulletin.

Figure 12: Offender(s) under the influence of drink in violent incidents: BGS 2005/06



Source: Walker A. *et al.* (2006) *Crime in England and Wales 2005/06*. Home Office Statistical Bulletin.

Public perceptions of alcohol-related crime and disorder

Most people think that people being drunk or rowdy in a public place is a significant problem. This perception increased from 20% to 25% for the same period in 2006 (see Figure 13).

Alcohol and health

Alcohol-related illness or injury accounts for 180,000 hospital admissions per year. In 2005, 4,160 people in England and Wales died from alcoholic liver disease. For men who are regularly drinking more than 8 units a day and women regularly drinking more than 6 units a day, or 50/35 units per week respectively, the risks of various diseases, such as liver disease, stroke etc., are significantly higher.

Alcohol-related hospital admissions

- Alcohol-related illness or injury accounts for 180,000 hospital admissions per year. These include admissions where alcoholic liver disease, the toxic effect of alcohol or mental and

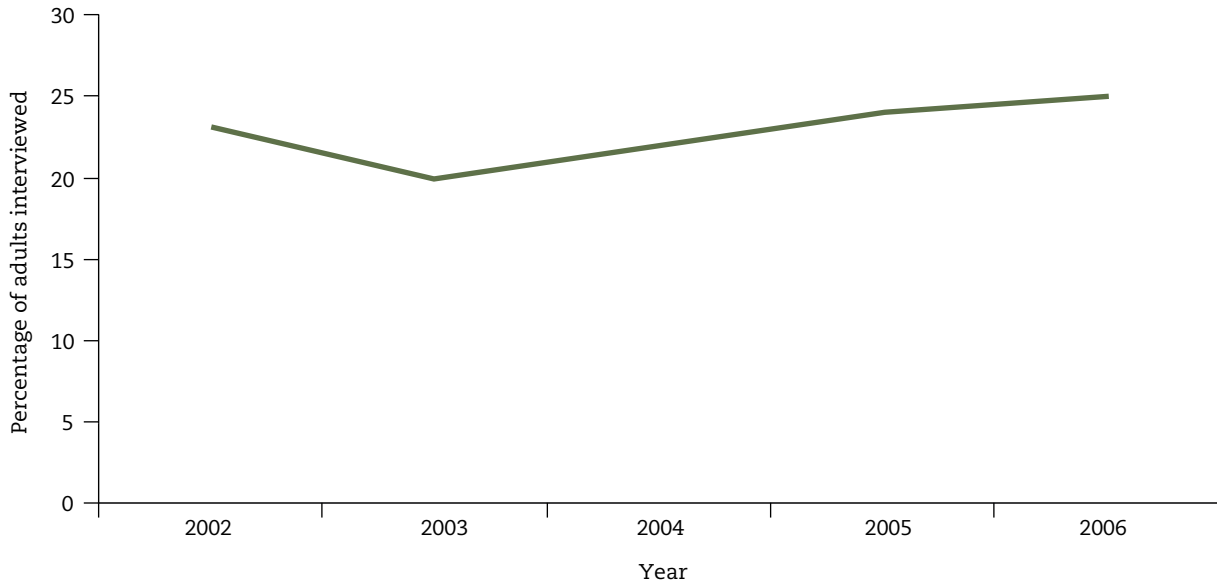
- behavioural disorders due to alcohol are identified as the primary or secondary diagnosis.
- Because drinking is generally socially tolerated and because problems such as liver disease and high blood pressure may not show any symptoms until serious damage has occurred, the harm to health is often well established before intervention is made.
- Those at highest risk of being admitted to hospital with a primary or secondary diagnosis that was linked to alcohol are men aged over 35 who work in an unskilled or manual field or are unemployed.
- Recent divorce significantly increases the likelihood of harmful drinking.
- Half of homeless people are dependent upon alcohol.¹⁸

Health-related harm

- Alcohol misuse is directly linked to deaths from certain types of diseases, such as liver cirrhosis. It may also be associated with other causes of death such as stroke.

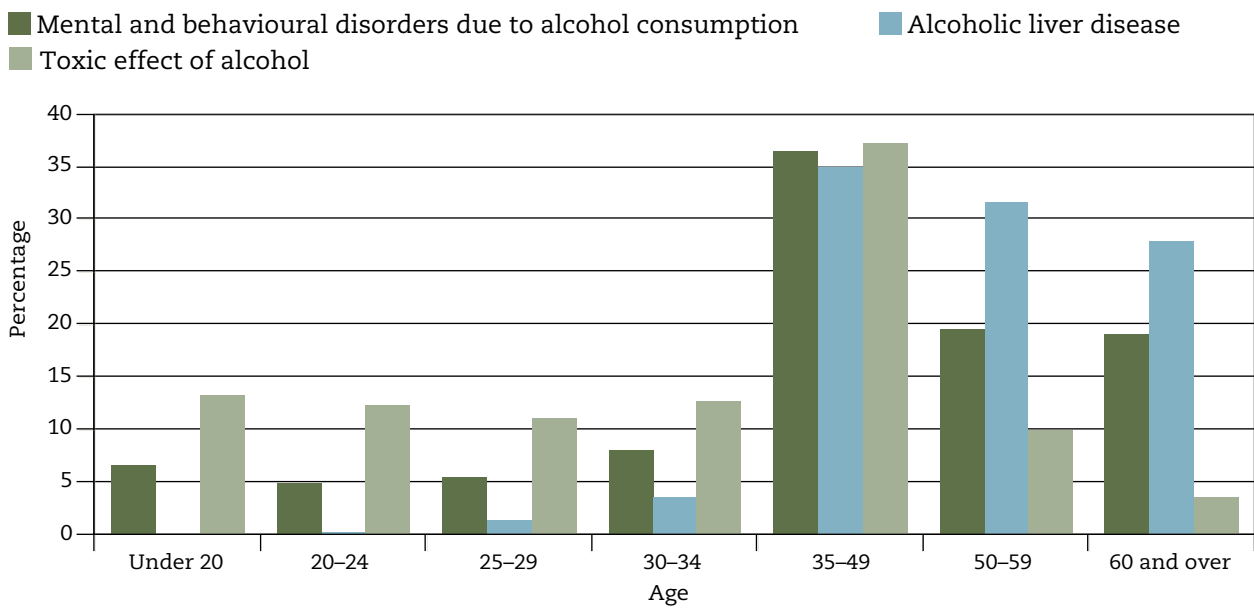
¹⁸ Department of Health (2005) *Alcohol Misuse Interventions: Guidance on Developing a Local Programme of Improvement*.

Figure 13: People’s perception of drunk and rowdy behaviour in public places to be a fairly or very big problem in their area: BCS



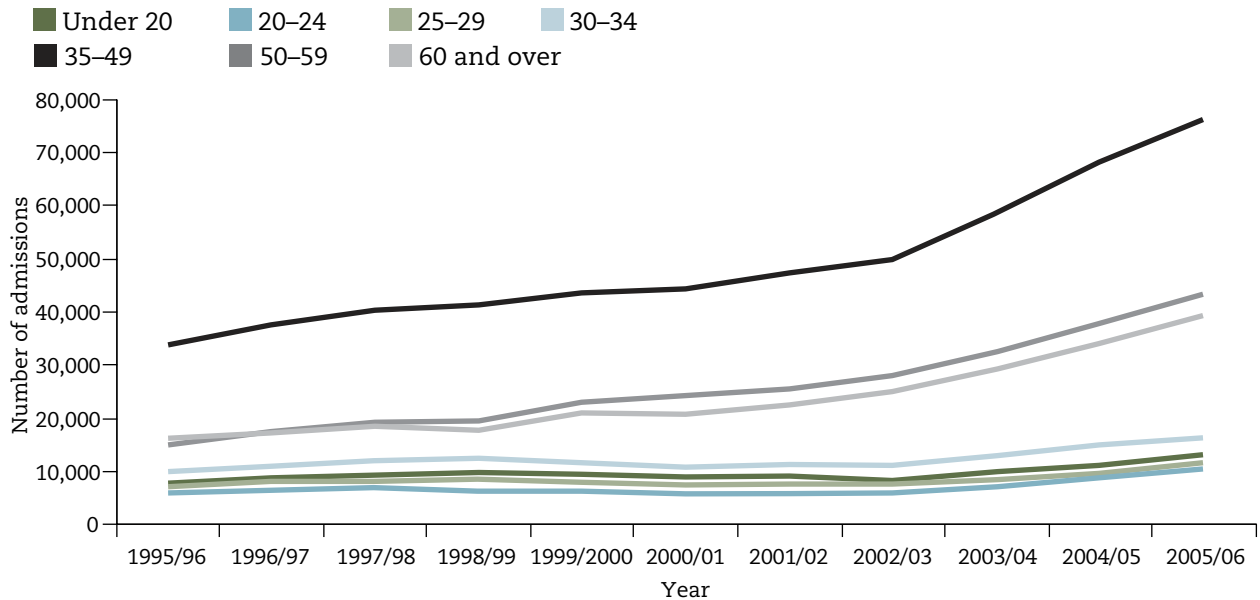
Source: Lovbakke J., Taylor P. and Budd S. (2007) *Crime in England and Wales: Quarterly Update to December 2006*. Home Office Statistical Bulletin 07/07.

Figure 14: Percentage of NHS admissions where there was a primary or secondary diagnosis of selected alcohol-related conditions by age: England 2005/06



Source: The Information Centre (2006) Hospital Episode Statistics (HES). www.hesonline.org.uk

Figure 15: Number of NHS admissions where there was a primary or secondary diagnosis of selected alcohol-related conditions by age: England 1995/96 to 2005/06



Source: The Information Centre (2006) Hospital Episode Statistics (HES). www.hesonline.org.uk

- Men who regularly drink more than 8 units a day and women who drink more than 6 units a day raise their risk of having various diseases, as shown in Tables 1 and 2.
- A recent review conducted by Paul Cassidy and Eileen Kaner investigated the patient records of 34 practices across Gateshead Primary Care Trust, covering approximately 250,000 patients. Their findings show that, for many people identified in their study as drinking above sensible daily guidelines, alcohol consumption could be a major contributory factor to a range of chronic conditions.

Alcohol-related deaths

- Alcohol-related death rates have more than doubled since 1979, with more people dying at a younger age.
- Excessive alcohol consumption is associated with between 15,000 and 22,000 premature deaths annually. In 2003, the total number of deaths that were **directly** attributable to alcohol peaked at 6,580, which represented an increase of 10% since 2001 (The ONS tracks the number of deaths that are **directly** related to alcohol consumption; death rates before 1999 are not directly comparable with later years because of methodological changes – see Figure 10.)
- In 2005, 4,160 people in England and Wales died from alcoholic liver disease – an increase of 41% since 1999, when the number of deaths from this disease was 2,954. This increase mirrors the trend in the number of admissions to hospital for this disease. The number of deaths from fibrosis and cirrhosis of the liver has remained stable since 1999, and the number of deaths from alcohol cardiomyopathy (a disease of the heart muscle) has gone down by 43% (from 142 in 1999 to 80 in 2005).
- More men than women died from each of the alcohol-related causes except for chronic hepatitis, where the reverse was true.
- Department of Health analysis of ONS data indicates that alcohol-related death rates are about 45% higher in areas of high deprivation.
- For women living in the most deprived areas, alcohol-related death rates are three times higher than for those living in the least deprived areas.
- For men living in the most deprived areas, this is even worse: alcohol-related death rates are over five times higher than for those living in the least deprived areas.

Table 1: Increased risks of ill health to harmful drinkers

| Condition | Men (increased risk) | Women (increased risk) |
|---|----------------------|------------------------|
| Hypertension (high blood pressure) | Four times | Double |
| Stroke | Double | Four times |
| Coronary heart disease (CHD) | 1.7 times | 1.3 times |
| Pancreatitis (inflammation of the pancreas) | Triple | Double |
| Liver disease | 13 times | 13 times |

Source: Anderson P. (2007) *The scale of alcohol-related harm*. (Unpublished) Department of Health.

Table 2: Those with chronic conditions who are drinking above sensible daily guidelines on a regular basis

| Condition | Men | Women |
|----------------|-----|-------|
| Hypertension | 42% | 10% |
| CHD | 34% | 6% |
| Stroke | 33% | 7% |
| Diabetes | 35% | 8% |
| Kidney disease | 26% | 6% |
| Depression | 42% | 16% |

- In 1991, alcohol-related deaths peaked at around age 70 for both men and women, but by 2005 the peak age was around 55–59 for men and women (see Figure 20).
 - Although there has been a huge reduction in the annual number of drink-driving deaths in Great Britain, from more than 1,600 at the end of the 1970s to 560 in 2005, during the past 10 years the rate of decline in all drink-driving casualties has slowed significantly (see Figure 19).¹⁹
 - The number of people found guilty of or cautioned for causing death by careless driving while under the influence of drink or drugs has remained fairly stable: from 52 in 1995 to 66 in 2005.²⁰
- Drinking and driving**
- Estimates for 2005 suggest that 6% of road casualties and 17% of all road deaths occurred when someone was driving while over the legal limit for alcohol.
 - From 1980 to 1999 the number of people killed or seriously injured annually in drink-driving accidents in Great Britain fell from 9,000 to fewer than 3,000. However, during the past 10 years there has been no significant decrease in the number killed or seriously injured each year, despite year-to-year fluctuation.

¹⁹ Department for Transport, Scottish Executive, National Assembly for Wales (2006) *Road Casualties Great Britain 2005: Annual Report*. The Stationery Office: London. www.dft.gov.uk/162259/162469/221412/221549/227755/roadcasualtiesgreatbritain2005a

²⁰ Home Office (2006) *Criminal Statistics in England and Wales 2005*. Home Office Statistical Bulletin 19/06.

Figure 16: Deaths due to causes related to alcohol by age and sex: England and Wales 2005

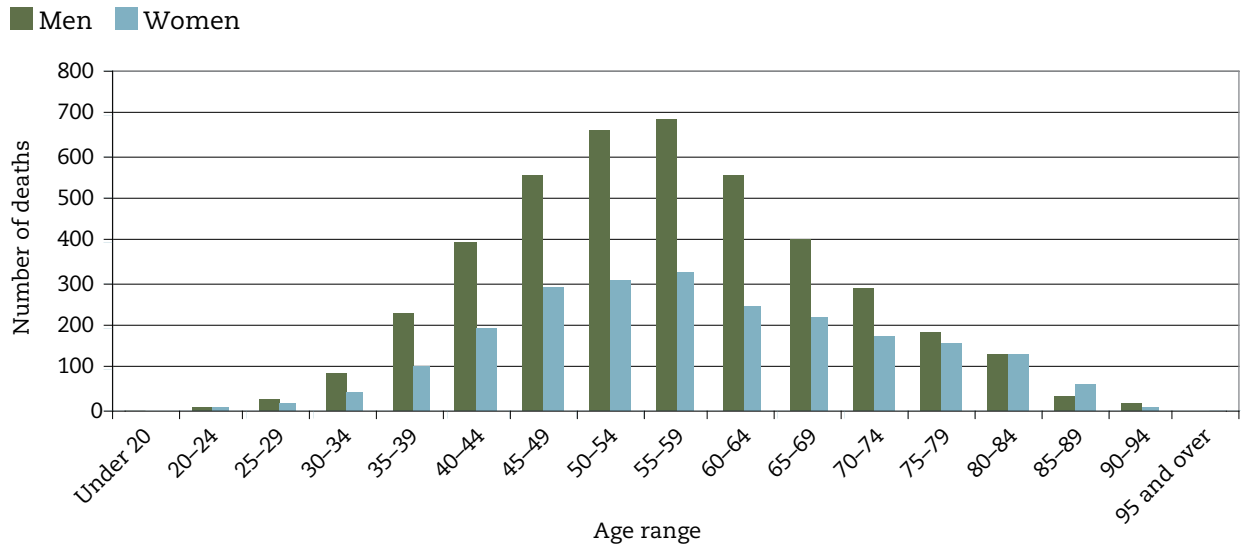
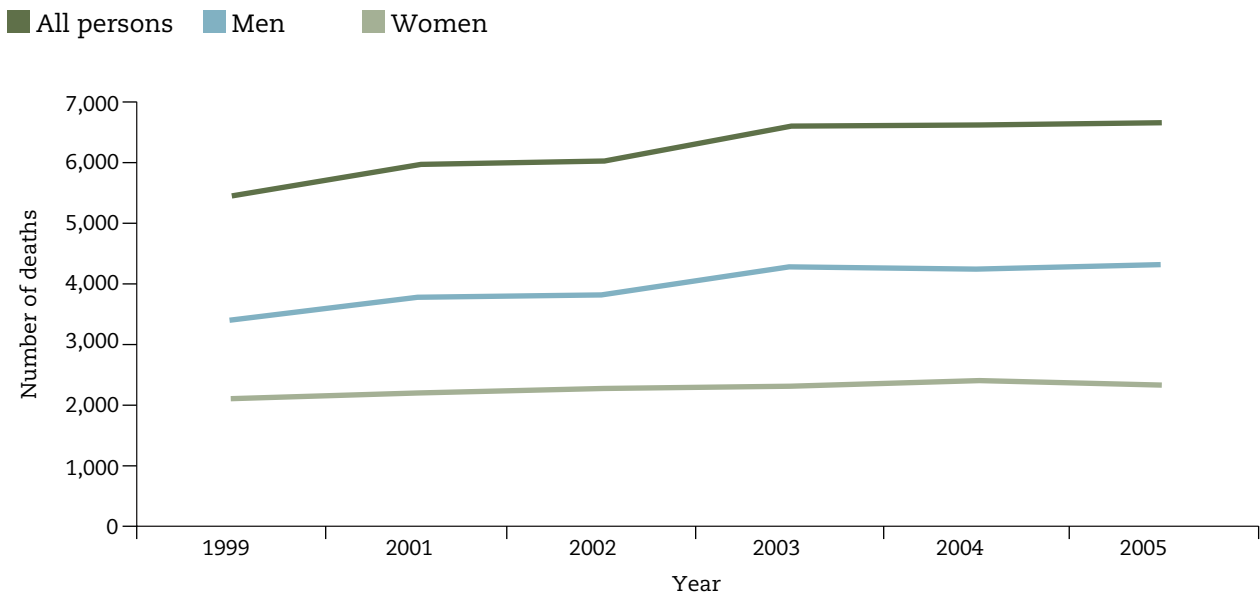
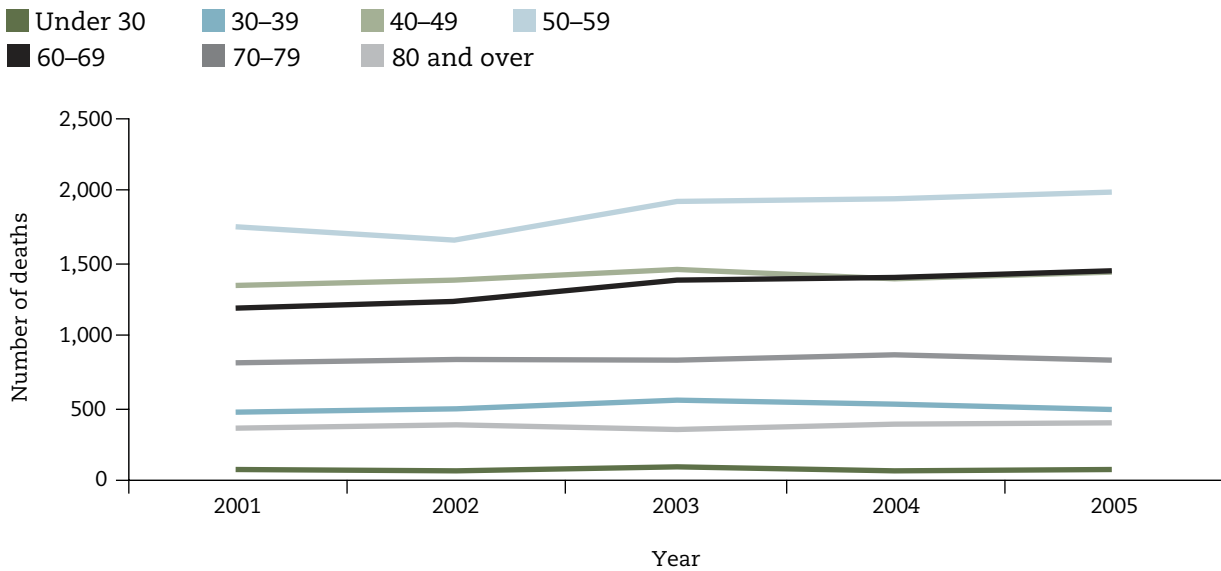


Figure 17: Number of deaths from selected causes linked to alcohol consumption, by sex, in England and Wales, 1999 to 2005



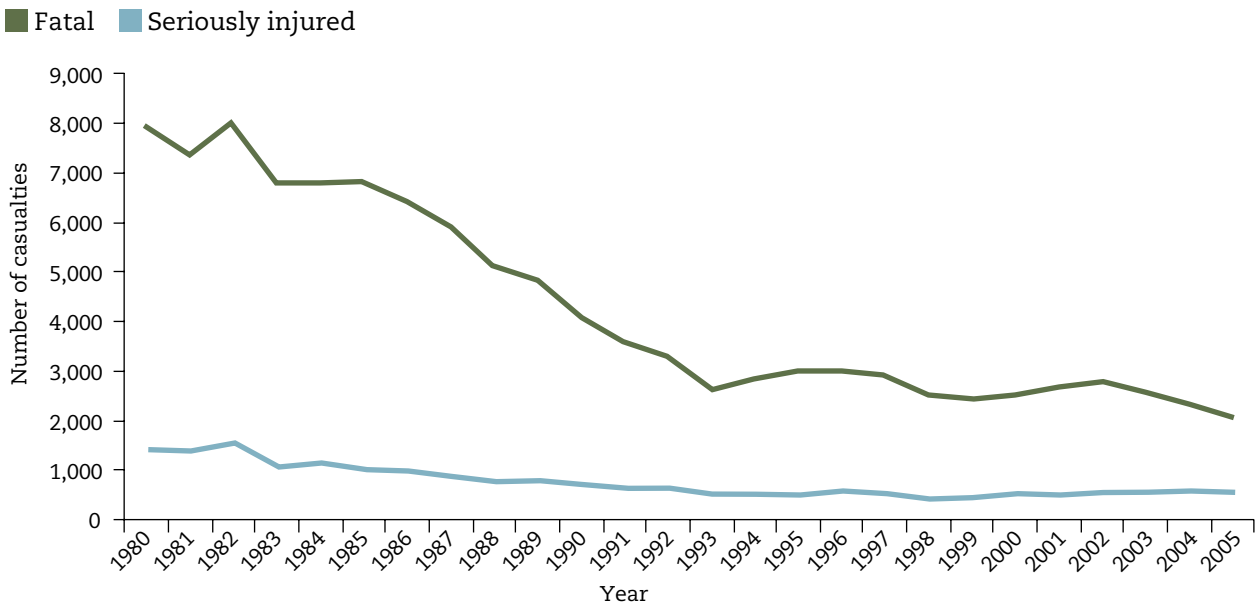
Sources: Mortality Statistics: Review of the Registrar General on deaths by cause, sex and age in England and Wales. Cause, Nos. 28, 29, 30, 31 and 32; 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004 and 2005. (2006) Office for National Statistics. National Statistics Online – Product – Mortality statistics: Cause (Series DH2).

Figure 18: Number of alcohol-related deaths by age: England and Wales 2001 to 2005



Source: National Statistics Online, Mortality Statistics: Cause (Series DH2).

Figure 19: Casualties killed or seriously injured in drink-driving accidents in Great Britain, 1980-2005



Source: Department for Transport, Scottish Executive, National Assembly for Wales (2006) *Road Casualties Great Britain 2005: Annual Report*. The Stationery Office: London.
www.dft.gov.uk/162259/162469/221412/221549/227755/roadcasualtiesgreatbritain2005a

Alcohol and the economy

- Reviews of the literature and secondary analysis conducted to support the development of the **Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England** (2004) indicated that damage to health, crime and disorder, and the loss of work productivity resulting from alcohol misuse cost around £20 billion per year in England and Wales.
- The **Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England** estimated that total annual healthcare costs alone related to alcohol misuse add up to £1.7 billion per year. The bulk of these costs is borne by the NHS.
- In addition to reduced productivity at work, excessive drinking is associated with unemployment. Costs arising from such increased unemployment are estimated to be in the region of £1.9 billion per year.
- However, alcohol-related harm should not be viewed in isolation, as alcohol consumption can also have positive effects.
- Drinking at a responsible level can be a source of enjoyment for the vast majority of those who participate.
- Over 1 million people are employed in hotels, pubs, bars, nightclubs and restaurants in the UK.²¹
- Furthermore, the development of the evening economy, driven by the alcohol leisure industry, has supported a **revival of city centres** across England and Wales.²²

21 Labour Force Survey, 2005/06.

22 Strategy Unit Alcohol Harm Reduction Project (2003) *Interim Analytical Report*. Cabinet Office.



What's working: building on successes so far

Real progress has been made since the Government published the [Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England](#) in 2004. Most of the commitments within the Government's strategy have been delivered. Sales of alcohol to underage drinkers and alcohol-related violent crimes and offences have fallen. The amount of alcohol being drunk may no longer be increasing and most people no longer report drinking at levels which are above the Government's sensible drinking guidelines.

The strategy aimed to reduce the harm caused by alcohol misuse through a programme of joint government and industry action for:

- better education and communication;
- improving health and treatment services;
- combating alcohol-related crime and disorder; and
- working with the alcohol industry.

The Government was committed to reviewing its alcohol strategy in 2007. This has provided an opportunity to take stock and focus on those areas where further progress is needed.

Annex C lists progress against each of the recommendations in the 2004 strategy. This chapter

outlines the key achievements so far under each of the four programme headings within the 2004 strategy.

Better education and communication

'Know Your Limits' campaign

In October 2006, the Government launched the 'Know Your Limits' campaign – the first national campaign to target 18–24-year-old binge drinkers. Messages were delivered across a range of media, including television, cinema, print, radio and online, and were further supported by PR activity.

The overarching aims of the campaign were to:

- increase awareness and consideration of the consequences of drinking responsibly;
- increase knowledge and understanding of sensible drinking levels; and
- highlight where to get more help or treatment.

The campaign played on the vulnerability of binge drinkers and emphasised both the physical and criminal consequences that can arise from irresponsible alcohol consumption.

The television and cinema advertising contrasted the feeling of drunken invincibility with a 'hero to zero' theme and showed the serious physical harm that could occur as a consequence of binge drinking.



Government 'Know Your Limits' campaign

Evaluation of the campaign demonstrated that it was highly effective in raising awareness and had a high level of recall among young people.



Government 'Know Your Limits' campaign

The Government is committed to continuing its investment in the 'Know Your Limits' campaign and will run activity before peak drinking times, such as Christmas and New Year. We will also seek ways to broaden the messages and widen the audience reach.

'THINK!' drink-driving campaign

The Department for Transport has been active in developing effective, targeted anti-drink-driving publicity campaigns under the 'THINK!' banner. The Department will continue to monitor the effectiveness of the 'THINK!' drink-driving campaigns, consider ways of targeting hard-to-reach groups and, through this, develop a new multimedia campaign for 2007/08.

The 'THINK!' campaign used graphic images of the injuries which drink driving can cause to drive home its message that drinking and driving don't mix.



Department for Transport

Restriction on alcohol advertising

The alcohol industry is now regulated by a mix of statutory and self-regulation. In 2005, following a review and consultation by Ofcom, the statutory codes for broadcast advertising of alcohol were tightened. In response to the Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy, the Committee of Advertising Practice, under the Advertising Standards Authority (ASA), also strengthened the self-regulatory regime for non-broadcast advertising to bring it broadly in line with the new television rules. In particular, the rules concerning appeal to young people, sexual content and irresponsible or antisocial behaviour were strengthened. The ASA maintains and enforces codes on broadcast and non-broadcast advertising. Research commissioned by the ASA is already under way and will assess the extent to which the changes to the codes have substantially reduced the appeal of advertising to under-18s.

The ASA upheld a complaint against Young's and Co plc in January 2006. One ad featured a man dressed in a white suit with a ram's head. The image was set against the backdrop of a swimming pool and depicted several women in bikinis, whose attention was focused on the 'ram'. The ad also featured the head of a pint, along with the Young's logo, which was superimposed onto the foreground under the phrase, 'THIS IS A RAM'S WORLD'. The ASA ruled that the ad depicted the ram as the centre of social attention and, therefore, implied social success, sexual success and enhanced attractiveness. The adjudication can be found at: www.asa.org.uk/asa/adjudications/public/

Code of Practice on the Naming, Packaging and Promotion of Alcoholic Drinks

Much of the alcohol industry is self-regulated. For example, the Portman Group has a Code of Practice on the Naming, Packaging and Promotion of Alcoholic Drinks that covers the naming of products, packaging, websites, press releases, branded merchandise, sampling and sponsorship. The code states that a drink's naming, packaging and promotion should not appeal specifically to under-18s. Furthermore, they should not encourage immoderate consumption; be associated with antisocial behaviour, illegal drugs or sexual success; or suggest that drinking leads to popularity. The code is supported by virtually the whole industry, including producers, importers, wholesalers, retailers and trade associations. Drinks found to be in breach of the code are not sold by retailers until they have been re-branded to comply with it. All complaints are considered by an independent complaints panel. Members of this panel have no connections with the alcohol industry.

Complaints against two brands were upheld in 2006, one of which was the 'Wee Beastie, Big Beastie' produced by Inver House Distillers Ltd.



The appeal of both products and the brand's website to under-18s meant that they infringed the voluntary code.

In November 2005, representatives of alcohol industry published a set of Social Responsibility Standards for the Production and Sale of Alcoholic Drinks in the UK. These set out a wide range of principles for the production, distribution, marketing and retailing of alcoholic drinks. They are supported by member companies of the trade associations and are commended by non-members involved in these sectors.

The signatories of the Social Responsibility Standards document reported on progress in late 2006. There have been many examples of good practice, such as the Best Bar None scheme where this has been implemented, and instances of effective local joint working.

Government ministers have since asked the alcohol industry to work with the Government on five key priority areas:

- sales to drunk people and underage sales;
- improving and monitoring staff performance;
- monitoring the impact of pricing, promotions and advertising;
- implementing agreed objectives on the sensible drinking message; and
- supporting the monitoring and enforcement of the standards/codes.

Alcohol and pregnancy

In 2005, the Department of Health commissioned a literature review from the National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit on the effects of low to moderate alcohol consumption in pregnancy. The review supported the scientific conclusions from the 1995 Sensible Drinking Working Group, which found some evidence to suggest that binge drinking can affect the development of the nervous system in the fetus. However, low to moderate consumption during pregnancy was not found to have any adverse effects on the baby.

The Department also recognised that there was a risk that guidance to women based on this advice would be difficult to interpret in terms of the

amount it would be safe to drink when pregnant and that many women preferred not to drink at all while pregnant.

Therefore, the Government, with the agreement of the four Chief Medical Officers of the UK, decided to strengthen the wording of the advice to women, while not departing from the conclusions of the 1995 Sensible Drinking Working Group, and to make this advice consistent across the whole of the UK.

The revised wording is as follows:

As a general rule, pregnant women or women trying to conceive should avoid drinking alcohol. If they do choose to drink, to protect the baby they should not drink more than 1 to 2 units of alcohol once or twice a week and should not get drunk.

This advice can be summarised (such as on bottles of alcohol, for example) as:

Avoid alcohol while pregnant or trying to conceive.

Improving health and treatment services

Trailblazer research trials to support harmful drinkers

There is a very large body of international research evidence that shows that early identification of alcohol misuse and the delivery of simple advice can be very effective in reducing people's drinking to more sensible levels. The evidence indicates that for every eight people who receive advice, one will reduce their drinking to within low-risk levels. This compares favourably with smoking advice, where only one in 20 will act on the advice given, or one in 10 when nicotine replacement therapy is offered.

In November 2006, three major trailblazer research trials involving 57 separate sites were launched. The trials, which will take place in NHS and criminal justice settings, will begin seeing patients later in 2007. Nine accident and emergency department (A&E) sites, 24 GP practices and 24 criminal justice sites will be recruited for each A&E unit. Around 2,500 patients will be involved across the 57 sites.

Figure 20: Are you a harmful drinker? A score of three or more suggests that you may be

| Questions | Scoring system | | | | | Your score |
|---|----------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------|---------------------------|------------|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| How often do you have 8 (men)/ 6 (women) or more drinks on one occasion? | Never | Less than monthly | Monthly | Weekly | Daily or almost daily | |
| Only answer the following questions if your answer above is monthly or less | | | | | | |
| How often in the last year have you not been able to remember what happened when drinking the night before? | Never | Less than monthly | Monthly | Weekly | Daily or almost daily | |
| How often in the last year have you failed to do what was expected of you because of drinking? | Never | Less than monthly | Monthly | Weekly | Daily or almost daily | |
| Has a relative/friend/doctor/health worker been concerned about your drinking or advised you to cut down? | No | | Yes, but not in the last year | | Yes, during the last year | |

World Health Organisation 2001

The trailblazers will help us improve the way we identify and support harmful drinkers to reduce their drinking to sensible levels. Research running alongside the trials will be reported in May 2009.

The trailblazers will use screening questionnaires to identify hazardous and harmful drinkers. There are a number of these, but the most widely used is based on the Alcohol Use Disorder Identification Test (AUDIT), developed by the World Health Organization (WHO). At 10 questions in length, using the full AUDIT is often too time consuming for widespread implementation, so briefer versions, such as FAST (see Figure 20), have been developed.

The AUDIT questionnaire or the abbreviated versions can also be used by GPs or other professionals to help them spot individuals whose drinking may be cause for concern.

Two examples of implementing brief advice

Two large trials with GPs and primary care nurses have been run in the North East of England as part of a WHO collaborative study exploring ways to implement identification of cases of at-risk drinking and the delivery of brief advice. Once GPs and nurses had agreed to try implementing a brief intervention programme, a combination of written guidance, practice-based training and telephone support calls was used to encourage actual use.

Within these trials, GPs screened over 12,000 patients and identified 4,080 at-risk drinkers in a three-month period. In a similar period, nurses screened 5,500 patients and identified 1,500 at-risk drinkers. Most of the patients who had an increased risk to their health because of their drinking were given a five-minute brief intervention.

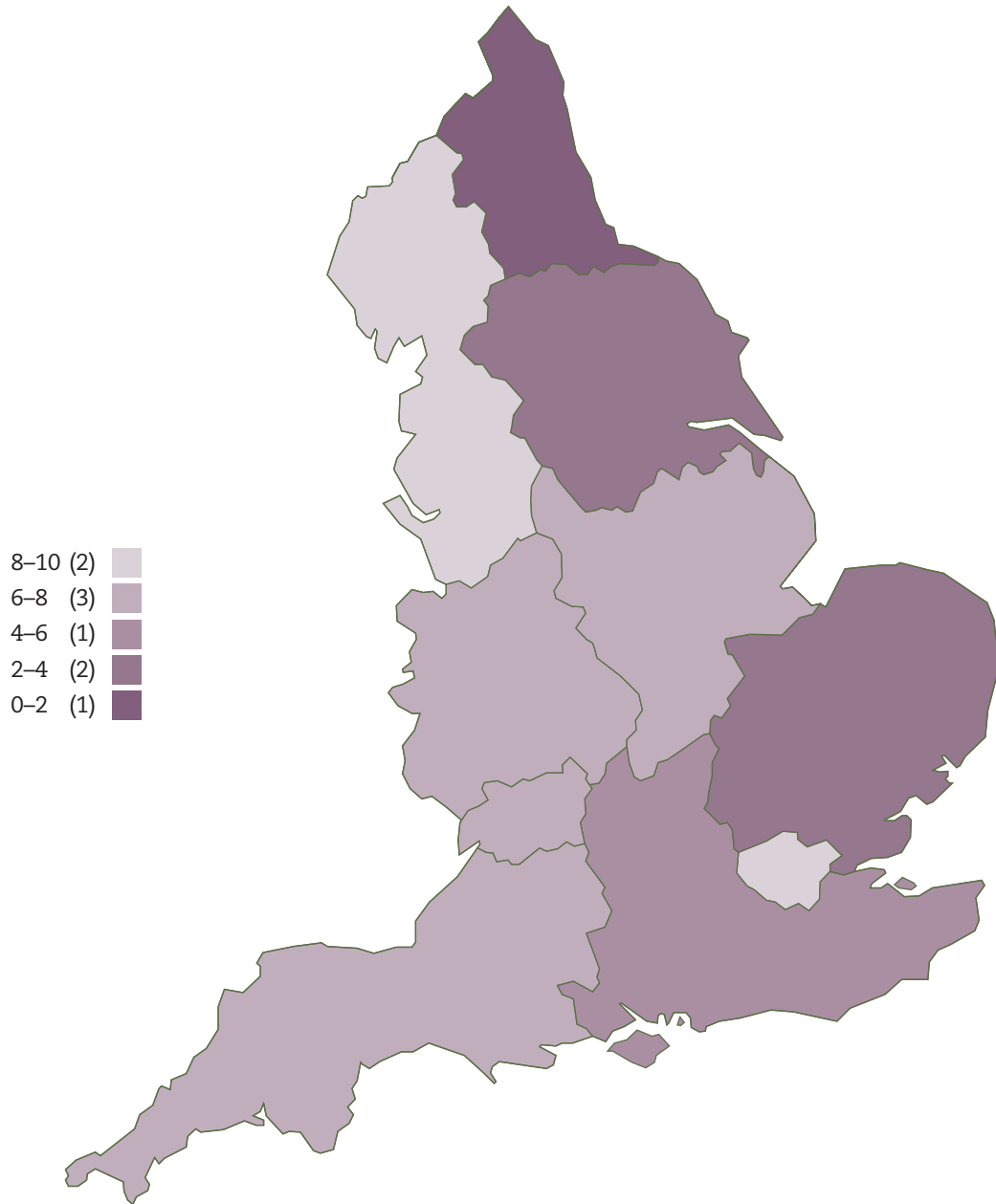


National assessment of the need for and availability of alcohol-related treatment

The Alcohol Needs Assessment Research Project (ANARP) provides the first ever comprehensive picture of the need for and availability of alcohol-related treatment in England. The ANARP identifies services for those requiring treatment for alcohol disorders and relates this to need at regional and national levels. This means that the Department of Health and the NHS are now much clearer about the level of demand for alcohol treatment services and the task facing us.

The study, published in November 2005, found a high level of need across all the categories of drinkers. In 2003/04, a total of £217 million was being invested in alcohol treatment and 63,000 people were receiving treatment for alcohol-related disorders. However, approximately 8.2 million people in England are drinking above the low-risk or sensible level and around 1.1 million people are actually dependent on alcohol. It also identified large variations in the level of provision for dependent drinkers across the country. At any one time, most dependent drinkers will not need structured treatment and may not be willing to accept treatment places. International models suggest that levels of service provision are likely to be too low if less than 10% of dependent drinkers are able to access treatment. ANARP suggests that many, but by no means all, areas fall into this category.

Figure 21: Percentage of dependent drinkers who are accessing treatment



Note: Average for England is 6%.

Source: Department of Health (2005) ANARP.

Guidance on the provision of effective alcohol treatment services

Following the publication of the national assessment in November 2005, the Department of Health published **Alcohol Misuse Interventions: guidance on developing a local programme of**

improvement, aimed at local health organisations, local authorities and other organisations and groups working with the NHS to tackle alcohol misuse. It provides practical guidance on developing and implementing programmes that can

improve the care of hazardous, harmful and dependent drinkers, such as:

- assessing local need;
- identifying local service gaps;
- developing local interventions; and
- establishing effective partnerships between primary care trusts, local authorities and other service providers.

In June 2006, the Department of Health and the National Treatment Agency published **Models of Care for Alcohol Misuse (MoCAM)**. This guidance document sets out a framework for commissioning and providing interventions and treatment for adults affected by alcohol misuse.

The Review of the Effectiveness of Treatment for Alcohol Problems, published in November 2006 by the National Treatment Agency, provides an authoritative and comprehensive review of what research tells us about alcohol treatment. It shows that treatment can be an effective and cost-effective response to alcohol problems, and provides practitioners, commissioners and managers of services with the best available evidence for commissioning local alcohol services.

The Alcohol Education and Research Council (AERC)

On 2 January 2007, the Prime Minister agreed that responsibility for the AERC formally transferred from the Department for Culture, Media and Sport to the Department of Health. The Council, which is an Executive Non-Departmental Public Body established under the Licensing (Alcohol Education and Research) Act 1981, with two main aims:

- to generate and disseminate research-based evidence to inform and influence policy and practice; and
- to develop the capacity of people and organisations to address alcohol issues.

The Council will continue to be an independent and authoritative source of evidence-based advice. Unlike most other Executive Non-Departmental Public Bodies, the Council funds its activities through income earned on the monies transferred to it in the 1970s following the end of an earlier

government Compensation Scheme. Appointments to the AERC's governing Council are made by the Secretary of State for Health.

Combating alcohol-related crime and disorder

New powers under the Licensing Act and the Violent Crime Reduction Act

Rights and responsibilities are at the heart of the Government's approach to alcohol. Most people do drink sensibly, but whilst levels of alcohol-fuelled crime and disorder are falling, public concern continues to rise.

The Licensing Act 2003, implemented in 2005, provides a more flexible approach to licensing hours. It is set within a strong framework of powers to regulate the sale of alcohol at the point of sale and robust powers to deal with irresponsible premises. These powers include:

- **expanded police powers** to close down disorderly and noisy licensed premises;
- **empowering police, residents and others to seek reviews of licences where problems occur**, backed up by an extended range of measures that impact on businesses and their profits (such as limiting opening hours or requiring them to close on weekends or for up to three months);
- **increased fines** (as well as potential suspension for up to six months or forfeiture of personal licences) following conviction for offences of allowing disorderly conduct or sales of alcohol to people who are drunk;
- **increased penalties for breach of licence conditions** – a maximum fine of £20,000 and/or imprisonment for up to six months;
- **increased penalties for selling alcohol to children** – maximum fine increased to £5,000 on conviction, and it is possible for courts to suspend or order forfeit of personal licences on a first offence as opposed to a second conviction, as was the case previously; and
- **prosecution** by licensing officers for breach of licensing conditions and other licensing offences.

The powers in the Licensing Act have been complemented by a range of additional measures in the Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 to tackle irresponsible individual licensed premises, to

reinforce local alcohol retailers' collective responsibility for alcohol-related crime and disorder and to tackle the behaviour of individuals.

The powers include:

- **alcohol disorder zones** as a last resort for police and local authorities to charge some licensed premises for the cost of additional enforcement activity;
- **directions to leave**, which enable the police to ban a person from a locality for a maximum of 48 hours;
- **enabling police and/or trading standards officers to ban the sale of alcohol for up to 48 hours** at premises that are persistently selling alcohol to under-18s;
- **expedited licence reviews**, which enable the police to apply for a fast-track review of the licences of premises associated with serious crime and serious disorder; and
- **drinking banning orders**, where individuals could be banned from named premises for

criminal or disorderly conduct for between two months and two years.

A strategic approach to tackling alcohol misuse across the correctional services

In May 2006, the National Probation Service published *Working with Alcohol Misusing Offenders – A strategy for delivery*, which complements *Addressing Alcohol Misuse – a Prison Service Alcohol Strategy for Prisoners*, published in December 2004, in order to create a National Offender Management Service (NOMS) strategy. This provides NOMS with a coherent framework for tackling alcohol misuse which is evidence-based, and will lead to greater consistency and coordination of delivery.

National alcohol misuse enforcement campaigns

Four national **alcohol misuse enforcement campaigns (AMECs)** took place between 2004 and 2006. Police and trading standards officers targeted

Improving safety in the night-time economy in Liverpool: an example of good practice

Citysafe, Liverpool's Community Safety Partnership, has developed a web of interlinked initiatives to reduce the potential impact of alcohol-related crime and antisocial behaviour. The local partnership has developed Pub Watch and the Best Bar None schemes to promote good practice in the licensing trade. The Chamber of Commerce, the City Council, Merseyside Police and other partners have encouraged city centre pubs and clubs to be part of a radio link, which enables staff to share information about potential problems and to notify the police about incidents quickly. Taxi-marshalling schemes have also been introduced and have had positive effects, reducing potential flashpoints at the designated taxi ranks.

Citysafe has also funded two schemes as part of its prevention strategy. The first has been to deploy additional handheld metal detectors at pubs and clubs to discourage the carrying of knives and other offensive weapons. The scheme is being extended to include door supervisors. The second scheme promotes the use of polycarbonate glasses in bars and clubs. As part of the promotion, Citysafe is subsidising the difference in price between conventional glasses and the polycarbonate replacements. The scheme builds on the Crystal Clear programme, which aimed to reduce glass-related injuries and assaults. In September, following joint work involving the City Council, Citysafe and the police, a designation order for the city centre was obtained under powers contained in sections 12–14 of the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001, so as to prevent alcohol consumption in public places.

In a partnership between local A&E departments, the police and Liverpool John Moores University, Citysafe has been promoting increased data sharing regarding alcohol-related assaults in the city. The data from A&E departments is helping Citysafe to target hotspot locations and bars. In turn, such activity is beginning to produce a reduction in the number of referrals to A&E departments.

This package of initiatives has helped to reduce assaults, robbery and antisocial behaviour by over 28% in the city centre compared with last year. The overall figures represent the lowest in the centre for 10 years.

irresponsible drinkers who were causing violence and disorder, as well as premises that were breaking the law by selling to under-18s. The police developed good practice tactics in dealing with alcohol-related incidents, which will now form part of mainstream policing. A poster campaign was produced and launched by the Home Office and the Association of Chief Police Officers (ACPO), warning the public of the new fines for disorder.

As a consequence of the test-purchase component of the campaigns, retailers strengthened their procedures and training of staff in relation to alcohol sales. Most retailers have now adopted the 'Challenge 21' policy, whereby anyone appearing to be under 21 is asked to produce a valid form of identification prior to any sale of alcohol. Test-purchase failure rates have dropped accordingly, indicating that it is increasingly difficult for under-18s to purchase alcohol illegally. During AMEC 1 in 2004, the overall test-purchase failure rate was 50%; by AMEC 4 in the summer of 2006, it had reached 29% and 21% for the on- and off-licence trade respectively, and 18% for supermarkets.

Tackling alcohol-related violence through the Tackling Violent Crime Programme

The Tackling Violent Crime Programme (TVCP) was launched in November 2004. Through this programme, the Home Office initially worked intensively with practitioners in a small number of local areas with high levels of more serious violent crime. The aim was to support local efforts in reducing alcohol-related crime and domestic violence in particular; to improve police and other agencies' performances and partnership working; to improve local strategies; and to develop good practice, which could then be disseminated nationally. The TVCP worked with 32 of the 373 Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships (CDRPs) in England and Wales in 2006/07; this number is subject to expansion in 2007/08, when the Government Offices for the Regions take over regional delivery of the programme.

Tackling violent crime in Sheffield: an example of good practice

Since joining the Home Office's TVCP, the Sheffield Community Safety Partnership has introduced a number of new initiatives to reduce violent crime, particularly in relation to the night-time economy.

These include 'meet and greets' at key entry points to the city's night-time economy area. Police community support officers and the Council's City Centre Ambassadors mix with the public, providing community safety, advice on crime prevention and a high-profile presence. These officers also use questionnaires to gather information and intelligence from the public.

Incidents are analysed weekly to produce an accurate picture of where, when and what offences are being committed. This allows the licensing team, trading standards officers, and the fire service to focus their checks and attention on premises that require action.

A city centre triage and help point has also been introduced, where members of the public can access treatment for minor injuries or advice. The South Yorkshire Ambulance Service and South Yorkshire Police also undertake joint patrols, therefore ensuring an improved service to the public. These initiatives have led to a reduced demand for ambulance services at peak demand times. Initial data suggests that this reduction is around 7% on both Friday and Saturday nights.

A taxi-marshalling scheme at key locations within the city has also been launched and is proving a great success. It ensures that night-time revellers can get out of the city quickly and efficiently rather than becoming embroiled in disorder or violence.

In the period between April and October 2006, Sheffield saw a reduction in serious violent crime of approximately 30%.

An independent evaluation of the TVCP conducted in November 2006 has shown that:

Anecdotal evidence together with reductions in serious violent crime ... provide reassurance of the programme's effectiveness.

Since the programme started in November 2004 there have been important decreases in more serious violence in the participating areas, in which the TVCP has undoubtedly played a part.

Good practice that was developed through this programme on tackling alcohol-related (and domestic) violence is being disseminated nationally.

Alcohol disorder within accident and emergency departments and other NHS sites

As a part of government action to tackle alcohol-related disorder, the NHS Security Management Service has implemented a number of measures, including the creation of a new Legal Protection Unit, to ensure that effective sanctions are applied to those who attack NHS staff or cause a nuisance or disturbance on NHS premises:

- The police, Crown Prosecution Service and NHS nationally have agreed a consistent approach to the prevention, detection, investigation and application of sanctions in respect of assaults against staff within the NHS.
- A new offence of causing a nuisance or disturbance on NHS premises is intended to prevent behaviour which has an impact on the delivery of NHS healthcare and causes distress to staff, patients and the public. Potential offenders will be made aware that their behaviour is unacceptable and that they may be removed and face a fine of up to £1,000.
- The Emergency Workers (Obstruction) Act 2006 came into force on 20 February 2007. The Act makes it an offence to obstruct or hinder emergency workers who are responding to emergency circumstances or those assisting them.

Alcohol and domestic violence

The Government recognises that although alcohol is not the cause of domestic violence, it can exacerbate it. Drinking is common in incidents of intimate partner violence and can be a contributing

factor. In a study among domestic violence offenders on probation or those referred for a pre-sentence report, alcohol use was a feature in the majority of offences (62%), and almost half of the sample (48%) were alcohol dependent.²³

The Government has invested over £70 million in tackling the problem of domestic violence and has developed a Domestic Violence National Delivery Plan. In March 2007, we published a progress report on government action in tackling domestic violence, which can be found at www.crimereduction.gov.uk. The Home Office is working closely with other central government departments, regional government and local partnerships, particularly those responsible for crime and disorder, to ensure an effective, multiagency response to domestic violence in the context of the Government's Strategic Framework. This is as set out in the Home Office's consultation paper, **Safety and Justice and Our Response to It**. This approach has led to the Domestic Violence, Crime and Victims Act 2004, which received Royal Assent on 15 November 2004 and is the biggest overhaul of legislation on domestic violence in more than 30 years.

Two domestic violence enforcement campaigns (DVECs) have also been carried out to improve police performance in relation to evidence gathering and enforcement and, through such efforts, to increase the number of offenders brought to justice. These included innovative work such as the use of head cameras to gather evidence at domestic violence incidents. In the Stella Project in London and the A&E data-sharing initiative in the South East, 22 hospitals collected data on violent crime and shared information to reduce violent crime, offered support to victims and helped to ensure that perpetrators were dealt with through the criminal justice system. The lessons learnt in these campaigns have greatly improved our knowledge of what works in policing domestic violence.

Alcohol and sexual violence

There are strong links between alcohol and sexual violence. Approximately one-third of sexual assaults take place when the victim has consumed alcohol, with perpetrators taking advantage of vulnerability caused by excessive drinking.²⁴ Many perpetrators of sexual violence and abuse also drink alcohol prior to the incident and/or have drinking problems.²⁵

23 Gilchrist E. *et al.* (2003).

24 Kelly L., Lovett L. and Regan J. (2005) *A Gap or a Chasm? Attrition in reported rape cases*. Home Office Research Study 293.

25 Grubin D. and Gunn J. (1990) *The imprisoned rapist and rape*. London: Department of Forensic Psychiatry, Institute of Psychiatry.

Alcohol abuse is also a common mechanism for coping with the effects of sexual violence and abuse.

In 2006, the Government's 'Consent' campaign delivered the message that it was an individual's personal responsibility to seek active consent to sex, particularly when one or both parties has been drinking. This was reinforced by the 'Know Your Limits' campaign in 2006/07, which made young women aware of how alcohol increases vulnerability to sexual assault. Further information on alcohol and sexual violence can be found in the cross-government Action Plan on Sexual Violence and Abuse, published in April 2007 and available at: www.crimereduction.gov.uk/sexualoffences/sexual03.htm

Alcohol misuse by parents

Parents with substance misuse problems (including alcohol) can place their children at risk. Identifying and providing support for the children and their parents is a difficult but vital responsibility which cuts across a number of different agencies' responsibilities. Alcohol misuse is often one of many interrelated problems within the most vulnerable families and is a key driver of wider social exclusion. Half of relationship breakdowns and one-third of all domestic violence are alcohol-related. The children of alcohol misusers are more likely to drink earlier and to experience behavioural problems and poor outcomes at school.

The Children Act 2004 places responsibility on directors of children's services to protect children and young people from significant harm. Adult services also have a responsibility to provide services and to take into account the needs of service users who are parents in the delivery of those services. Both adult and children's services need to work in close partnership to ensure that the best possible service is delivered to families with children.

In April 2006, the Department for Education and Skills published the revised guidance document, [Working Together to Safeguard Children](#), which outlined ways that individuals and organisations should work together to safeguard and promote the welfare of children. The guidance recommended the establishment of interagency protocols for coordinating assessment and support between

adult drug services and children's services, as well as collaboration with other agencies, such as health, maternity, social care, courts and the prison/probation services. The need to identify and respond to parental substance misuse is also identified within the Common Assessment Framework (CAF) for children's services.

The Government is also investigating new models of support for those families with the most complex needs. The Social Exclusion Task Force in the Cabinet Office is leading a cross-government review of policy on families at risk which includes parental alcohol misuse as a key driver of poor family outcomes. The review will identify barriers and practical solutions to the provision of a coherent 'whole family' approach to support vulnerable families. It will report in two stages: an analysis report in June followed by policy outcomes in autumn 2007.

Working with the alcohol industry

Improving the labelling on alcohol containers

A growing number of labels on bottles of alcohol are now carrying unit content. This helps consumers to estimate how much they really drink. An agreement has been reached with the alcohol industry regarding new labelling on alcohol containers and packaging bought or sold in the UK. The new labelling will show the Government's sensible drinking message (SDM) and the alcohol unit content of containers and (for wine and spirits, where practicable) of standard glasses. The Government hopes that the majority of product labels will carry the SDM towards the end of 2008. There are ongoing discussions with the industry regarding the inclusion of messages that encourage sensible drinking at point of sale and on advertising.

Labels may include:

- the drink's unit content – for beer, wine and spirits, this will be given per glass and per bottle;
- the recommended Government safe drinking guidelines: 'UK Chief Medical Officers recommend men do not regularly exceed 3–4 units daily and women 2–3 units daily';
- information on alcohol and pregnancy: 'Avoid alcohol if pregnant or trying to conceive';
- a sensible drinking message such as 'Know your limits'; and

- the website address or logo of the Drinkaware Trust (www.drinkaware.co.uk).

The Government is encouraging the alcohol industry to include on labels sensible drinking information for pregnant women as part of the overall SDM.

The graphic below illustrates information which may be displayed, although individual companies' labels will vary.



Department of Health

Providing the SDM and unit information on alcohol labels will play a part in supporting a wider government-led campaign from 2008. A campaign supported by information on labels should enable people more easily to assess their own consumption and exercise choice in avoiding drinking at hazardous or harmful levels.

Restrictions on alcohol advertising

See page 34.

Establishing the Drinkaware Trust

The [Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England](#) (2004) set out plans to create a national producers fund, so that the alcohol industry would play a significant role in affecting behavioural change, as well as in preventing and tackling alcohol-related harm.

Drinkaware fulfils the public education, community awareness and campaigning function envisaged in the Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for a fund to tackle alcohol misuse and alcohol-related harm. A key part of Drinkaware's purpose is to raise awareness, challenge attitudes and change behaviour in relation to alcohol misuse and alcohol-related harm.

The new Drinkaware Trust was established in early 2007, following extensive negotiations between the Government, the alcohol industry and the health and voluntary sectors. Debra Shipley has been appointed as its unpaid, independent chair, supported by a new board of trustees drawn equally from the alcohol industry and non-industry stakeholders. A fundraising plan is in place to achieve a funding target of £12 million in the first three years.

The Drinkaware Trust's consumer website (www.drinkaware.co.uk) now receives more than 85,000 visits a month and is referenced on advertising, labelling and point-of-sale promotions, and through the activities of non-industry partners. It has become established as a key reference point for accurate information on sensible drinking and forms the backbone of campaigning and educational materials for consumers.

The new board of trustees is now focusing on developing Drinkaware's priorities and forward work programme.



Drinkaware Trust

Responsible production and sale of alcoholic drinks

In November 2005, the alcohol industry launched the Social Responsibility Standards for the Production and Sale of Alcoholic Drinks in the UK, fulfilling a recommendation of the original Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy. The standards complement the existing regulatory framework and were compiled by the alcohol industry in partnership with the Government. They draw together existing codes, good practice and advice into a single cohesive set of standards. Fifteen trade associations, representing producers and retailers from both the off-licensed and on-licensed sectors, have signed up to the standards. Member companies have undertaken to adopt these standards and to ensure that they are adhered to and maintained within their respective businesses.

The document covers a wide range of standards relevant to the retail (on-licensed and off-licensed trade) and manufacturing sectors, including:

- the sensible drinking message:
 - in advertisements;
 - at the point of sale; and
 - in other sites, including product labelling;
- marketing:
 - broadcast and non-broadcast advertising (in accordance with existing statutory and non-statutory codes);
 - packaging, merchandising, sponsorship, etc; and
 - websites;
- retailing:
 - general: including partnership working, promotions, prevention of underage sales, training and retail displays;
 - the on-trade: underage sales and sales to drunk people, promotions, exit and dispersal policies, and other schemes, for example designated driver; and
 - the off-trade: underage sales, promotions, in-store tasting, product siting, information about sensible drinking, and managing the outside of premises, for example to prevent antisocial behaviour.

BEST BAR NONE

AWARDS

Home Office/
Greater Manchester Police

Best Bar None

Best Bar None schemes are locally initiated, voluntary awards for the on-licence trade based. They are based on partnership working between police and local retailers to promote responsible management of on-licence premises and to reduce incidents of crime and disorder associated with alcohol.



Zelgrain Ltd

The winner of Brighton's 2006 Best Bar None award was the World's End public house. It was judged that:

There is something here for everyone – with books, a big screen TV and a selection of traditional and new pub games such as chess and carom.



Action:

next steps for delivering change

As well as building on what has been achieved, this chapter sets out the Government's ambition to do more. We will challenge the belief that drunkenness and antisocial behaviour are an accepted part of an English 'drinking culture'. If asked to recall how much they have drunk in the past week, most people's consumption already falls within the Government's sensible drinking guidelines or only exceeds them occasionally. Even among 16–24-year-olds, the group most often associated with drunkenness, approximately six in 10 young men and young women report drinking within these levels. Of those young people who do binge drink,²⁶ only a quarter actually become involved in antisocial behaviour or disorder.

However, the Government shares the widespread public concern that levels of alcohol-related crime and disorder are still too high, that alcohol-related illness continues to rise and that people may be drinking more than they think they are, and is committed to achieving reductions in all of these areas. We now need to focus additional efforts on the significant minority of drinkers who experience, and are responsible for, most of the crime, health and social harm associated with alcohol misuse.

Government research suggests that this focus should be on **young people under 18 who drink alcohol** (in particular 11–15-year-olds), many of whom we now know are drinking more than they used to only a few years ago; the **18–24-year-old binge drinkers**, a minority of which are responsible for the majority of alcohol-related crime and disorder in the night-time economy; and the **harmful drinkers**, whose patterns of drinking damage their physical or mental health and who may be causing substantial harm to others. This means action by the NHS, local authorities, voluntary organisations and the police to provide support, advice and, in some cases, protection for those who are at most risk.

At the same time, we need to ensure that everyone is able to make informed choices about how much they drink. This means being able to estimate how much they really are drinking and knowing the risks associated with regularly drinking over sensible drinking levels. Everyone also needs to feel confident that the police, local authorities and the on- and off-licence trade are also doing all they can to target law breaking and irresponsible behaviour, and that the NHS is identifying patients with alcohol problems early and providing support and treatment where it is needed.

²⁶ Defined as drinking alcohol at least once a month and feeling very drunk at least once a month.

Everyone's responsibility

Government departments, local communities, the police, local authorities, the NHS, schools, voluntary organisations, the alcohol industry, the wider business community and, of course, the media all have a vital role to play in delivering this strategy.

But this is also about individual responsibilities. We all need to be aware of how our drinking could affect our health, family, children and friends. We need to think about what we can do to help and influence friends, family members or work colleagues who are drinking too much. We can help ensure that problems are being tackled within our communities by raising concerns with the police or local authorities, and making sure they are dealt with. And it is at the community level that the greatest changes have already been achieved with many impressive partnerships and projects which have tackled local problems head on and made real improvements.

Progress has been made by the alcohol industry in promoting more responsible retailing and stamping out irresponsible behaviour. Many companies have adopted voluntary codes or participate in award schemes such as Pubwatch, Best Bar None and Challenge 21, which have helped to promote responsible retailing of alcohol and reduce disorder. But there are still businesses that act outside the law or fail to consider the interests of their customers or local communities. The police and local authorities will continue to target law breaking and irresponsible behaviour, both by individual drinkers and retailers of alcohol. The Government will also need to consider whether enough is being done to protect children from the influence of alcohol promotions.

Focusing on outcomes

The Government's aim is to achieve significant and measurable reductions over a sustained period of time in the harm caused by alcohol. We will monitor the success of this strategy by focusing action on reducing the types of harm that are of most concern to the public, including:

- a reduction in the levels of alcohol-related violent crime, disorder and antisocial behaviour;

- a reduction in the public's perceptions of drunk and rowdy behaviour; and
- a reduction in chronic and acute ill health caused by alcohol, resulting in fewer alcohol-related accidents and hospital admissions.

The Government also aims to increase the public's awareness of the risks associated with excessive consumption and how to get help:

- Most people will be able to estimate their own alcohol consumption in units.
- Most people will be able to recall the Government's sensible drinking guidelines and know the personal risks associated with regularly drinking above sensible limits.
- Most people will be able to recognise what constitutes their own or others' harmful drinking and know where to go for advice or support.

We also expect that achievement of these outcomes will result in reductions in the most harmful types of alcohol consumption, and in particular will lead to:

- an increase in the number of people drinking within the Government's sensible drinking guidelines;
- a reduction in the number of men who are drinking more than 50 units a week and the number of women who are drinking more than 35 units, or more than twice the sensible daily drinking guidelines on a regular basis; and
- a reduction in the number of under-18s who drink and in the amount of alcohol they consume.

Sustained reductions in some types of harm, such as levels of liver cirrhosis, could take as much as 10 years to achieve, as the benefits of reduced drinking begin to feed through and levels of disease fall. Progress against each of these measures will be published annually. Local data will also be available on each of the three measures of alcohol-related harm to support target setting and prioritisation by local partnerships.

Hidden harm

Much of the alcohol-related damage that is experienced by disadvantaged groups is hidden. This damage includes that caused by partner, child and elder abuse, including violent abuse but also abuse by neglect. It also includes damage within families or communities where alcohol is taboo, making disclosure, early identification and treatment much harder. There is further hidden damage to workplaces, the economy, and to the stability and integrity of communities.

In delivering the strategy, the Government will make sure that hidden harm is included wherever possible in designing activities for consultation and engagement.

Actions to reduce harm

Support for local partnerships and communities

A new programme will help local partnerships and communities tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder – encouraging more and stronger local partnerships and industry participation.

The Government believes that encouraging stronger local partnerships and greater industry participation will help drive real reductions in crime and disorder related to alcohol misuse and change people's perceptions of antisocial behaviour.

Initiatives to reduce alcohol-related harm are already well established in some local areas. These may take the form of cross-agency partnerships that focus on:

- tackling violent crime by participating in the Tackling Violent Crime Programme (TVCP);
- tackling crime and disorder more generally;
- licensing; and
- managing the night-time economy.

Participating agencies may include the police, Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships (CDRPs), trading standards, licensing officers, local transport providers, planning and environmental health, fire officers, primary care trusts (PCTs) and representatives from the licensed trade.

Effective and responsive local delivery structures for tackling alcohol-related crime and disorder have often involved multiagency teams involving the police, local authority enforcement officers and sometimes health or children's workers. These teams can use the full range of powers available to them to deal with irresponsible licensed premises and criminal and disorderly behaviour and provide the local infrastructure to support management of the night-time economy.

The Home Office will develop new guidance and support for Government Offices for the English Regions and a wide range of stakeholder groups represented at a local level to help:

- tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder and antisocial behaviour associated with the night-time economy in town and city centres;
- develop a coordinated approach to intervening with individuals whose offending is linked to alcohol;
- work with the alcohol industry to make further progress in the responsible sale and retailing of alcohol and eliminate underage sales; and
- adopt ways of working that use the full range of new and existing powers, while ensuring that particular groups are not targeted inappropriately.

Government Offices for the Regions will be asked to ensure strategic regional coordination of the requirement for local partnerships to tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder.

Local efforts to tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder will be included within CDRP strategies which, following the Police and Justice Act 2006, are required to address alcohol-related issues. Government Offices for the Regions will ensure that CDRPs are supported and feel equipped to deliver their strategies from April 2008 and can achieve any alcohol-related improvement targets negotiated and agreed through Local Area Agreements. They will encourage consistency of approach nationally and locally and the sharing of good practice. This will also complement work already under way through the Home Office's TVCP, the regional delivery of which will be the responsibility of the Government Offices from 2007/08. The Home Office will support the Government Offices in taking over these new roles and will look at how best to highlight action

and enforcement measures being implemented by local partnerships more widely.

Earlier identification, intervention and treatment of drinking that could cause harm

To support the roll-out and take-up of targeted identification and brief advice, a healthcare collaboration will be set up to disseminate the early results of the trailblazer research programmes and share learning on implementation.

The Department of Health is implementing reforms to transform services for patients and users. A range of new incentives and levers are being put in place to deliver a self-improving health and social care system that no longer relies on top-down direction and control. *The Commissioning Framework for Health and Well-being*²⁷ sets out a vision in which health and social care commissioners work together and put people at the centre of commissioning. This means that it is even more important for local health and social care organisations to understand the impact that harmful drinking is having on the health of the local population and how adequate the current level of provision is in minimising harm to health.

The Alcohol Needs Assessment Research Project (ANARP) indicated that, in 2003/04, £217 million was being invested in specialist alcohol treatment in England, but it also identified large variations in the level of provision for dependent drinkers across the country. Encouraging earlier identification and the provision of brief advice for drinking that is causing or could cause harm is also a priority. There is strong international evidence that significant reductions in chronic ill health and hospital admissions can be achieved through GPs or other health professionals providing advice to patients about their drinking.

The Department of Health's new guidance, *Alcohol Misuse Interventions – guidance on developing a local programme of improvement*, has set out common sense steps for delivering identification and brief advice that will be useful to local healthcare organisations and other local partners. To support the roll-out and take-up of targeted identification and brief advice, the results of trailblazer programmes will be widely disseminated to all local partnerships and, in addition, a new healthcare collaboration to bring areas together to learn from each other and overcome barriers to implementation will be established.

An important analysis of brief interventions concluded that:

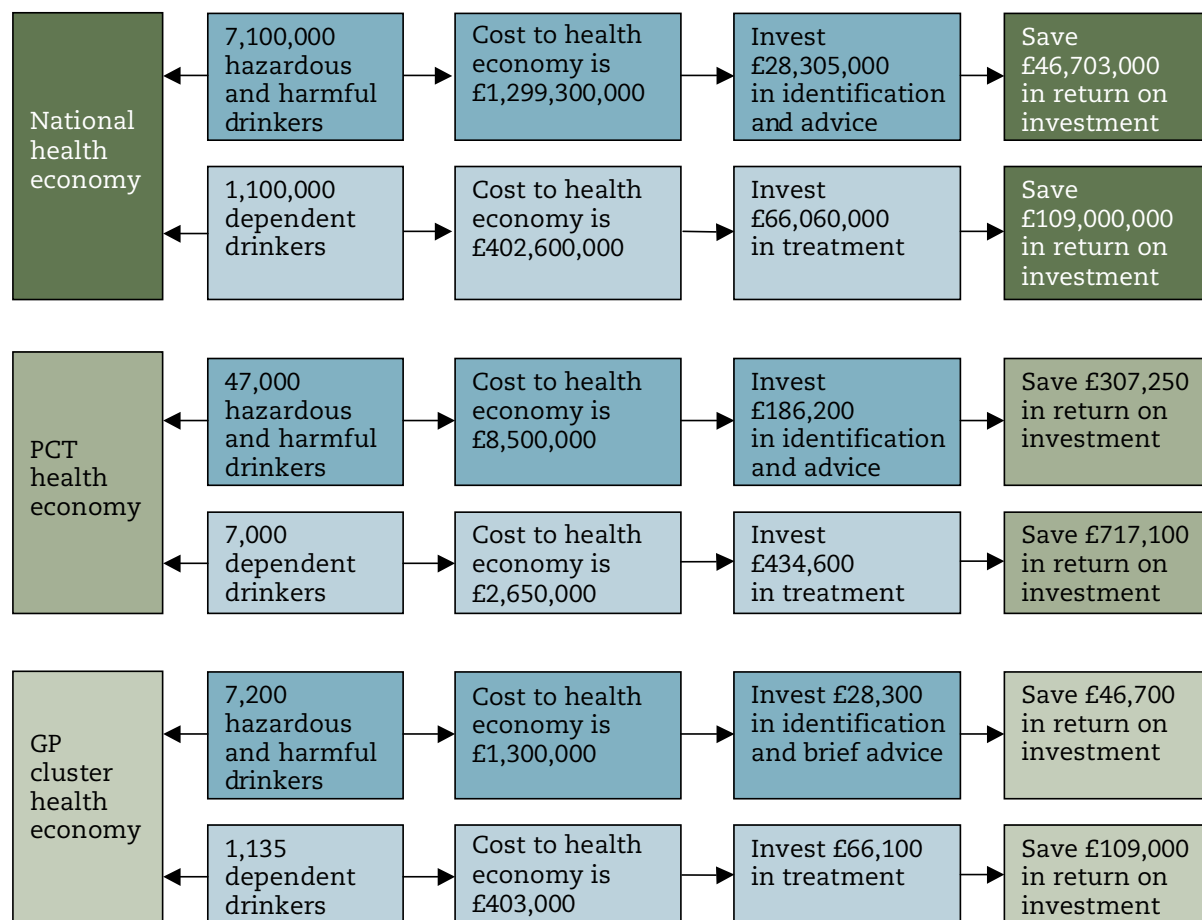
If consistently implemented across the UK, simple alcohol advice would result in 250,000 men and 67,500 women reducing their drinking levels from hazardous and harmful to low risk each year.

It is estimated that an investment of £24 million in implementing identification and brief advice could return savings to the NHS of £40 million over four years. In addition, initial modelling has suggested savings from investing in services for harmful and dependent drinkers as shown in Figure 22.²⁸

27 Department of Health (2007) *The Commissioning Framework for Health and Well-being*. London: DH.

28 'Harmful' is classified with 'hazardous' in this diagram (rather than with dependent drinkers) because of the data sources used.

Figure 22



The Royal Liverpool Hospital Lifestyles Team: an example of good practice

The Lifestyles Team was set up when staff at the Royal Liverpool Hospital realised the size of the burden that alcohol-related attendances placed on the hospital. One-third of admissions to intensive treatment units and 12% of attendances in the accident and emergency (A&E) department were directly attributable to alcohol.

They found that employing an alcohol specialist nurse in the A&E department to assess patients prevented unnecessary admissions to the hospital and encouraged better patient education and links with other services. This has resulted in the discharge of 258 patients to date who might otherwise have been admitted, resulting in substantial cost savings to the hospital.

The discharge of these patients accounts for a cost saving on bed days of at least £175,000. Preventing the admission of as few as 23 patients could cover one year's salary for the alcohol specialist nurse.

The scheme was also shown to improve clinical practice and patients' satisfaction and to increase the confidence and skills of nurses caring for these patients. Significant reductions in alcohol consumption by hazardous and at-risk drinkers and reductions in the use of healthcare by heavy and dependent drinkers were also recorded.

Pirmohamed M., Brown C, Owens L. *et al.* (2000) 'The burden of alcohol misuse on an inner-city general hospital', *Quarterly Journal of Medicine*, 93: 291-5.

There will be a national review of the cost to the NHS of alcohol-related harm – identifying areas where the greatest savings can be made, through earlier identification and interventions for drinking that could cause harm.

Over the next year, the National Audit Office (NAO) is considering carrying out a study into the provision of interventions with the potential to reduce harm to health and the burden of harmful drinking on the NHS. The Department of Health will work with the regulatory bodies to support local health and social care organisations in responding to the findings of any reports produced by the regulatory bodies.

The Department of Health will develop a framework to support commissioners in planning local investment.

This framework will be based on an accurate assessment of the:

- supply of and demand for alcohol-related services;
- likely impact of introducing targeted identification and brief advice for hazardous and harmful drinkers and improved pathways to specialist treatment for dependent drinkers;
- contribution made to improving the nation's health and reducing inequalities; and
- need to overcome barriers to access of services encountered by different sectors of society.

The framework will include:

- an interactive web-based commissioning tool;
- a web-based local alcohol profile (updated June 2007);
- data on the contribution of alcohol to different types of health and crime harm;
- guidance on developing local indicators; and
- guidance on **The Commissioning Framework for Health and Well-being** and alcohol.

Local data on the level of health harms is now available for each PCT and local authority and can be obtained at: www.nwph.net/alcohol/lape/

Tackling alcohol-related offending

There will be concerted local and national action to target alcohol-related offenders, using a combination of penalties and health and education interventions to drive home messages about alcohol and risks and to promote behaviour change.

At each stage of the criminal justice system (CJS) there is an opportunity to identify individuals who are misusing alcohol and to provide appropriate interventions, ranging from brief advice and information through to referral to alcohol specialist treatment and rehabilitation. These provide an opportunity to:

- reduce offenders' alcohol consumption to sensible drinking levels;
- improve offenders' understanding of how to drink sensibly and of the risks of not doing so; and
- reduce the likelihood of reoffending.

The pre-court stage

The police often deal more with the results of binge drinking than of chronic dependent drinking. Binge drinkers who have been arrested for alcohol-related offences often respond well to being referred for brief advice sessions (known as brief interventions) where alcohol specialists can educate them about the effects of their drinking and the links between unsafe alcohol consumption and criminal behaviour. The introduction of conditional cautions under the Criminal Justice Act 2003 also provides an opportunity to steer offenders into this type of intervention. However, provision of these interventions is currently patchy.

Although there is a significant body of evidence showing how effective identification and brief advice is for reducing consumption levels in healthcare settings, there is a need for research into their ability to reduce offending in an appropriate, effective and cost-efficient manner in CJS settings.

The Home Office will assess the contribution of the existing arrest referral pilot projects and initiatives and establish a small number of alcohol referral schemes by autumn 2007.

These will:

- establish whether alcohol brief interventions (using police contact as a gateway) reduce reoffending among those arrested for alcohol-related offences and contribute towards meeting local targets;
- investigate how referral schemes can be established to provide appropriate and effective interventions in a cost-efficient manner; and
- increase the number of conditional cautions that have alcohol referral attendance as a condition.

We hope to use the information gathered from the pilots to establish good practice, including what works for different cultural groups and different genders, and to identify the benefits to local areas of prioritising existing resources in their own alcohol referral schemes.

At court and after sentencing

Elsewhere in the CJS, the courts can, for example, attach an Alcohol Treatment Requirement (ATR) to a community order or suspended sentence order, targeted at those offenders who are alcohol dependent and require intensive specialist treatment. A supervision or activity requirement of the community order or suspended sentence order is used to provide brief information, advice and support for those offenders with less serious alcohol problems.

The National Probation Service (NPS) also has two substance misuse group work programmes, which address alcohol-related offending behaviour, and the Drink Impaired Drivers (DID) scheme, which is aimed at drink drivers with no other criminogenic need. The NPS is also piloting the Lower Intensity Alcohol Module (LIAM) for those offenders whose alcohol misuse and offending needs are not sufficient to lead to a referral to one of the existing substance misuse programmes but might require referral to another programme (e.g. tackling violent behaviour) but where there is still a need for alcohol-related offending to be addressed.

The range of work undertaken by the NPS is reflected in the strategy [Working with Alcohol Misusing Offenders – A Strategy for Delivery](#).

For offenders in custody, [Addressing Alcohol Misuse – A Prison Service Alcohol Strategy](#) provides a framework for addressing prisoners' alcohol problems. It balances treatment and support with supply reduction measures. The strategy is supported by a treatment interventions good practice guide. In prisons, a range of interventions are in place to support those with an alcohol problem. These include detoxification for dependent drinkers in all local and remand prisons and Counselling, Assessment, Referral, Advice and Throughcare Services (CARATS) where alcohol is part of a wider substance misuse problem (or where local funding to work with alcohol users has been identified). Interventions can include identification and brief advice, one-to-one work and group work sessions, and are designed to address problematic alcohol use and offending behaviour.

Work to improve the way alcohol-related offenders are dealt with and support National Offender Management Service (NOMS) key strategic aims and objectives includes:

- **publication of an alcohol information pack for offenders under probation supervision;**
- **issue of revised ATR implementation guidance;**
- **dissemination across the NPS of learning points from seven alcohol best practice projects;**
- **research to examine the availability and accessibility of alcohol treatment for offenders to inform policy to improve alcohol provision;**
- **joint prisoner befriending scheme in seven London prisons; and**
- **work with the Prison Service National Drugs Programme Delivery Unit and Rehabilitation for Addicted Prisoners Trust (RAPt) to develop two alcohol treatment programmes for prisons.**

Replacing glassware and bottles in high-risk premises

The Government will support local action to secure the replacement of glassware and bottles with safer alternatives in individual high-risk premises.

The British Medical Journal has highlighted that injury caused by drinking glasses could be reduced substantially by the universal use of toughened glass in bars and clubs. Data published in 1998 showed that 4% of the 125,000 violent facial injuries sustained annually were caused by so-called 'glassing' injuries.²⁹ Research undertaken by the University of Bristol suggested that bar glassware accounted for 10% of assault injuries in A&E departments.³⁰

The Government recognises that glassware can increase the risk of injury from violence and assaults. The Licensing Act 2003 regulates the sale of alcohol; operators are issued with a licence to sell alcohol, and it is the conditions placed on the licence that are the main vehicle for regulating their activity. The Act enables licensing authorities to require glassware to be replaced by safer alternatives in individual licensed premises where a problem has been identified and representations have been made. The measures in the existing Licensing Act will be complemented by provisions in the Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006, sections 21–22 of which will allow licensing authorities to fast track licence conditions, on the application of a senior police officer, in cases of serious crime and disorder.

The Government believes that a risk-based, rather than blanket, approach to requiring licensed premises to use safer alternatives is the best way to tackle the problem of glass-related injuries. In June 2004, there was a total of around 160,000 licensed premises, of which 113,000 were establishments with licences to sell alcohol on the premises. Bars and pubs constitute 72% of on-licensed premises.³¹ There are many different types of licensed premises, with different business offerings, located in towns, cities and rural areas, and there are a number of factors that increase the risk of glass-related injury. A pub or bar is not necessarily a high risk simply because it is in a town centre and open

late, but neither is a premises low risk just because it is in the countryside and closes at 11pm. As well as location and operating hours, factors such as the type of venue, its customer make-up and the professionalism of its management can all have a bearing on whether a premises presents a risk of disorder and glass-related injury.

An expert group, comprising police, doctors, academics and representatives of the alcohol industry, will be set up to gather further evidence of where targeted interventions might produce benefits and agree how high-risk premises can be best identified.

The expert group will be in place by autumn 2007 and will be tasked with outlining the evidence base and proposals for further action in 2008. The Government will then work with its partners to ensure that these actions are agreed and implemented.

Drink driving

There will be concerted local action to enforce the law on drink driving and on sales of alcohol to underage people.

Improving the enforcement of the law on drink driving is one of the key initiatives set out in the Government's review of its Road Safety Strategy. The strategy also considers reducing the UK's blood alcohol limit while driving from 80mg/100ml to 50mg/100ml but suggests that the first priority will be to tighten enforcement.

The UK already has stringent penalties for drink driving. The Government believes that continuing to improve the enforcement of the current limit has the potential to deliver a substantial further reduction in deaths and serious injury.

The review also announced that a public consultation exercise would begin in 2007 with the aim of exploring ways in which enforcement by the police could be made easier.

Underage sales

The Government will continue to prioritise reductions in the test-purchase failure rate for

29 Derived from Magennis P., Shepherd J., Hutchison H. and Brown A. (1998) 'Trends in facial injury', *BMJ*, 316: 325–6.

30 Shepherd J.P., Scully C., Shapland M. *et al.* (1988) 'Assault: Characteristics of victims attending an inner city hospital', *Injury*, 19: 185–90.

31 Derived from the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (2004) *Statistical Bulletin Liquor Licensing, England and Wales 2003–2004* (see www.culture.gov.uk).

underage sales of alcohol. This will mean ensuring that enforcement agencies are making use of good practice and applying tactics and powers effectively.

A considerable amount of activity has been dedicated to tackling underage sales since the Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy was published in 2004, including national campaigns led by the Home Office, in addition to new and strengthened legislation. These campaigns have made it harder for children to purchase alcohol, as evident from a drop in test-purchase failure rates from 2004 to 2006.

The enforcement of alcohol and entertainment licensing was made a national enforcement priority for local authorities by the Rogers Review (2007).³² Monitoring of underage sales by trading standards officers forms a part of local authority work in enforcing licensing standards.

Many retailers have already taken steps to strengthen their procedures and training in relation to sales of alcohol, implementing Challenge 21 schemes, where anyone who appears to be under 21 will be asked for a valid form of identification. In the case of a minority of retailers, there is still room for significant improvement, and campaigns are now targeting problem premises that persist in selling alcohol to children, making use of tough sanctions available under new legislation.

Success will require commitment from retailers to ensure that they introduce effective monitoring and comprehensive training. The Government also expects the alcohol industry, where it has not already done so, to encourage universal adoption of Challenge 21 or an equivalent scheme, and to secure the commitment of retailers to prevent underage selling.

Enforcement of underage sales also relies on a reliable and transparent system of collection of the relevant data.

The Government will work with the Association of Chief Police Officers (ACPO) and Local Authorities Coordinators of Regulatory Services (LACORS) to develop a data collection model, and will provide

further guidance by October 2007 to ensure that enforcement activity is efficient and well targeted.

Responsible retailing and promotions

The Government will commission an independent national review of evidence on the relationship between alcohol price, promotion and harm, and, following public consultation, will consider the need for regulatory change in the future, if necessary.

The Government will review the evidence on how and in what circumstances price – including discounting, advertising and other forms of promotion – drives overall consumption of alcohol and problem drinking in particular. As part of this, we will look for evidence on whether the current advertising restrictions are sufficient to protect children and young people, taking into account the work currently being done by the Advertising Standards Authority (ASA). The statutory powers which exist for local authorities to restrict the sale of alcohol and the regulatory regime, overseen by the ASA, to restrict alcohol advertising have been summarised in Chapter 5.

We will also consider the evidence that pricing structures may form an effective part of a harm reduction strategy for heavy drinkers, young people and people on low incomes. This review will be led by the Department of Health, in collaboration with other government departments, and will be carried out during 2008. The Government will seek the advice of the Alcohol Education and Research Council, as an independent and authoritative source of evidence-based advice, on the extent to which current research indicates to what extent, if any, the advertising and promotion of alcohol could result in increased levels of consumption and harm to health. The review will take into account work currently being done by the advertising regulators.

³² Rogers P. (2007) *National enforcement priorities for local authority regulatory services*. London: Cabinet Office.

Price promotions

Sales promotions are a legitimate business tool to alert consumers to new products or increase awareness of a particular brand. The Competition Commission is currently considering the issue of loss leading and its effect on competition (including the sale of alcoholic products) and will publish its report later in 2007.

The alcohol industry's Social Responsibility Standards for the Production and Sale of Alcoholic Drinks in the UK include a commitment to 'take all necessary steps to ensure that brands are not used as part of irresponsible promotions' or promotions that 'appear to encourage excessive consumption'.

However, the Government is aware that many people are concerned that the practice of 'deep discounting' – selling alcohol often below cost price to encourage customers to enter a business – could result in harmful drinking of alcoholic products. Industry voluntary codes for the on-licensed trade already discourage promotions where the price structure provides an incentive for people to purchase and, in particular, to consume more alcohol than they otherwise would have done. Price promotions such as 'free drinks for five minutes after an England goal' and 'free vodka between 10pm and 11pm' and 'all you can drink for £X' offers, are all examples of this.

The Government believes that retailers of alcoholic products should continue, therefore, to play their part in ensuring that their sale of discounted alcohol is not encouraging irresponsible drinking.

Review of Social Responsibility Standards

A review and consultation will take place on the effectiveness of the industry's Social Responsibility Standards in contributing to a reduction in alcohol harm and, following public consultation, will consider the need for regulatory change in the future, if necessary.

In addition to statutory regulation, the Government will continue to encourage partnerships to work

with the local licensed trade to promote good practice and compliance with existing voluntary codes. We will also work with industry and consumer bodies to ensure that existing voluntary codes are transparent and fully accessible to the public and are as effective as possible so that breaches of the industry's standards can be reported and acted upon by members of the public. The Government also welcomes the positive actions of the industry to reduce underage sales and include information on sensible drinking and alcohol unit content on bottles and containers. However, it also believes that more can be done to ensure the visible and transparent implementation of these standards and that there are good arguments for independent monitoring to verify that standards actually have improved.

The alcohol industry standards and a range of other voluntary codes and self-regulation schemes are also explained on pages 34 and 35. Although many companies and businesses have agreed to follow these codes, there are inevitably variations in how the practices are actually applied in different premises. It can also be difficult for members of the public who wish to make a complaint about irresponsible retailing or products to know which code or legislation applies and who to make a complaint to. The Government believes that all businesses that sell alcohol should seek ways to ensure that voluntary standards are being met 'on the ground'. This might be through local award schemes such as Best Bar None, or more formal self-regulation arrangements based on standards against which members of the public may make complaints, such as the code operated by the Portman Group, or by using 'mystery shoppers' to monitor compliance.

During 2008, the Government will also commission a review and consult on the effectiveness of the industry's Social Responsibility Standards in contributing to a reduction in alcohol harm and the extent to which they have been implemented. This consultation will seek views from a wide range of interested groups such as those in the health sector, the alcohol industry, the police, non-governmental organisations and equality groups, including those most targeted by advertising and those most at risk of absorbing unsafe messages.

Further steps may include work with the industry to tighten standards and their monitoring and enforcement.

Labelling alcohol products

Consultation will take place in 2008 on the need for legislation in relation to alcohol labelling, depending on the implementation of the scheme to include information on sensible drinking and drinking while pregnant on alcohol labels and containers.

Following the launch of the Alcohol Labelling Scheme in 2007, the Government will continue to seek agreement with the industry on the display of information at points of sale setting out the sensible drinking message and a useful practical understanding of alcohol units, and on the inclusion in advertisements of a reminder about sensible drinking.

In April 2007, the alcohol industry agreed with the Department of Health additions to labelling to support sensible drinking. During 2008, the Government will consult on the extent to which these additions – along with a pregnancy message currently under discussion – have been implemented. It will also consider consultation on possible legislative options should insufficient progress have been made by then.

Actions to raise awareness

Promoting a culture of sensible drinking

In developing this renewed strategy, the Government looked at how public opinion has changed since the publication of the 2004 strategy and sought the views of a wide range of national and local stakeholders. What we found was a commonly held belief that the root cause of the problems lay with the English 'drinking culture' and a willingness to tolerate drunkenness and antisocial behaviour as a 'normal' part of life. But this is changing. Most of us now think that the social attitude to 'crossing the line' between having a good time to putting ourselves and others at risk needs to change.

There are also very real and underestimated risks associated with children and young people drinking

alcohol and getting drunk which need to be better understood. Those who are most vulnerable, such as victims of domestic violence or children whose parents are dependent on alcohol, also need more specialised support. While much has been done to reduce the number of businesses that sell alcohol illegally to under-18s, we now know that most of the alcohol consumed by 11–15-year-olds is provided by parents and friends. Parents are one of the strongest influences on young people's lives, and we believe that parents, given the right information and support, can play a vital role in reducing consumption and preventing harm associated with alcohol consumption among young people.

Drinkaware

The Government will also look to the Drinkaware Trust to continue to develop the information and advice provided to the public about alcohol through its website at: www.drinkaware.co.uk. It welcomes the use of the website address on an increasing number of alcohol products as a part of the Alcohol Labelling Scheme the alcohol industry has agreed with the Government. The Government will also be seeking the advice of the Drinkaware Trust on the development of its own advertising and social marketing campaign and how best to ensure these have the greatest impact.

The Government also looks to the alcohol industry to increase its support for the Drinkaware Trust to a level that reflects the increasing number of consumers who see it on alcohol labels and packaging and use it to obtain information about sensible drinking and the risk associated with harmful alcohol consumption. Industry investment will be closely monitored by the Government and included within its consultation on legislation relating to the sale and promotion of alcohol.

Challenging binge-drinking culture

Sustained national campaigning will challenge public tolerance of drunkenness and drinking that causes harm to health.

The Government will challenge the societal acceptance of alcohol abuse. We will use social marketing to help shift attitudes to alcohol and will campaign to reduce the acceptability of public

drunkenness by increasing awareness of the harm to health caused by excessive drinking and the harm that drinking can inflict upon others.

The Government will adopt a new national leadership role in which it will challenge the attitudes and practices that underlie cultural attitudes towards alcohol, and it will back this up with a series of marketing campaigns to raise public awareness of the risks associated with drinking too much.

The Government will also seek the advice of local partnerships on how campaigns can best support them in tackling the particular problems that affect their area.

Raising unit awareness

Sustained national campaigning will raise the public's knowledge of units of alcohol and ensure that everyone has the information they need to estimate how much they really do drink.

Knowing the sensible drinking limits and how many units you actually drink yourself is key to making an informed choice about how to minimise the risks to yourself and others.

Research commissioned by the Department of Health concluded that:

Some sort of unit-like system would appear to be essential: progress is unlikely unless drinkers are provided with rules of thumb that they can remember and the need for which they understand. This understanding is badly lacking at present. An information campaign designed to familiarise people with the rationale for recommending drinking levels at all (presumably identifying the penalties of exceeding them) is a prerequisite of any significant change in public attitudes.

Since the publication of the original strategy, significant progress has been made with the alcohol industry on inclusion of additional information on labels and packaging. This presents a real opportunity to use labels alongside a mass media campaign and wider social marketing initiatives to help to reinforce sensible drinking guidance.

Raising awareness of the risks of harmful drinking

The Government, through its communications campaigns, the NHS and local communities, will target information and advice towards people who drink at harmful levels, and their families and friends.

This will build on our successful 'Know Your Limits' campaign targeting 18–24-year-old binge drinkers, the initial evaluation of which indicates that it achieved one of the highest levels of recognition among its target audiences for a public campaign in recent years.

The Government will undertake social marketing research to gain a clear understanding of how people from all sectors of society who may be more likely to drink harmfully respond to information about alcohol and what influences their drinking behaviour. We will look at how people live their lives and identify ways to help them choose healthier lifestyles. This could range from advice from their GP or one of the new NHS health trainers to seeing an advertising campaign or receiving self-help materials from a helpline or via their child's school. We will also link with programmes that already exist in schools and healthcare settings, and improved incentives will ensure that local providers develop tailored approaches to fit the needs of their communities.

As part of the research, we will also look at the most effective social marketing approach to use targeted, compelling messages to reach the groups most at risk. It is particularly important, for example, that women at higher risk are aware of such advice and that healthcare professionals such as GPs and midwives use it in their everyday practice.

Alcohol and pregnancy

The Government, through its communications campaigns and NHS maternity care, will ensure that the reworded pregnancy advice is communicated to women who are pregnant or trying to conceive.

We will also raise awareness of government advice on alcohol consumption for women who are pregnant or trying to conceive. A rewording of this

advice has recently been agreed by the Department of Health and the devolved administrations of Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, as well as each of their Chief Medical Officers.

Alcohol, diet and nutrition

Alcoholic drinks can be highly calorific and consumption can be associated with weight gain and its associated health problems. The Drinkaware Trust website (www.drinkaware.co.uk) contains information on this.

The Food Standards Agency (FSA) is consulting until June 2007 on a Saturated Fat and Energy Intake Programme. The Department of Health will work with the FSA and the Drinkaware Trust to explore means by which the calorific value of alcoholic drinks can be better communicated to consumers, in ways that complement the Government's sensible drinking message.

Support for harmful drinkers

The Government will support the development of a range of new kinds of information and advice aimed at people who drink at harmful levels and their families and friends. These will run alongside other kinds of support and advice from the NHS.

Most people, including those who do drink harmfully, want information about the effects of alcohol, its risks and the strength of different drinks, as well as advice on the use of units and how to apply this information to their own consumption at some point in their lives. The Government's plans to expand the provision of information and advice are outlined on page 58. These are essential to help people make an informed choice about how much they drink.

Many people who drink harmfully, including dependent drinkers, are able to reduce the amount they drink without needing professional treatment. This is often achieved through self-help or support from family and friends. An important part of this is estimating how much they actually drink and planning how they can reduce this. There needs to be a wide range of ways in which people who want to reduce their drinking can seek help that is appropriate to their needs. These might include

helplines, internet-based guidance and questionnaires, and self-help and mutual aid groups.

But resources for people who want to reduce their alcohol consumption are poorly developed compared with those that exist for people seeking to lose weight or stop smoking, for example. The Government's aim is therefore to support and promote the development of these and to work with the voluntary sector, pharmacies, healthcare organisations and the media to explore ways in which a wider range of support can be made more widely available and accessible to all sectors of the community, including those with poor literacy skills and those whose first language is not English.


But as the overall level of alcohol consumption has increased, so have the levels of harm or dependence, and an increased proportion of people now need more extended brief interventions or low-intensity treatment options. This might include personalised feedback from health professionals on individual risk and help in developing their commitment to change their behaviour and reduce how much they drink.

Many harmful drinkers, especially those over 35 years old, develop alcohol-related chronic health problems such as liver cirrhosis, hypertension or heart disease and will need treatment from their GP or health trust. The most high-risk and most dependent drinkers will need structured treatment, but some of these people will also respond to less intensive options, which may be offered through alcohol treatment services or in NHS hospitals.

By closely linking its communications campaign and new kinds of support for harmful drinkers with the services provided by the NHS, the Government aims to encourage and support people who want to reduce or stop drinking in getting the kind of support or treatment best suited to their needs and motivations.

Figure 23 shows a range of actions which support informed choice, help people to help themselves and to support those at most risk.

Figure 23

| | TYPE OF DRINKING | GOVERNMENT RESPONSE | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|
| | | Information and advice | Identifying those at risk | Targeted support |
| Risk increases  | Abstinent or sensible drinkers (do not exceed 2–3 (for women)/ 3–4 (for men) units a day on a regular basis) | Supporting informed decision making on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sensible drinking; • assessing your own consumption; and • risks linked to harmful drinking | Identifying drinkers regularly exceeding sensible drinking message | Not applicable |
| | Drinkers at increasing risk of harm due to consumption above sensible levels (do exceed 2–3 (for women)/ 3–4 (for men) units a day regularly) | | | Helping people help themselves through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • brief advice or interventions by NHS/CJS; • helplines or internet questionnaires, advice, etc.; • self-help groups; and • advice or assessment offered by other community organisations, e.g. pharmacies, NHS health trainers, alternative health providers |
| | Drinkers at most risk of harm (exceed 35 (for women)/50 (for men) units a week or 6 (for women)/ 8 (for men) units a day on a regular basis) | | | Providing treatment for those that need it: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • treatment for alcohol dependence; and • treatment for alcohol-related conditions, e.g. cirrhosis, mental illness |

Preventing harm in under-18s

To help young people and their parents make informed decisions about drinking, the Government will provide authoritative, accessible guidance about what is and what is not safe and sensible in the light of the latest available evidence from the UK and abroad.

The Government will provide new guidance and advice to young people, parents, teachers and health professionals on preventing the harm associated with alcohol consumption by those under 18 years of age. The guidance will be based on the advice of a panel of people with expertise in youth alcohol use, as well as on consultation with young people and parents.

Every Child Matters and **Youth Matters** set out the Government's vision for children and young people: we want all young people to be healthy, stay safe, enjoy and achieve, make a positive contribution, and achieve economic well-being. We are committed to making this vision a reality. We are concerned that youth alcohol use puts young people's health and safety at risk. The evidence presented in previous chapters tells us that young people are drinking alcohol at a younger age, and those who do so are drinking in greater quantities than ever before. The evidence also suggests that alcohol has serious consequences for young people both now and later in life.

Although the law allows young people and their parents to decide when young people can consume alcohol, the Government believes, in light of the evidence, that it has a responsibility to parents and young people to provide clearer information and guidance on the harm associated with youth alcohol use. We think that once they are given clearer information, young people and their parents will be able to make decisions that will best support their health, well-being and successful transition in to adulthood.

In order to support young people's health and well-being and to minimise the risks associated with alcohol use, we want to:

- delay the onset of regular drinking, primarily by changing the attitudes of 11–15-year-olds and their parents about alcohol;
- reduce harm to young people who have already started drinking; and
- create a culture in which young people feel that they can have fun without needing to drink.

There are still, however, significant gaps in our understanding of how alcohol consumption affects young people's growth and development. Although we have sensible drinking guidelines for adults, we do not as yet have a clear and consistent age-based message on young people and alcohol. It's not just about how much young people drink, but when and how they consume alcohol.

The Government already takes a range of measures to prevent the sale of alcohol to under-18s. However, given that the majority of young people do not buy the alcohol they drink but mostly receive it from others, primarily friends and family, we think that a fresh approach is needed to complement the action on underage sales. The Government is committed to helping young people and their parents to better understand the harm and risks associated with alcohol use, to delay the onset of drinking and to prevent the pattern of early frequent drinking.

We will do this by developing a consistent, age-based information for young people and parents on the effects of alcohol on young people's social, emotional and physical health, and cognitive function, and how best to prevent harm to young people associated with alcohol consumption. We believe this information and guidance will help young people and parents make informed decisions about when and how much they drink.

Actions we will take

Information and guidance

The Government will convene a panel of paediatricians, psychologists and epidemiologists to compile and discuss the latest evidence on the effects of alcohol on young people's physical and emotional health, cognitive development and brain function.

We will seek out the views of parents, young people and other key stakeholders when developing, distilling and distributing any information and guidance. We are interested in knowing which young people are drinking at the most harmful levels, what interventions work with young people who are frequent drinkers, and how the Government could be most helpful in supporting young people and their parents to make decisions around youth alcohol use.

The Government will raise awareness of the issues and will – through a social marketing campaign – work to create a culture where it is socially acceptable for young people to choose not to drink and, if they do start drinking, do so later and more safely.

We will consider a range of more targeted preventative measures, including identification and brief advice for use within the targeted youth support system. To help us with our thinking, we will take into account two recent reviews by the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE), the first of which looked at community-based substance misuse interventions and the second of which reviewed alcohol education in schools.



Making it happen:

how the strategy will be delivered

National leadership

This section outlines how success will be built into the delivery of public services at local, regional and national level and the ways we shall foster relationships with communities, voluntary and community organisations, employers and industry. It builds on the chapters in this strategy that outline the key actions the Government will take to ensure delivery.

National delivery

Building partnership and inviting engagement

For each of the actions to reduce harm caused by alcohol and increase public awareness of the risks associated with excessive consumption and how to get help, the Government will work in partnership with local authorities, police and other enforcement agencies, the NHS, voluntary and community organisations, the prison and probation services, the alcohol industry and wider society.

Public consultations will take place and reviews of the evidence by experts will be commissioned to ensure that the Government can take decisions that reflect the advice and expertise of those who are likely to be involved in delivering them. Our experience to date suggests that this combination of evidence-based practice and partnership working is most likely to deliver long-term results.

However, this does not mean that there will be occasions where the Government will need to consider further legislation. This will be where progress is not being made fast enough or where serious barriers to delivery have been identified following discussions with all those concerned.

The next steps for each of the priority actions identified within the strategy are listed in Annex B.

Overseeing delivery

A cross-government Ministerial Alcohol Group has already been established. The Ministerial Group is jointly chaired by ministers from the Home Office and

the Department of Health. Other represented departments include the Department for Culture, Media and Sport, Communities and Local Government, Department for Education and Skills, Department for the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, HM Treasury, Department for Transport, Ministry of Justice and the Cabinet Office.

The Ministerial Group will be supported by the official-level Alcohol Strategy Group which will provide leadership and a cross-departmental team coordinating work streams and providing performance information.

These arrangements will ensure that the delivery of the strategy commitments is monitored and reported, that risks to delivery are identified and minimised, and that interdependencies between programmes are managed effectively.

Other boards and steering groups involving partners outside the Government will be convened to help lead change and report on progress.

Measuring progress

The [Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England](#) (2004) also proposed that a review of progress be made during 2007 (Annex C). This renewed strategy incorporates the review.

The Ministerial Group and Alcohol Strategy Group will continue to monitor and manage the delivery of the strategy against the outcomes and actions outlined above. The Alcohol Harm Reduction Programme Office will provide full support to enable this, including management reports.

The evaluation of the impact of the Licensing Act 2003 on crime and disorder, led by the Home Office, is continuing and will inform further developments as results are made available. Publication of the evaluation is currently planned for the end of 2007.

Information on progress against actions contained within this strategy as well as links to statistical data assessing reductions in alcohol harm or changes in public awareness will be published on government websites.

Ensuring action locally: a clear system for delivery

There is now a wealth of information available to show how alcohol use affects crime, health and social harm. Much of this harm is preventable, and local partnerships are well placed to understand how alcohol affects their local communities. Local authorities, NHS organisations and the police can use the current and developing delivery frameworks to reduce alcohol-related harm through local strategic and operational planning and performance management arrangements.

The local government White Paper [Strong and prosperous communities](#)³³ sets out a new framework delivering better outcomes for local people by reinforcing the importance of the strengthened role of Local Area Agreements (LAAs) which, from 2008, will be based on locally owned priorities rather than national targets. This strengthened role of LAAs is supported by duties placed on local partners that will facilitate closer working across health and social care.

The Department of Health is also creating a new regulatory framework within which the reformed NHS will operate. This will be focused on local priorities and based on outcomes. The overall approach is in line with the direction of the new local government performance framework and will also support stronger partnership working with local authorities on joint health and social care provision.

Local partnerships

Local partnerships have already been established independently in various locations, and at various levels, to tackle alcohol-related harm. Partnerships have generally arisen in response to individual local problems, so their structures, membership, leadership and priorities have been determined by the practitioners involved.

Many local partnerships are well placed to deal with community safety, health, children's or economic issues but Local Strategic Partnerships (LSPs) – or Local Area Agreement (LAA) partnerships in two-tier areas – are best placed to plan a comprehensive, integrated and inclusive approach which extends right across the different ways alcohol impacts on local people and communities.

³³ Department for Communities and Local Government (2006) *Strong and prosperous communities: The Local Government White Paper*, London: The Stationery Office.

Crime and disorder

The police, local authority, fire and rescue service and primary care trusts (PCTs) are designated as 'responsible authorities' for reducing crime and disorder in their local areas through Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships (CDRPs).

CDRPs are expected to prepare **strategic assessments** and plans to identify and deliver local actions to address the key challenges facing their localities. In general terms, the proactive involvement of the responsible authorities and local licensees are core requirements for a successful local partnership committed to reducing alcohol-related crime and disorder. Responsible authorities include public bodies that must be notified of applications and are entitled to make representations to the licensing authority in relation to the application for the grant, variation or review of a premises licence.

Health

Local authorities and PCTs share a responsibility to improve health and well-being by:

- leading community partnerships;
- delivering on national priorities and targets;
- identifying local needs and achieving local targets; and
- commissioning and delivering services.

Local authorities and PCTs will be required to produce a joint **strategic needs assessment** of the health and social care needs of their local population. This will ensure that local partners have a shared understanding of the needs of their locality, enabling them to agree more effective long-term health and well-being priorities.

Health Reform in England: update and commissioning framework signalled a shift from the existing Department of Health target-driven system, to a system that can adapt and become more flexible and responsive to patient and user needs, which means greater local control and ownership of service improvements and less direction from the centre. In March 2006, the Department of Health published **The Commissioning Framework for Health and Well-being**. This is a consultation document with the final document to be published in

September 2007. The framework is designed to enable commissioners to achieve:

- a shift towards services that are personal, sensitive to individual need and that maintain independence and dignity;
- a strategic reorientation towards promoting health and well-being, investing now to reduce future ill health costs; and
- a stronger focus on commissioning the services and interventions that will achieve better health, across health and local government, with everybody working together to promote inclusion and tackle health inequalities.

Strategic health authorities have a responsibility to provide strategic leadership and organisational and workforce development and to ensure that local systems operate effectively and deliver improved performance within the NHS.

They play an important role in making sure that there are appropriate local responses to alcohol-related harm. Through sound leadership and performance management, they can ensure that:

- health services are commissioned according to need, with a focus on prevention through to healthcare and in partnership with social care; and
- PCTs contribute effectively to LAAs.

Children's Trusts and Children and Young People's Strategic Partnerships

Directors of children's services have a statutory responsibility to safeguard children and young people from significant harm, including from alcohol-misusing parents. Local Safeguarding Children Boards oversee how organisations should work together to safeguard and promote the welfare of children, develop interagency protocols for the coordination of assessment and support across adult drug services and children's services as well as collaboration with local drug services and other agencies such as health, maternity services, social care, courts and the prison and probation services.

Children's Trusts and local Children and Young People's Strategic Partnerships, in association with the Drug and Alcohol Action Team (DAAT), are responsible for addressing the needs of young

people and their families where alcohol is a consideration. They may, for example, tackle issues such as the prevalence and impact of underage drinking, and take action to tackle alcohol problems that contribute to poor educational attendance and attainment or teenage pregnancies.

Guidance published by the Department for Education and Skills (DfES) in 2005 sets out how local DAATs and children's services work together as part of a multiagency approach to young people's substance misuse, as set out in and reflected in their Children and Young People's Plans.

In 2006/07, the Home Office, Department of Health and DfES provided funding of £61.8 million through the Young People Substance Misuse Grant to support local responses in England to children and young people's substance misuse, including universal education and prevention projects, targeted support for the most vulnerable young people and specialist drug and alcohol treatment services.

Economic partnerships

Local economic partnerships may focus on the economic benefits of the night-time economy rather than the community safety or health implications of alcohol misuse. These partnerships have a role to play in considering the impact of alcohol on the local economy and may also help to ensure that the capacity and resources needed to help address the community safety and health implications of alcohol misuse are available.

Local Area Agreements

LAAs are currently in place across England (with the exception of the Isles of Scilly). From 2008, LAAs will become the central 'delivery contract' between central government and local government and its partners. LAAs will be the only mechanism where central government agrees targets with local government. The targets selected will be drawn from the National Indicator Set of around 200 indicators. There will be a maximum of 35 improvement targets (in addition to the 18 statutory education and early years targets) in each LAA, negotiated between central and local government based on a local area's priorities. There will also be the opportunity for local government to agree local

targets with partners, which will not have to be reported to central government.

LAAs provide the opportunity to work in partnership with local government to identify clear expectations for local partnerships to tackle alcohol-related harm, while preserving the principle of local flexibility to determine how local effort is organised and interventions delivered. They provide a clear understanding of what each partner can contribute. Alcohol is increasingly being reflected within LAAs with more local partnerships setting targets to reduce alcohol-related crime or hospital admissions.

Regionally

A new role for Government Offices for the Regions in ensuring strategic regional coordination of local partnerships' requirement to tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder is laid out in Chapter 6.

Government Offices will also work with local authorities to ensure that there are improved targets for alcohol-related harm reduction in LAAs where it is a local priority. Regional Directorates of Public Health also have a particular role in supporting local partnership activity to reduce the harm to health caused by alcohol, by:

- engaging other stakeholders, including regional development agencies and media;
- completing regional mapping of alcohol-related issues to identify priority localities and progress in tackling alcohol-related agenda;
- negotiating and performance managing local alcohol-related improvement targets through the 'new style' LAAs; and
- promoting the preparation of local alcohol action plans and use of the proposed common framework to enable self-assessment and performance management to underpin local delivery, particularly in those localities that underperform against any agreed alcohol-related improvement targets.

Table 3: Taking responsibility – who does what

| Agency | Responsibility |
|--|--|
| CDRPs and LSPs | Local partners working to agreed strategies to reduce crime and disorder, and promote public safety. Best placed to lead local partnerships in absence of existing, established lead. |
| Police (responsible authority) | Leading enforcement activity. |
| Fire authority (responsible authority) | Responsible for ensuring public safety on licensed premises. |
| Trading standards (responsible authority) | Protecting children from harm by tackling illegal sales of alcohol to minors. Managing and resourcing test-purchase operations on off-licences. |
| Health and safety authority (responsible authority) | Exercising powers under the Licensing Act 2003 to carry out inspection and enforcement roles. |
| Local Safeguarding Children Boards (responsible authority) | Safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children including those cases where parental alcohol misuse is a factor. |
| Environmental health (responsible authority) | Tackling noise and health and safety problems. |
| Licensed trade | Complying with all legislation and conditions of licence. Training staff and participation in Pubwatch and industry accreditation schemes, such as Best Bar None, to promote responsible management of premises. |
| Licensing authorities | Licensing premises and people in accordance with the licensing objectives. Undertaking reviews of licences as requested. |
| Hospital accident and emergency (A&E) departments | Providing emergency treatment and contributing to collecting data on violent alcohol-related incidents, including crimes not reported to the police where this is collected on a local level. |
| PCT | Commissioning local primary care services to meet community needs, including those related to alcohol misuse. |

Other members that may be well placed to play an important role in local partnerships:

| Agency | Responsibility |
|---|--|
| DAAT | Coordinating and implementing substance misuse strategies to reduce harm and educate communities. |
| Children's services | Safeguarding children and supporting families where alcohol-related harm is a factor. Early identification of substance misuse-related needs through the common assessment framework. |
| Youth Justice Board | Reducing youth offending and antisocial behaviour through Youth Offending Teams (YOTs). |
| Education providers | Providing life skills and citizenship lessons. Working with police and other agencies to address antisocial behaviour and promote youth safety. Providing alcohol education as part of personal, social and health education. |
| General practitioners | Providing general healthcare and identifying harmful drinkers, delivering brief advice and treating or referring problem drinkers as appropriate. |
| Ambulance service | Frontline services for people injured or poisoned as a result of alcohol. Providing intelligence regarding injury caused by alcohol. |
| NHS acute trusts and hospitals | Emergency treatment to people injured or poisoned as a result of alcohol. Treatment for chronic effects of alcohol use including liver cirrhosis, coronary heart disease, cancer, stroke etc. Providing intelligence regarding injury and illness caused by alcohol. |
| NHS mental health and acute trusts | Providing specialist treatment for alcohol misusers. Also providing support for people with mental health and alcohol-related problems, especially dependent drinkers. |
| Third sector | Providing advice, counselling and treatment for those affected by alcohol misuse (e.g. Alcoholics Anonymous) and supporting the development of more responsive and effective partnership working and service delivery. |
| Local authority (street cleaning) | Providing intelligence around the locations of possible youth drinking dens. Liaising with localities on the most appropriate times for street cleaning and providing information on problem premises. |
| Local authority (neighbourhood teams) | Providing intelligence from tenants on drunkenness, violence and disorder. Liaising between licensed traders and businesses where appropriate. |
| Local authority (taxi and private hire licensing) | Ensuring public safety on public transport systems following the end of licensing hours, e.g. taxi marshals etc. |

| Agency | Responsibility |
|---|--|
| Town and city centre management | Key role as interested parties in the development of town and city centres promoting all leisure activities and town/city centre living. Providing intelligence on irresponsible premises and using alcohol-restricted areas to tackle alcohol abuse in public places. |
| Transport providers | Working with partners for the provision of late night transport, e.g. night buses. |
| Magistrates' courts | Handling appeals against applications which support the licensing objectives. Supporting the authorities in tackling illegal sales of alcohol to underage youngsters and drunks through appropriate and proportionate penalties. Ensuring that drunkenness is taken into account as an aggravating factor when sentencing. |
| Security Industry Authority | Licensing and training of staff employed in the private security industry, ensuring that public safety and confidence is maximised. (This role may also be shared with local authorities through shared powers.) |
| Probation Service | Managing alcohol-misusing offenders subject to statutory supervision. Undertaking initial screening and delivering brief advice to harmful/hazardous drinkers, identifying and referring those with more serious alcohol problems into structured treatment. Delivering accredited substance misuse programmes. Working with local partners to ensure there is sufficient alcohol and support provision. |
| Prison Service | Reducing the harm associated with the misuse of alcohol, including that related to offending, by offering treatment and support to prisoners and preventing the use of alcohol in prisons. Providing a range of interventions to support those with an alcohol problem, undertaking clinical services (detoxification) and Counselling, Assessment, Referral, Advice and Throughcare Services (CARATS) where alcohol is part of a wider substance misuse problem. Other interventions can include initial screening, brief interventions, one-to-one and group work sessions to address problematic alcohol consumption and offending behaviour. |
| Local Prolific and other Priority Offenders | Overseeing prolific offender intervention where alcohol is a factor. |
| HM Revenue and Customs | Providing intelligence-led enforcement linked to the distribution of 'bootleg' alcohol. |
| Regional development agencies/local economic development partnerships | Promoting sustainable alcohol-related economic development, addressing the adverse impact on productivity and engaging the business community. |
| Private sector | Addressing the impact of alcohol on productivity. Supporting local partnership working to reduce alcohol-related harm. |



Annex A:

Outcome measures – technical details

| STRATEGY OUTCOMES: Reductions in the harm caused by alcohol | Source and regularity |
|--|---|
| A reduction in the proportion of victims of violent crime who perceive the offender(s) to be under the influence of alcohol. | British Crime Survey (BCS), annually |
| A reduction in the public's perceptions of drunk and rowdy behaviour. | BCS, quarterly |
| A reduction in the number of more serious violence against the person offences (excluding threats to kill) and other offences against the person with injury. | Police recorded crime, quarterly |
| A reduction in the number of violent and disorder offences committed within the context of the night-time economy. | Annually, from April 2007 |
| A reduction in chronic and acute ill health caused by alcohol, resulting in fewer alcohol-related accidents and hospital admissions | Hospital Episode Statistics (HES), annually |
| STRATEGY OUTCOMES: Increases in public's awareness | Source and regularity |
| Most people will be able to recall the Government's sensible drinking guidelines, and will know the personal risks associated with regular drinking above the sensible limits. | Office for National Statistics (ONS) Omnibus survey: drinking: adults' behaviour and knowledge module, biennial Future basis of measurement to be reviewed |
| Most people will be able to estimate their own alcohol consumption in units | ONS Omnibus survey: drinking: adults' behaviour and knowledge module, biennial Future basis of measurement to be reviewed |
| Most people will be able to know where to go for advice or support. | ONS Omnibus survey: drinking: adults' behaviour and knowledge module, biennial |

| STRATEGY OUTCOMES: Measuring alcohol consumption | Source and regularity |
|--|---|
| Proportion of people drinking within the Department of Health's sensible drinking guidelines. | General Household Survey (GHS), annually Future basis of measurement to be reviewed |
| Proportion of people who are drinking more than 50 units a week (35 units for women), and of those drinking more than twice the sensible daily drinking guidelines on a regular basis. | GHS, annually Future basis of measurement to be reviewed |
| Reductions in the number of under-18s who drink and in the amount of alcohol they consume. | GHS – 16–18-year-olds, annually Schools Survey – 11–15-year-olds, annually A review of data will consider how the GHS compares with other data sources and how these can best be used |

Annex B:

New actions and next steps

| Objective | Priority actions | Next steps | Lead department |
|--|---|--|---|
| <p>Reductions in the harm caused by alcohol</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A reduction in levels of alcohol-related violent crime, disorder and antisocial behaviour. • A reduction in the public's perceptions of drunken and rowdy behaviour. • A reduction in chronic and acute ill health caused by alcohol, resulting in fewer alcohol-related accidents and hospital admissions. | <p>Support for local partnerships and communities</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A new programme will help local partnerships and communities tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder – encouraging more and stronger local partnerships and industry participation. 2. Government Offices for the Regions will be asked to ensure strategic regional coordination of the requirement for local partnerships to tackle alcohol-related crime and disorder. <p>Earlier identification interventions and treatment for drinking that could cause harm</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. To support the roll-out and take-up of targeted identification and brief advice, a healthcare collaboration will be set up to disseminate the early results of the trailblazer research programmes and share learning on implementation. 4. There will be a national review of the cost to the NHS of alcohol-related harm, identifying areas where the greatest savings can be made, through earlier identification and interventions for drinking that could cause harm. | <p>Notification to local partnerships April 2008</p> <p>Notification to Government Offices November 2007</p> <p>Launch of collaboration April 2008</p> <p>Planned publication of review September 2008</p> | <p>HO</p> <p>HO</p> <p>DH</p> <p>DH</p> |

| Objective | Priority actions | Next steps | Lead department |
|-----------|--|---|--|
| | <p>5. The Department of Health will establish a framework to support commissioners in planning local investment.</p> <p>Tackling alcohol-related offending</p> <p>6. There will be concerted local, regional and national action to target alcohol-related offenders, using a combination of penalties and health and education interventions to drive home messages about alcohol and risks and to promote behaviour change.</p> <p>7. Work to improve the way alcohol-related offenders are dealt with in custody and in the community and support National Offender Management Service (NOMS) key strategic aims and objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • publication of an alcohol information pack for offenders under probation supervision; • issue of revised Alcohol Treatment Requirement (ATR) implementation guidance; • dissemination across the National Probation Service of learning points from seven alcohol best practice projects; • research to examine the availability and accessibility of alcohol treatment to offenders to inform policy to improve alcohol provision; • joint pilot prisoner befriending scheme with Alcohol Concern in seven London prisons, evaluated by Alcohol Concern; and • work with the Prison Service National Drugs Programme Delivery Unit and Rehabilitation of Addicted Prisoners Trust (RAPt) to develop two alcohol treatment programmes for prisons. | <p>Framework published December 2008</p> <p>Establish alcohol arrest referral pilot Autumn 2007</p> <p>Summer 2007</p> <p>Autumn 2007</p> <p>Ongoing</p> <p>April 2009</p> <p>Launched May 2007 and to be evaluated by Alcohol Concern summer 2007</p> <p>Launched April 2007. To be evaluated with a view to accreditation in 2008</p> | <p>DH</p> <p>HO/ DH</p> <p>HO</p> <p>Moj/ NOMS</p> |

| Objective | Priority actions | Next steps | Lead department |
|-----------|---|---|--|
| | <p>Replacing glassware and bottles in high-risk premises</p> <p>8. The Government will support local action to secure the replacement of glassware and bottles with safer alternatives in individual high-risk premises.</p> <p>9. An expert group comprising police, doctors, academics and representatives of the alcohol industry will be set up to gather further evidence of where targeted interventions might produce benefits and agree how high-risk premises can be best identified.</p> <p>Drink driving</p> <p>10. There will be concerted local action to enforce the law on drink driving and on sales of alcohol to underage people.</p> <p>Underage sales</p> <p>11. The Government will continue to prioritise reductions in the test-purchase failure rate for underage sales of alcohol. This will mean ensuring that enforcement agencies are making use of good practice and applying tactics and powers effectively.</p> <p>12. The Government will work with the Association of Chief Police Officers and Local Authorities Coordinators of Regulatory Services to develop a data collection model and will provide further guidance to ensure that enforcement activity is efficient and well targeted.</p> <p>Responsible retailing and promotions</p> <p>13. The Government will commission an independent national review of evidence on the relationship between alcohol price, promotion and harm, and, following public consultation, will consider the need for regulatory change in the future, if necessary.</p> | <p>Ongoing</p> <p>Evidence gathering and production of best practice October–December 2008</p> <p>Ongoing, with regular publication of statistics</p> <p>Ongoing, with regular publication of test-purchase campaign results</p> <p>Early 2008</p> <p>Review published April 2008</p> | <p>HO/DCMS</p> <p>HO</p> <p>HO/DfT</p> <p>HO</p> <p>HO</p> <p>DH</p> |

| Objective | Priority actions | Next steps | Lead department |
|--|---|--|---|
| | <p>Review of the Social Responsibility Standards</p> <p>14. A review and consultation will take place on the effectiveness of the industry's Social Responsibility Standards in contributing to a reduction in alcohol harm, and, following public consultation, will consider the need for regulatory change in the future, if necessary.</p> <p>Labelling alcohol products</p> <p>15. Consultation will take place in 2008 on the need for legislation in relation to alcohol labelling, depending on the implementation of the scheme to include information on sensible drinking and drinking while pregnant on alcohol labels and containers.</p> | <p>Terms of Reference of the review to be agreed following discussions with alcohol industry and other stakeholders Autumn 2007</p> <p>Launch of public consultation Nov 2008</p> | <p>HO/DCMS</p> <p>DH</p> |
| <p>Increases in the public's awareness of the risks associated with excessive consumption and how to get help</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Most people will be able to estimate their own alcohol consumption in units. • Most people will be able to recall the Government's sensible drinking guidelines and will know the personal risks associated with regularly drinking above the sensible limits. | <p>Promoting a culture of sensible drinking</p> <p>16. Sustained national campaigning will challenge public tolerance of drunkenness and drinking that causes harm to health.</p> <p>17. Sustained national campaigning will raise the public's knowledge of units of alcohol and ensure that everyone has the information they need to estimate how much they really do drink.</p> <p>18. The Government, through its communications campaigns, the NHS and local communities, will target information and advice towards people who drink at harmful levels, their families and friends.</p> <p>Alcohol and pregnancy</p> <p>19. The Government, through its communications campaigns and NHS maternity care, will ensure that the reworded pregnancy advice is communicated to women who are pregnant or trying to conceive.</p> | <p>New communications campaign launched April 2008</p> <p>New communications campaign launched April 2008</p> <p>New information and advice available August 2008 onwards</p> <p>New communications campaign launched April 2008</p> | <p>DH/HO</p> <p>DH</p> <p>DH/HO</p> <p>DH</p> |

| Objective | Priority actions | Next steps | Lead department |
|--|--|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Most people will be able to recognise what constitutes their own or others' harmful drinking and will know where to go for advice and support. | <p>Support for harmful drinkers</p> <p>20. The Government will support the development of a range of new kinds of information and advice aimed at people who drink at harmful levels and their families and friends. These will run alongside other kinds of support and advice from the NHS.</p> <p>Preventing harm to those under 18 years of age</p> <p>21. To help young people and their parents make informed decisions about alcohol consumption, the Government will provide authoritative, accessible guidance about what is and what is not safe and sensible in the light of the latest available evidence from the UK and abroad.</p> <p>22. The Government will convene a panel of paediatricians, psychologists and epidemiologists, to compile and discuss the latest evidence on the effects of alcohol on young people's physical and emotional health, cognitive development and brain functioning.</p> <p>23. The Government will raise awareness of young people's alcohol use and will – through a social marketing campaign – work to create a culture where it is socially acceptable for young people to choose not to drink and, if they do start drinking, to do so later and more safely.</p> | <p>New information and advice available August 2008 onwards</p> <p>Consultation with parents, young people and other stakeholders March–June 2008</p> <p>Panel of professionals convened to assess the effects of alcohol on young people's health and development November 2007–January 2008</p> <p>Campaign launch April 2008</p> | <p>DH/ HO</p> <p>DfES</p> <p>DfES</p> <p>DfES</p> |

Annex C:

Summary review of the Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England (2004)

| Response to recommendations | | | | | |
|--|------|---|--------|---------|--|
| Introduction will set out a general overview and pick out the key features of progress. Will be important to note that delivery of such detailed work plan was subject to review, and decisions were taken to deprioritise some of the recommendations made by the Programme Board. | | | | | |
| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
| Chapter 4: Education and communication | | | | | |
| 1 | 26 | Establish an Alcohol Communications Group to share best practice, agree strategies and draw on the expertise of outside stakeholders, including the industry and voluntary organisations. | DH, HO | Q3/2004 | The Alcohol Communications Group was established in Q3/2004, culminating in the launch of the 'Know Your Limits' campaign in October 2006. |
| 2 | 26 | Reassess the current sensible drinking message, focusing on developing a simpler format for the message and one which makes it easier to relate to everyday life. | DH | Q2/2005 | The presentation of sensible drinking advice was revised following extensive qualitative research, including a review on alcohol and pregnancy by the National Perinatal Epidemiology Unit. This has been used in government public communications and campaigns. |
| 3 | 26 | Identify the most effective messages to be used with binge drinking and chronic drinkers, and the most effective media for disseminating these messages. | DH | Q2/2005 | The Department of Health (DH) and Home Office (HO) have carried out an evidence review of international campaigns and best practice to develop the 'Know Your Limits' campaign targeted at binge drinkers, underage drinkers, dependent drinkers and pregnant women. |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|----|------|---|------|---------|---|
| 4 | 28 | As part of the social responsibility scheme, all retailers of alcohol, both on- and off-licence, will be strongly encouraged to add messages encouraging sensible consumption, alongside unit content, to the labels of its products. | DH | Q2/2006 | Discussions with the alcohol industry to agree a common format for sensible drinking messages on alcoholic drinks' labels held. Voluntary agreement on the introduction of labels on bottles and cans by the end of 2008 announced May 2007. |
| 5 | 28 | Strongly encourage all retailers of alcohol, both on- and off-licence, to display information setting out the sensible drinking message and explaining what a unit is and how it translates in practical terms to the drinks sold. | DH | Q2/2006 | Discussions with the alcohol industry are continuing. |
| 6 | 28 | Strongly encourage the alcohol industry to display a reminder about responsible drinking on its advertisements, as part of the social responsibility scheme (see Chapters 6 and 7). | DH | | Discussions with the alcohol industry are continuing. |
| 7 | 28 | Examine the legal and practical feasibility of compulsory labelling of alcoholic beverage containers, working with the UK permanent representation to the union and partners within government. | DH | Q2/2004 | Ongoing. DH participated in the development of an EU strategy to support member states in reducing alcohol-related harm, which was adopted on 24 October 2006. The EU strategy covers four themes: the protection of young people, children and the unborn child; reducing injuries and deaths from alcohol-related road traffic accidents; preventing alcohol-related harm among adults and reducing the negative impact on the workplace; and informing, educating and raising awareness. |
| 8 | 30 | By Q3/2007, the Department for Education and Skills (in consultation with the Department of Health and the Home Office) will use the findings of the Blueprint research programme to ensure that future provision of alcohol education in schools addresses attitudes and behaviour as well as providing information. | DFES | Q3/2007 | A final report on the delivery of the programme will be published in spring 2007. The final report addressing impact on young people's substance-using behaviour will be available in March 2008. |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|--|------|---|-------|---------|---|
| 9 | 30 | This will be complemented by research to review the evidence base for the effectiveness of interventions on alcohol prevention for children and young people both inside and outside the school setting (including youth and leisure facilities). | DH | Q1/2005 | The proposed research has been deferred (pending the publication of the two reports at 8, above). |
| 10 | 31 | DH will set up a website to provide advice on the warning signs of alcohol misuse and how to handle employees who appear to have an alcohol problem. | DH | Q1/2005 | The 'Know Your Limits' campaign website, www.knowyourlimits.gov.uk , was launched in October 2006. |
| 11 | 31 | By Q3/2004, the Home Office will extend the scope of the National Workplace Initiative, which trains company representatives on handling drug use in the workplace, to include alcohol. | HO | Q3/2004 | DH and Investors in People (IiP) UK are continuing to review the feasibility of including health and well-being within the standards for IiP. A decision on the inclusion of a health and well-being framework for IiP is expected to be taken in 2008. |
| 12 | 33 | Ofcom will oversee a fundamental review of the code rules on alcohol advertising and their enforcement. | Ofcom | Q4/2004 | The outcome of Ofcom's review into the rules on alcohol advertising and their enforcement was issued in October 2004 following an extensive consultation, and is available at: www.ofcom.org.uk/consult/condocs/AlcAds/decision/decision.pdf |
| Chapter 5: Identification and treatment | | | | | |
| 13 | 38 | DH will strengthen the emphasis on the importance of early identification of alcohol problems through communications with doctors, nurses and other healthcare professionals. | DH | Q2/2004 | DH is continuing to disseminate its suite of guidance on treatment and interventions to healthcare professionals. |
| 14 | 38 | DH will set up a number of pilot schemes to test how best to use a variety of models of targeted screening and brief intervention in primary and secondary healthcare settings, focusing particularly on value for money and mainstreaming. | DH | Q1/2005 | £3.2 million has been allocated to initiate a series of identification and brief advice trailblazer projects, to help define the best methods to identify and intervene early with people whose use of alcohol may be hazardous to their health. The project is expected to report in May 2009. |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|----|------|--|------|---------|---|
| 15 | 38 | The Deputy Chief Medical Officer for Health Improvement and the Chief Nursing Officer will act as 'training champions' to raise the profile of medical and nurse training on alcohol issues. | DH | Q3/2004 | The Deputy Chief Medical Officer and the Chief Nursing Officer have agreed to act as alcohol 'training champions' to raise the profile of alcohol training for healthcare professionals. |
| 16 | 38 | DH will work with medical and nursing colleges and other training bodies to develop training modules on alcohol, covering undergraduate, postgraduate and medical curricula, and will update these regularly. | DH | Q3/2005 | DH commissioned the International Centre for Drug Policy to work, with the 32 UK medical schools to develop the first consensus guidance for teaching on alcohol, drugs and tobacco in the undergraduate medical curriculum. This guidance was published in April 2007. |
| 17 | 39 | Develop guidance within the Models of Care framework on the identification and appropriate referral of alcohol misusers. | DH | Q2/2004 | Models of Care for Alcohol Misuse was published in June 2006. The National Treatment Agency (NTA) and DH expect to publish guidance on the design of integrated care pathways for alcohol for publication in Q4/2007. |
| 18 | 41 | DH will conduct an audit of the demand for and provision of alcohol treatment in England by Q1/2005. The audit will provide information on gaps between demand and provision of treatment services and will be used as a basis for DH to develop a programme of improvement to treatment services. | DH | Q1/2005 | The Alcohol Needs Assessment Research Project (ANARP) was published in November 2005. A suite of guidance has subsequently been developed, which provides guidance on developing and implementing programmes that can improve the care of hazardous, harmful and dependent drinkers. |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|--|------|---|------|---------|---|
| 19 | 41 | The NTA will draw up a Models of Care framework for alcohol treatment services, drawing on the alcohol element of the existing Models of Care framework. | NTA | Q4/2004 | A Models of Care framework has been published and distributed by DH and the NTA along with an evidence-based review of effectiveness of alcohol treatment. Work is continuing to establish an Assessment and Benchmarking Framework for Alcohol Interventions for hazardous, harmful and dependent drinkers to encourage local investment and support the commissioning process. |
| 20 | 41 | Drug Action Teams (DATs) will be encouraged to become Drug and Alcohol Action Teams (DAATs) (or other local partnership arrangements) to assume greater responsibility in commissioning and delivering alcohol treatment services. | HO | Q2/2004 | Approximately 50% of DATs in England include alcohol in their remits, managing both drug and alcohol issues according to local need. |
| 21 | 43 | Develop guidance within the Models of Care framework on integrated care pathways for people in vulnerable circumstances, such as people with mental illness, rough sleepers, drug users and some young people. | DH | Q2/2004 | The care pathways document is under development by DH and the NTA and will be published in Q4/2007. |
| Chapter 6: Alcohol-related crime and disorder | | | | | |
| 22 | 50 | <p>The HO will consult and work with the police and courts on enforcing the law more tightly on those who offend. We will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • encourage greater use of Fixed Penalty Notices (FPNs) to clamp down on low-level alcohol-related offences; • encourage full use of preventative/prohibitive measures such as Anti-Social Behaviour Orders (ASBOs) in appropriate cases; • use conditional cautions, once introduced, as a basis for directly targeting the offence; • look at making more use of accreditation schemes for non-police staff; and • encourage police forces to make greater use of police community support officers (PCSOs) where appropriate. | HO | Q2/2004 | The introduction of conditional cautions under the Criminal Justice Act 2003 provides an opportunity to steer offenders into brief interventions. The HO is aiming to establish a small number of alcohol arrest referral schemes by autumn 2007. One method of referral will be through conditional caution. Through the Police Reform Act 2002, the chief officer of a police office in England and Wales can designate a specific range of police powers to PCSOs, including the power to issue Penalty Notices for Disorder. The Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 extended PCSO powers in relation to alcohol licensing. |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|----|------|---|-------|---------------------------|---|
| 23 | 50 | <p>The HO will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> develop a programme to reduce alcohol-related violence in the key violent crime areas in England and Wales; identify/spread good practice in local policing strategies and tactics which tackle alcohol-related violence; and reinforce key messages to all major stakeholders that operating outside the law will not be tolerated, particularly where juveniles and young people are concerned. | HO | Q4/2004; Q2/2004; Q4/2004 | Between 2004 and 2006, four national alcohol misuse enforcement campaigns have taken place to tackle alcohol-related disorder and to allow police to embed good practice in mainstream policing. During this period, the overall national test-purchase failure rate fell from approximately 50% to nearly 20%. The Tackling Violent Crime Programme (TVCP) was launched in November 2004 and supports local efforts to reduce particularly alcohol-related crime and domestic violence, and to improve the police's and other agencies' performance and partnership working. |
| 24 | 50 | The HO will establish a small working group, including representatives from outside government, to look at whether any additional measures are required to effectively clamp down on those responsible for alcohol-fuelled disorder, particularly in city centres. | HO | Q2/2004 | The Alcohol Harm Reduction Programme Board was convened by Hazel Blears and the Prime Minister soon after publication of the 2004 strategy. The Alcohol Strategy Group and the Ministerial Group on Alcohol-Related Harm have since considered the need for further measures within the Respect Action Plan and as part of the process of reviewing the 2004 strategy. |
| 25 | 53 | <p>The Government will consult with industry on the introduction of a two-part voluntary social responsibility scheme for alcohol retailers. This will:</p> <p>(i) strengthen industry focus on good practice; and</p> <p>(ii) where necessary, seek a financial contribution from the industry towards the harm caused by excessive drinking.</p> | DH/HO | Q1/2005 | Part (i) was fulfilled through the Social Responsibility Standards for the Production and Sale of Alcoholic Drinks, published in November 2005. The Government continues to work with the alcohol industry to ensure effective implementation. Part (ii) was fulfilled through the creation in January 2007 of the Drinkaware Trust as an independent, charitable organisation. |
| 26 | 56 | The Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM) will provide guidance to all local authorities in England on managing the night-time economy as part of existing local strategies. | ODPM | Q3/2004 | Good Practice in Managing the Evening and Late Night Economy was published in October 2004, available at: www.communities.gov.uk/index.asp?id=1502998 |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|----|------|---|-----------------|---------|--|
| 27 | 56 | <p>The HO will provide a toolkit for tackling issues and act as a source of advice, consultancy and training. It will achieve this by working closely with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the Improvement and Development Agency to disseminate change in management practice; the Anti-Social Behaviour Unit to ensure that good practice on the ground is rapidly disseminated; and Government Offices to identify areas of good practice. (We see merit in identifying 10 trailblazer areas to test out approaches.) | HO | Q4/2004 | <p>Through the Tackling Violent Crime Programme (TVCP), the HO is working intensively to support local efforts to reduce particularly alcohol-related crime and domestic violence; to improve the police's and other agencies' performance and partnership working; to improve local strategies; and to develop good practice which can then be disseminated nationally. A number of guidance documents that identify best practice were published. These are available at: http://police.homeoffice.gov.uk/operational-policing/crime-disorder/alcohol-misuse</p> <p>The TOGETHER (now Respect) website and Actionline are services dedicated to sharing best practice among practitioners that tackle antisocial behaviour, including alcohol misuse.</p> |
| 28 | 58 | <p>The Regional Co-ordination Unit (RCU) will ensure that areas with alcohol-related problems are taking action to tackle them by asking Government Offices to identify areas and work with their Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnerships (CDRPs).</p> | RCU | Q4/2004 | <p>The RCU is working directly with Government Offices to ensure that areas are taking action. This includes the establishment of Alcohol Harm Reduction Regional Programme Boards in Government Office areas to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> coordinate what is done by each organisation represented; and ensure the effectiveness of what is done by each organisation. |
| 29 | 56 | <p>Evaluation of the Licensing Act by the HO, Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) and Communities and Local Government (DCLG) will also commission a study report to look at the costs for local authorities associated with the introduction of the Licensing Act.</p> | HO, DCMS, ODPHM | Q4/2006 | <p>The HO, supported by other government departments, is conducting an evaluation of the impact of the Licensing Act 2003 on levels of crime and disorder.</p> |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|----|------|--|------|---------|---|
| 30 | 60 | <p>The HO will look at measures to secure tighter enforcement of existing policies of not selling to under-18s, consulting with the police, the courts and with young people, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) ensuring that full use is made of existing powers to tackle underage drinking, including test purchasing and, where appropriate, ASBOs; ii) powers to tackle sales to under-18s as part of our consultation on powers for PCSOs; iii) consulting with the police on making more use of powers to target problem premises; iv) rolling out Fixed Penalty Notices (FPNs) in England and Wales from January 2004; and v) consider introducing FPNs for staff who sell to under-18s. | HO | Q2/2004 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Test-purchase operations were conducted on a national basis during the alcohol misuse enforcement campaigns, to ensure that the alcohol industry complied with its undertaking to seek to eliminate underage sales by the end of 2006. In October 2006, the HO funded a small test-purchase campaign to monitor the extent to which good practice has been taken on board by premises that are known to have sold alcohol to minors. As a result, 42 premises are currently subject to licence review by their local authority, which may result in a change in their licence conditions. ii) Through the Police Reform Act 2002, the chief officer of a police force in England and Wales can designate a specific range of police powers to PCSOs, including the power to issue FPNs for selling alcohol to a person under 18. iii) The Licensing Act 2003 gives police new powers to shut down disorderly premises for up to 24 hours where there is either actual or likely disorder or to prevent a public nuisance, owing to the noise emanating from the premises. iv) FPNs have been rolled out and are used as a more direct response to alcohol-related disorder and to prevent the sale of alcohol to under-18s. |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|----|------|---|----------|---------|--|
| 31 | 60 | <p>The social responsibility scheme for alcohol retailers will strongly encourage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • better training for staff; and • an expectation that all premises with a licence, on- and off-licence, will make it clear they do not sell to or for under-18s. | Industry | | <p>The Social Responsibility Standards for the Production and Sale of Alcoholic Drinks were published in November 2005. The Government is continuing to work with the alcohol industry to ensure effective implementation of initiatives set out in the industry's principles and standards document, e.g. preventing underage sales, retail staff training and performance, and monitoring the impact of pricing, promotions and advertising.</p> |
| 32 | 62 | <p>The HO and DH will</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • consider establishing pilot arrest referral schemes for evaluation; and • encourage CDRPs to work with Local Criminal Justice Boards to implement the conclusions of those schemes if there is a clear case for effectiveness. | HO, DH | Q4/2007 | <p>Intervention and brief advice trailblazers are planned for criminal justice settings, although these research sites may not include arrest referral schemes. The Home Office aims to establish a small number of alcohol arrest referral schemes by autumn 2007 in order to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • establish whether alcohol brief interventions (using police contact as a gateway) reduce reoffending among those arrested for alcohol-related offences and contribute towards meeting local targets; • investigate how referral schemes can be established and operated in a cost-efficient manner; and • increase throughput of conditional cautions that have alcohol referral attendance as a condition. <p>We hope to use the information gathered from the pilots to establish good practice and encourage local areas to introduce and finance their own alcohol referral schemes.</p> |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|----|------|--|--------------|---------|--|
| 33 | 62 | The HO, DH and ODPM will consider commissioning research to explore the effectiveness of diversion schemes in protecting repeat offenders and combating alcohol misuse among them. | HO, DH, DCLG | Q4/2007 | <p>The identification and brief advice trailblazer project (see 31) will provide evidence on the delivery, effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of a range of alcohol screening and brief interventions approaches across settings and regions in England.</p> <p>The proposed Home Office Alcohol Intervention Programme will bring together a range of existing alcohol-related interventions aimed at offenders with alcohol misuse problems and work towards the expansion of these interventions.</p> |
| 34 | 62 | CDRPs will build the results of this research into their plans if there is a clear case for effectiveness. | HO | Q4/2007 | Research is ongoing and so as yet there are no results for CDRPs to build into their plans. |
| 35 | 64 | <p>The HO and DH will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) ensure that the Models of Care commissioning framework takes account of the need to ensure that perpetrators and victims of domestic violence receive help; ii) explore the potential for partnerships with alcohol producers and sellers to promote key messages; and iii) encourage local partnerships to consider using money from the fund to support local domestic violence projects and support services. | HO, DH | Q2/2004 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Models of care for alcohol misusers (MoCAM) and associated guidance have taken into account the needs of both victims and perpetrators of domestic violence. ii) The Portman Group's code of practice for alcohol producers and the Social Responsibility Standards for the Production of Alcohol document both encourage the promotion of sensible drinking messages by alcohol producers and sellers. iii) Local partnerships through Local Area Agreements have been given the flexibility to use money from the Safer, Stronger Communities Fund to support local domestic violence projects and support services, where it is agreed with partners. |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|----|------|--|------|---------|---|
| 36 | 66 | The Department for Transport (DfT) will monitor closely trends in alcohol-related road traffic collisions and casualties and consider whether more should be done to target 18–25-year-old motorists. | DfT | Q2/2004 | The DfT continues to monitor trends closely. The latest available figures show that, in 2004, male drivers under the age of 30 had the highest incidence of failing a breath test after involvement in a personal injury or collision and had the most drink-drive collisions. The Government will continue to monitor the effectiveness of the drink-drive campaigns and consider ways of targeting hard-to-reach groups and, through this, develop a new drink-drive campaign for 2007/08. |
| 37 | 66 | As part of the proposed social responsibility scheme, the industry will be encouraged to make more prominent use of the existing 'I'll be Des' scheme and to display information about drinking and driving. | | | <p>The Social Responsibility Standards for the Production and Sale of Alcohol, published in November 2005, encourage the industry to make use of the 'I'll be Des' scheme (www.beerandpub.com/content.asp?id_Content=2287). The DfT has provided financial support for 'I'll be Des' schemes amounting to £41,800 between 2001 and 2006.</p> <p>The Government will continue to monitor the effectiveness of the drink-drive campaigns and consider ways of targeting hard-to-reach groups and, through this, develop a new drink-drive campaign for 2007/08.</p> <p>Drink-driving enforcement: The Government will start a process of consultation in 2007 to explore what further measures may be required to support the enforcement of drink-driving laws.</p> |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|--|------|--|-------------------------------------|---------|--|
| Chapter 7: Supply and industry responsibility | | | | | |
| 38 | 71 | <p>The Government will consult with industry on the introduction of a three-part voluntary social responsibility scheme for alcohol producers. This will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) strengthen industry focus on good practice; ii) seek a financial contribution from the industry towards the harm caused by excessive drinking; and iii) encourage producers to promote good practice down the supply chain. | Government and industry (producers) | Q1/2005 | <p>Part (i) was fulfilled through the Social Responsibility Standards for the Production and Sale of Alcoholic Drinks, published in November 2005. Implementation is ongoing and the Government is working with industry to further embed the standards. Part (ii) was fulfilled through the creation in January 2007 of the Drinkaware Trust as an independent, charitable organisation.</p> |
| Chapter 8: Delivery and implementation | | | | | |
| 39 | 74 | <p>The Minister of State for Policing and Crime Reduction (HO) and the Parliamentary Undersecretary of State for Public Health (DH) will assume joint responsibility for delivery of the strategy, reporting to a Cabinet Committee and supported by regular meetings of officials and an external stakeholder group.</p> | HO, DH | Q2/2004 | <p>The Parliamentary Undersecretary of State for Policing, Security and Community Safety (HO) and the Minister of State for Public Health (DH) have jointly led the delivery of the strategy and held a number of meetings since publication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The interdepartmental Ministerial Group on Alcohol-Related Harm (jointly chaired by the HO and DH ministers) was established in July 2006 to provide direction and oversight of the development of cross-government harm reduction work. • The Ministerial Group is supported by the official-level Alcohol Strategy Group consisting of senior officials from departments represented on the Ministerial Group. • External stakeholders have been represented in a variety of groups and forums, including a Communications Stakeholder Group (jointly chaired by the HO and DH). |

| No | Page | Recommendation | Lead | Date | Response |
|----|------|--|--------|---------|---|
| 40 | 76 | <p>The Government will have a clear commitment to deliver an overarching alcohol harm reduction strategy. This will be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> assessed against indicators of progress for the four key harms identified; set against a clear baseline; and supported by better coordination of research. | HO, DH | Q2/2004 | The Alcohol Harm Reduction Programme was established after the launch of the Alcohol Harm Reduction strategy to oversee delivery. The Government continues to monitor the effectiveness of the strategy, with departments working together to provide quarterly updates of the leading indicators in a single report. |
| 41 | 79 | For Q2/2004, where appropriate to local need, CDRPs – including representation from the local PCT – will provide a coordinating body for agreeing local priorities and determining future direction. | HO | Q2/2004 | Work is progressing well, with partnerships being created, for example an Alcohol Advisory Group set up by the Government Office for the North East and the Greater London Alcohol and Drug Alliance to tackle alcohol-related issues. |

Bibliography

Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs (2007) *Hidden harm three years on: realities, challenges and opportunities*.

Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs (2006) *Pathways to problems: Hazardous use of tobacco, alcohol and other drugs by young people in the UK and its implications for policy*.

Cabinet Office (2004) *Alcohol Harm Reduction Strategy for England*. Prime Minister's Strategy Unit.

Cabinet Office (2003) *Strategy Unit Alcohol Harm Reduction Project: Interim Analytical Report*. Prime Minister's Strategy Unit.

Coleman L. and Cater S. (2005) *Underage 'risky' drinking: motivations and outcomes*. York: Joseph Rowntree Foundation.

Department for Education and Skills (2005). *Government Response to Hidden Harm: the report of an enquiry by the Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs*. DfES.

Department of Health (2007) *The Commissioning Framework for Health and Well-being (Consultation Document)*. Department of Health.

Department of Health (2005) *Alcohol Needs Assessment Research Project (ANARP): The 2004 national alcohol needs assessment for England*. Department of Health.

Department of Health, National Treatment Agency for Substance Misuse (2005) *Alcohol Misuse Interventions: Guidance on developing a local programme of improvement*. Department of Health.

Department of Health, National Treatment Agency for Substance Misuse (2005) *Models of care for alcohol misusers (MoCAM)*. Department of Health.

Donaldson L. (2001) *Annual Report of the Chief Medical Officer 2001*. Department of Health.

Fuller E. (ed.) (2006) *Drug use, smoking and drinking among young people in England in 2005*. Leeds: Health and Social Care Information Centre.

Fuller E. (ed.) (2005) *Smoking, drinking and drug use among young people in England in 2004*. Leeds: Health and Social Care Information Centre.

Harrington V. (2000) *Underage Drinking: Findings from the 1998–99 Youth Lifestyles Survey*. Home Office Research Findings No. 125.

Hibbell B. et al. (2003) *The ESPAD Report 2003. Alcohol and Other Drug Use among 35 European Countries*. Stockholm, Sweden: The Swedish Council for Information on Alcohol and Other Drugs (CAN) and the Pompidou Group at the Council of Europe.

HM Government (2007) *Cross Government Action Plan on Sexual Violence and Abuse*. London: TSO.

HM Government (2006) *Our health, our care, our say: a new direction for community services*. London: TSO.

HM Government (2006) *Working Together to Safeguard Children*. London: TSO.

The Information Centre (2006) *Hospital Episode Statistics (HES)*. www.hesonline.org.uk

The Information Centre (2006) *Statistics on alcohol: England, 2006*. www.hesonline.org.uk

HM Prison Service (2004) *Addressing Alcohol Misuse – A Prison Service Alcohol Strategy for Prisoners*. London: HMPS.

McAra L. (2004) *Truancy, School Exclusion and Substance Misuse*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh Study of Youth Transitions and Crime.

Matthews S. et al. (2006) *Underage drinking: findings from the 2004 Offending, Crime and Justice Survey*. Home Office Research Findings No. 277.

National Family and Parenting Institute (2001) *Listening to Parents: Their worries, their solutions*. London: National Family and Parenting Institute.

National Probation Service (2006) *Working with Alcohol Misusing Offenders – a strategy for delivery*. NOMS.

National Treatment Agency for Substance Misuse (2006) *Review of the effectiveness of treatment for alcohol problems*. National Treatment Agency for Substance Misuse.

Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2006) *Local Area Agreements – Guidance for Round 3 and Refresh of Rounds 1 and 2*. London: ODPM.

Upton A. (2006) *Perceptions and experience of anti-social behaviour: Findings from the 2004/05 British Crime Survey*. Home Office Online Report 21/06.

Velleman R. et al. (2005) The role of the family in preventing and intervening with substance use and misuse: a comprehensive review of family interventions, with a focus on young people. *Drug and Alcohol Review*, 24: 93–109.

Wilson D. et al. (2006) *Young People and Crime: Findings from the 2005 Offending, Crime and Justice Survey*. Home Office Statistical Bulletin 17/06.

© Crown copyright 2007
281009 1p 5k June 07 (CWP)

If you require further copies of this title, quote
281009/Safe. Sensible. Social. and contact:

DH Publications Orderline
PO Box 777, London SE1 6XH
Email: dh@prolog.uk.com

Tel: 08701 555 455
Fax: 01623 724 524
Textphone: 08700 102 870
(8am to 6pm Monday to Friday)



department for
education and skills



Department for
Transport

Home Office

REPORT TO: Safer Halton PPB

DATE: 18th September 2007

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director – Health and Community

SUBJECT: Our Community, Your Say. A national consultation on the new drugs strategy

WARDS: Borough wide

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 To advise the Safer Halton Policy & Performance Board of the national consultation on Our Community, Your Say.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That

- (1) The PPB notes and comments on the report
- (2) The PPB participates in the consultation exercise

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

Nine years on from the launch of the original National Drug Strategy, the Government is looking to review its approach to this issue. Our Community, Your Say is a national consultation exercise that will take place over the summer and autumn of 2007. The consultation focuses on clearly identifying outcomes and improvements in the areas of; better intervention and education for young people and families, better public information, improved treatment and social care, reducing drug related crime and anti-social behaviour and greater, more visible disruption of drug supplies. The consultation also seeks views on current delivery structures and what more can be done to mainstream responsibility for drugs.

The Children & Young Peoples Alliance, through the preventative services mini-Trust, will be consulting with stakeholders over the young peoples aspects of the new strategy. The DAAT will consult with stakeholders over the remaining areas of the new strategy.

The proposed timetable is as follows;

- Documentation circulated to key stakeholders by 31st August.
- Comments returned to DAAT by 28th September
- Partnership response circulated to stakeholders by 12th October
- Partnership submission to Home Office by 19th October

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

N/a

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

N/a

6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

6.1 Children and Young People in Halton

6.2 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton

6.3 A Healthy Halton

6.4 A Safer Halton

6.5 Halton's Urban Renewal

N/a

7.0 RISK ANALYSIS

N/a

8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

N/a.

(NB ONLY INCLUDE 9.0, 10.0 AND 11.0 BELOW IF THE REPORT RELATES TO A KEY DECISION INCLUDED ON THE FORWARD PLAN)

9.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION

10.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

11.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

12.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

Document

Place of Inspection

Contact Officer

(NB IF THE REPORT NEEDS TO BE CONSIDERED IN PRIVATE, IN THE ABSENCE OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC, THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH ALSO NEEDS TO BE COMPLETED – CONTACT COMMITTEE SERVICES IF YOU NEED ANY ADVICE)

DRUGS: OUR COMMUNITY, YOUR SAY

A CONSULTATION PAPER

July 2007



Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| Foreword | 5 |
| Building a new drug strategy | 7 |
| 1. Young people, education and families | 8 |
| 2. Public information campaigns | 13 |
| 3. Drug treatment, social care and support for drug users in re-establishing their lives | 15 |
| 4. Protecting the community from drug-related crime and re-offending | 19 |
| 5. Enforcement and supply activity | 23 |
| Broad strategic questions | 27 |
| How to respond | 28 |
| Annex A: Key facts and evidence | 30 |
| Annex B: Geographical scope of the new strategy | 34 |
| Annex C: Code of Practice on Consultation | 35 |
| Annex D: Consultation co-ordinator | 36 |
| Annex E: Consultation response form | 37 |

Foreword



Illegal drugs cause damage and ruin to individuals, families and communities. And the most vulnerable and deprived among us are often the hardest hit. For individuals, drug misuse means wasted potential, broken relationships and, for some, a life of crime to feed their drug habit. For the wider community, our efforts to lift children out of poverty, promote equality of opportunity and reduce crime are held back when families and communities are in the grip of drug use.

The commitment of this Government to address this complex and wide-ranging problem is unstinting. We remain resolute in our determination to put drug dealers out of business, educate our young people so they can resist drugs, provide effective drug treatment, restore a sense of hope and purpose to the lives of drug users and relieve our communities from the consequences of drugs.

Over the last decade unparalleled levels of funding have seen us make significant inroads. The number of drug users in treatment has more than doubled, with almost 80 per cent remaining in treatment for more than 12 weeks. Drug-related crime has fallen by 20 per cent, and new and innovative powers such as crack house closures and asset seizures have been developed and are working. We have created credible information for young people and parents about the dangers of drugs, which is now widely used and trusted. The use of Class A drugs is now stable among young people with significant falls in the use of other drugs.

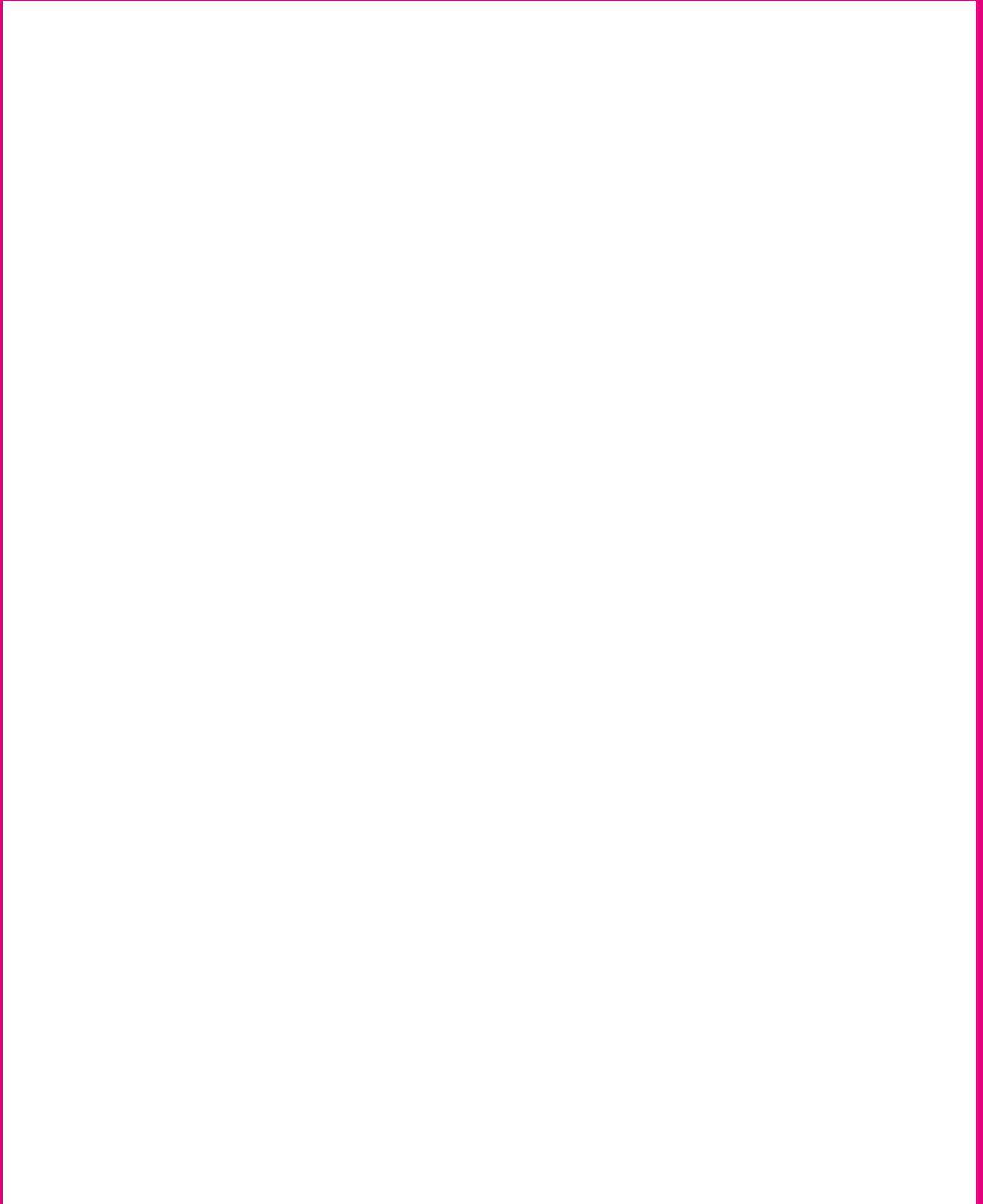
We should draw much confidence from this progress. Together, we have proven that we can reduce the harm caused by drugs. We have moved on from a polarised debate and single approaches to a balanced strategy focused on outcomes, based on evidence and delivered through partnership. Government must also

remain responsive – alive to new evidence, feedback and trends. This is why we are asking the Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs to look again at the classification of cannabis.

The original drug strategy was published in 1998. It is now time for us to take a radical look ahead. Feedback from those living with drugs and those delivering services has already started to shape our ambitions. We are ambitious, for example, to do more to drive out the dealers from our communities and challenge those who promote or glamorise drug use. We want to reach out more effectively to the most vulnerable and the most at risk young people. Effective and efficient drug treatment will remain a cornerstone, but we want to see greater integration across employment, housing and resettlement so that tens of thousands of drug misusers can realise drug-free futures. And we are ambitious to harness the full force of our law enforcement might, from the Serious Organised Crime Agency to Neighbourhood Police Teams, all bearing down on the dealers who profit from the harm and misery they supply.

This consultation paper is the opportunity for you to have *your say*. We want to have an open debate, engaging with everyone who has a contribution to make, from professionals through to those with everyday experience. Alongside this consultation paper, we are publishing a public information leaflet and running a regional programme of events and discussions. Over the summer and early autumn, we are calling on communities, families, experts and current and ex drug users to tell us what they think can be done. We will listen, learn and look forward to building the next drug strategy with you, and with a strong sense of shared purpose.

Rt Hon Jacqui Smith MP
Home Secretary



Building a new drug strategy

Since 1998, departments across Government have worked together to tackle drug abuse. The creation and delivery of a comprehensive, rounded strategy, supported by cross-government Public Service Agreements, record levels of investment and interlinked local delivery structures has transformed the capacity, know how and skills to tackle drugs in this country.

We have now advanced far beyond a time when there was little or no drugs education in schools, limited powers for police and courts, a lack of accessible and credible advice, limited treatment provision and long waiting times.

But significant challenges remain. Too many young lives are blunted and wasted due to drug use, too many relationships and families suffer, and in many communities drug dealers still take hold, bringing violence, disruption, harassment and intimidation.

Nine years on, it is right that Government should now be looking to renew and refresh its approach. Bolstered by the successes achieved under the last drug strategy and with a strong sense of purpose and possibility, we must now sustain what has been achieved and go further.

This consultation document, backed by a wider programme of consultation events over the summer and autumn of 2007, will involve the public, communities, families, experts and current and ex drug users. It will be the largest single consultation exercise on the future of tackling drugs this country has seen.

We are looking for wide-ranging debate and contributions.

We aim to make further progress on:

- reducing the harms drugs cause to the development and well-being of young people and families;

- bringing the full force of law enforcement to bear on drug dealers at all levels;
- reducing the harms drugs cause to the health and well-being of individuals and families; and
- reducing the impact of drugs on local communities – reducing drug-related crime and associated anti-social behaviour.

The following five main chapters of this consultation paper set out in more detail the policies that have been pursued to date and clearly identify the outcomes we are ambitious to realise under the next strategy. These are: better education and intervention for young people and families, especially the most at risk; better public information; improved treatment, social care and support services, especially for the problem drug using population; further reduced drug-related crime and anti-social behaviour; and, finally, greater and more visible disruption of drug supply at all levels.

Throughout the document, we are seeking input on where there may be gaps, examples and ideas of what works, and suggestions for what more we can do. We are also keen to receive feedback and views on the current structures for delivery to support these objectives: what more can we do to mainstream responsibility for drugs? How can we better plan and deliver our services? What more can be done to harness the opportunities for partnership?

QUESTIONS FOR CONSULTATION

- 1a Are these the right aims for the new drug strategy?
- 1b Which are the most important and why?

1. Young people, education and families

Doing more to help young people and families avoid problems with drugs.

Overall drug use among young people has fallen in recent years¹ but we can do more. The current strategy aims to make information and education on drugs and other substances, such as alcohol, available to all young people and their families; to promote earlier intervention with those at most risk of developing problems; and ensure that specialist treatment and follow-up support is available to those who have already developed drug problems.

There is a growing evidence base on the most effective ways of helping young people avoid and overcome drug problems. A range of bodies have investigated different aspects of young people and drugs and produced guidance.²

Key themes emerging from the evidence base include: the important role played by schools; involving the family in interventions; training in substance misuse issues for the children's workforce; and the need for integrated support, especially at transitional stages.

Alcohol, cannabis and solvents, rather than Class A drugs such as heroin and cocaine, are the substances most commonly used by young people. It is more effective to address **all** substances that are misused by young people, including illegal drugs, alcohol and volatile substances, rather than to focus on one type. Because drug use is often linked to other problems, it is also important to focus on the young person and their family as a whole, rather than just on substance 'use'.



¹ Within the existing drug strategy 'young people' means those in the age groups 11–15 and 16–24.

For 16–24 year-olds, compared with 1998, the proportion reporting:

- that they had ever taken any drug has fallen by 16 per cent;
- that they had ever taken Class A drugs has fallen by 18 per cent;
- use of any drug in the past year has fallen by 21 per cent;
- use of Class A drugs in the past year is stable; and
- use of cannabis in the past year has fallen by 24 per cent.

Among 11–15 year-olds:

- the use of any drug has decreased – in 2006, 17 per cent of pupils said they had taken drugs in the previous year, compared with 21 per cent in 2003 and 20 per cent in 2001;
- cannabis use has decreased – 10 per cent of pupils had taken cannabis in 2006, down from 13 per cent in 2003, 2002 and 2001; and
- frequent use of any drug has decreased from 6 per cent in 2003 to 4 per cent in 2006. The decrease was even more marked among vulnerable young people (those who had truanted or been excluded) declining from 20 per cent in 2003 to 11 per cent in 2006.

Source: Home Office (2007) *Smoking, drinking and drug use among young people in England in 2006: headline figures*, a survey carried out for the Information Centre for Health and Social Care and the Home Office by the National Centre for Social Research and the National Foundation for Educational Research.

² The National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence, the National Treatment Agency (NTA), the National Collaborating Centre for Drug Prevention, the Young People and Drugs High Focus Area Initiative, the Youth Justice Board and the Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs (ACMD).

While drugs can affect all young people and families, there is solid evidence showing that some groups of young people are more vulnerable to developing substance misuse problems than their peers.³

These groups include:

- young offenders;
- looked-after children;
- young homeless people;
- children who truant or are excluded from school;
- young people who have been sexually exploited or who work in the sex industry; and
- children whose parents misuse drugs or alcohol.

CURRENT APPROACH AND LESSONS LEARNED EDUCATION

Education in schools and other settings helps young people to acquire the knowledge, skills and understanding they need to keep themselves safe from harm when they encounter illegal drugs and legal substances such as alcohol, tobacco, medicines and volatile substances. Drug education is a statutory part of National Curriculum Science and should be delivered through a Personal, Social and Health Education (PSHE) framework.

The National Healthy Schools Programme promotes a whole-school approach to health improvement and education and includes a PSHE framework covering drug education. The programme is working towards a 2009 target of

75 per cent of schools achieving National Healthy School status and 100 per cent participating in it. The 2006 milestone target of 50 per cent achieving National Healthy School status has already been met.

Similarly, all schools will be providing access to extended services by 2010. These include quick and easy referral to specialist social and health services available on the school site or accessed through the school. The expectations for extended schools and National Healthy Schools are entirely complementary and will rely on many of the same elements to ensure their success.

The schools inspection agency, Ofsted, recognises that schools are making real attempts to address drug issues with pupils. However, not all schools give drug education the necessary profile and/or importance as a tool to keep young people safe when they encounter drugs. The quality of the teaching and learning experience is still variable – some teachers are not adequately prepared to deliver lessons and poor-quality materials are still often used in the classroom. Support materials from a range of commercial and other sources do exist, but they can be of variable quality and may not be effectively distributed or used.

It has been acknowledged that improvements are needed in the evidence base for drug education. Blueprint is the largest research programme ever run in England looking at the delivery and impact of school-based, multi-component drug education. The final 'delivery' report is due in late summer 2007 and the final

³ Becker J and Roe S (2005) in their report on the 2003 Offending, Crime and Justice Survey found that, while young people in one of the five vulnerable groups identifiable in the survey (those who have ever been in care, those who have ever been homeless, truants, those excluded from school and serious or frequent offenders) represented less than a third (28 per cent) of young people in the sample, they accounted for more than half (61 per cent) of Class A drug users in the last year. While only 5 per cent of those who were not vulnerable used drugs frequently during the past 12 months, 24 per cent of those in vulnerable groups were frequent drug users in the same period. A copy of this report, *Drug use among vulnerable groups of young people: findings from the 2003 Crime and Justice Survey*, HO Research Findings 254, is available at: www.homeoffice.gov.uk/rds/pdfs/05/r254.pdf In addition, a recent review of the literature on risk factors, Frisher M et al. (2007) *Predictive factors for illicit drug use among young people: a literature review*, HO Online report 05/07, is also available at: www.homeoffice.gov.uk/rds/pdfs/07/rdsolr0507.pdf

'impact' report by the middle of 2008. These research findings will have a key role to play in informing the future of drug education policy and practice in England.

INTEGRATED SERVICES

Reducing substance misuse among children and young people has a positive impact on all areas of young people's lives. Reducing the harms caused to young people by substance misuse is best achieved by working towards the five *Every Child Matters* outcomes – be healthy, stay safe, enjoy and achieve, make a positive contribution and achieve economic well-being.⁴

The current approach is to address substance misuse issues within the context of integrated children's services, targeted youth support (of which the Government's Young People's Development Programme pilot is a prime example, looking at how trained youth workers and health professionals can best work together to engage those 13–15 year-olds who are most at risk of substance misuse with health advice and support), extended services in schools and the frameworks set out in *Every Child Matters: Young People and Drugs* and further outlined in *Care Matters* and *Youth Matters*.

Since 2004, the Department for Education and Skills (DfES) (now the Department for Children, Schools and Families and the Department for Innovation, Universities and Skills) and the Home Office have shared responsibility for delivering the public service agreement (PSA) target to 'reduce the use of Class A drugs and the frequent use of any illicit drug among all young people under the age of 25, especially by

the most vulnerable young people'. Good progress has been made in achieving this target, which currently includes both young people and young adults: Class A drug use is stable and there have been significant reductions in the frequent use of any drug, especially by vulnerable young people.⁵

The joint approach and shared PSA target have led to significant progress in bringing children's services and drug services closer together. Some 80 per cent of local Children and Young People's Plans now include drugs as a priority but there need to be better incentives for those who are working with children and young people at a local level to identify and address substance misuse. A key issue is ensuring that services and practitioners have the confidence to act on substance misuse issues and provide support to those vulnerable young people who require it most, particularly at an early enough stage.

POSITIVE FUTURES

One example of this rounded approach to meeting needs is Positive Futures, a national social inclusion programme using sport and leisure activities to engage with young people from socially and economically deprived communities. Positive Futures recognises that drug problems cannot be tackled in isolation. It addresses the underlying risk factors, such as vulnerability and social exclusion, that increase the likelihood of a young person later going on to develop problems with drugs. This approach not only helps reduce problem drug use, it also has wider benefits for young people and the communities they live in. There are 121 projects operating in each of the 30 areas worst affected

⁴ *Every Child Matters: Change for Children* is a new approach to the well-being of children and young people from birth to age 19. Organisations involved with providing services to children – from hospitals and schools, to police and voluntary groups – will be teaming up in new ways, sharing information and working together, to protect children and young people from harm and help them achieve what they want in life. Children and young people will have far more say about issues that affect them as individuals and collectively. For more information see www.everychildmatters.gov.uk

⁵ Man L and Roe S (2006) *Drug Misuse Declared: Findings from the 2005/06 British Crime Survey*, Home Office Statistical Bulletin 15/06 (Home Office). Home Office (2007) *Smoking, drinking and drug use among young people in England in 2006: headline figures*, a survey carried out for the Information Centre for Health and Social Care and the Home Office by the National Centre for Social Research and the National Foundation for Educational Research.

by drug-related crime across the country and the programme has helped thousands of young people to get back into education, employment and training. Almost 30,000 young people have been involved in Positive Futures projects in the last six months alone.

TEENAGE HEALTH DEMONSTRATION SITES

The Department of Health's Teenage Health Demonstration Sites, launched in August 2006, are looking at new ways of delivering health information, advice, guidance and services to all young people, but targeting the 30 per cent most disadvantaged, many of whom will be susceptible to substance misuse. This innovative approach is pushing the boundaries of partnership working, involving new organisations such as the Premier League as well as youth services to further improve delivery. The learning from the work will be available during 2008 and should influence future commissioning of young people's services. A recent development is the piloting of the teenlifecheck which is a lifestyle online questionnaire aimed at 11–15 year olds and which raises awareness of key health issues, including substance misuse, with a view to signposting them to further support. We shall be looking at the options of making this more widely available during 2008.

SPECIALIST TREATMENT AND TRAINING

While prevention and earlier intervention can help young people avoid problems with drugs, specialist treatment provision is essential, both to respond to the needs of those already using drugs and as a source of expertise and support to help mainstream agencies address substance misuse better at early stages. A good example of this is the impact that dedicated substance misuse workers in Youth Offending Teams have made, building confidence in other professionals and leading to improved identification and timely access to appropriate support.

Training is also vital. The Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health, working with the other relevant medical and nursing colleges, is developing an adolescent health training programme for all doctors and nurses who come into contact with young people. This will help with a more comprehensive approach to dealing with young people, thereby making early intervention more likely and having immediate and significant impact upon substance misuse.

In tandem with the above, the Department of Health has commissioned the National Youth Agency to work with Lifelong Learning UK to define health standards for inclusion in all undergraduate, graduate and NVQ courses, to ensure that all future youth workers will have specific competences in health when dealing with young people.

While there have been improvements in the provision of specialist drug treatment for young people, provision varies considerably. The overall conclusion of a recent DfES and NTA treatment review was that those areas with higher numbers accessing treatment were performing better, based on a good understanding of local need, a clearer definition of specialist treatment, dedicated specialist services and clear routes into treatment through children's services.

As highlighted by the ACMD report *Hidden Harm* (September 2006), there is also a need for adult and children's services to work together to respond to the needs of the estimated 250,000 to 350,000 children affected by parental substance misuse. In some areas the introduction of local safeguarding children boards,⁶ together with the requirement on them to develop specific arrangements to respond to parental substance misuse, has been instrumental in improving the response to these children's needs. Adult treatment services have a key role to play through their response to parental drug misuse.



QUESTIONS FOR CONSULTATION

2. What is the most effective way to keep children off and away from drugs?
3. How should parents, guardians and carers be supported to protect children from using drugs?
4. What needs to happen to achieve more effective joint work between children's services and drug services in support of young people?
5. What might an effective local system look like that identifies problems early, provides integrated prevention services and ensures that other specialist services are available when required?
6. What needs to happen to ensure that children's and adult services work together effectively to safeguard and improve the well-being of children and young people affected by substance misuse?
7. What role should education in schools and other settings play in reducing the harms caused by drugs? What should drug education aim to achieve, when should it start and how might it be improved?

⁶ The objective of local safeguarding children boards (LSCBs) is to co-ordinate and to ensure the effectiveness of their member agencies in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children. The core membership of LSCBs is set out in the Children Act 2004, and includes local authorities, health bodies, the police and others.

2. Public information campaigns

Public information campaigns can help prevent drug problems and direct people to support services.

Public information campaigns and education in schools and other settings can be effective in:⁷

- increasing the knowledge and understanding of all drugs, especially the most harmful and most frequently used substances;
- reinforcing existing non-drug-using behaviours and attitudes (drug prevention or preventing use of a specific drug). They can also help to 'rebrand' certain types of drug use or drug-related behaviours, such as debunking the myth that cannabis is harmless;
- increasing the uptake of drug treatment programmes, encouraging 'safer' drug use (harm reduction) and achieving greater professional and public support for drug programmes; and
- increasing knowledge and understanding of substance misuse among parents and giving them the confidence to make a positive contribution.

CURRENT APPROACH FRANK/PUBLIC HEALTH CAMPAIGNS

The key current government drugs campaign is FRANK, which was launched in 2003. FRANK aims to provide a source of credible information about drugs (both legal and illegal) to all young people and their parents, while supporting the professionals who work with them.

FRANK provides a national telephone helpline and website, as well as campaigns aimed at specific vulnerable groups and delivered in

partnership with local stakeholders. It has established high levels of awareness among young people – 70 per cent say they would be very likely to contact FRANK if they had a question about drugs. It also used by many parents and professionals as a source of information and advice about young people's drug use.

In an average week in 2006/07 there were over 9,000 calls to FRANK, 270 callers were referred to services, 43 per cent of calls were made by under-25s, 136,707 visits were made to the website by 58,984 unique visitors, and 9,413 searches were made for local services.

The FRANK campaign and its messages have focused on Class A drug use and cannabis use among 11–18 year-olds, but there is potential for using public health campaigns to address other aspects of drug harms including the following:

- Information campaigns about alcohol targeted at young people aged under 18. Evidence suggests that young people who go on to misuse illegal drugs are likely to have drunk heavily at an early age. Targeting alcohol prevention campaigns at young people may help to reinforce future non-drug-taking behaviour.
- While deaths from volatile substance abuse have fallen from 152 in 1990 to 47 in 2004,⁸ 5 per cent of pupils aged 11 to 15 used glue, gas, aerosols or solvents in 2006⁹ and volatile substances are responsible for more deaths in young people of school age than illegal drugs. Highlighting the dangers of volatile substance

⁷ *Let's Get Real: Communicating with the Public about Drugs* (Home Office).

⁸ Field-Smith M E, Butland B K, Ramsey J D and Anderson H R (2006) *Trends in Death Associated with Abuse of Volatile Substances 1971–2004*, Report 19, St George's University of London.

⁹ Home Office (2007) *Smoking, drinking and drug use among young people in England in 2006: headline figures*, a survey carried out for the Information Centre for Health and Social Care and the Home Office by the National Centre for Social Research and the National Foundation for Educational Research.

abuse needs to form an integral part of all public health and education campaigns that highlight the risks of substance misuse to young people and those who work with them.



- Parents have a huge influence over their children's beliefs, attitudes and behaviours and, as such, are a key audience for messages and initiatives.
- Harm reduction information and advice for problem drug users is currently another gap. Although there are many organisations that deliver advice to users, government health campaigns have been somewhat limited on this issue. Should more be done to target adult users with information about safer drug use? We know that there will always be some people who abuse legal and illegal drugs. What are the most appropriate ways of reducing the harms these people do to communities and to themselves?
- Although there are examples of local targeted campaigns, at a national level more could be done to target sections of society where drug use is most prevalent. This could focus on individual groups based on lifestyle (clubbers, interest groups) with legal/prevention/harm reduction messages. Vulnerable young people have been targeted through the

FRANK campaign, which has achieved some success.

- FRANK has had a relatively high level of engagement with local stakeholders, but there is scope to do more to encourage and support local delivery of national priorities and messages.
- No national campaigns have directly targeted the under-11 age group with education and prevention messages.

QUESTIONS FOR CONSULTATION

8. What role should drug information campaigns play, what should they aim to achieve and how could this be measured?
9. Should there be different approaches to information campaigns, such as harder messages on drugs (e.g. shock tactics or legal consequences)? Who is being missed out?
10. Should drugs and/or substance abuse campaigns be targeted at the under-11 age group? If so, at how young a group?
11. How can information campaigns best help our children to keep away from drugs?
12. Is there a place for role models, including those drawn from peer groups, in drug information campaigns?

3. Drug treatment, social care and support for drug users in re-establishing their lives

A step change in the availability and quality of drug treatment has been achieved since 1998, but treatment needs to be more cost-effective¹⁰ and more needs to be done to help drug users re-establish their lives.

Drug treatment is the cornerstone of our present drug strategy and we strongly believe that it must continue to be.

The harms that both the present and the next drug strategy must set out to tackle are directly related to drug addiction. Individuals who develop a dependence on heroin and crack cocaine, in particular, are among the most vulnerable members of our society. They experience poverty and family breakdown and risk serious infections, blood-borne disease and death. The crimes many problem drug users commit to feed their habit drive up crime, create drug markets and undermine local community cohesion and safety.

International and national evidence has shown that high-quality drug treatment is the most effective way of reducing illegal drug misuse, improving the physical and mental health of drug users. It has a significant impact on drug-related offending, reduces the risk of death due to overdose and blood-borne virus infections and provides the first important steps to drug users re-establishing their lives. Every £1 invested in treatment produces £9.50 of savings in health and criminal justice costs.¹¹

During the course of the last drug strategy unprecedented investment and challenging national targets have enabled the NHS, together with the voluntary sector, to deliver a step

change in the level and quality of drug treatment. This is making a difference. The number of drug users receiving treatment has expanded from 85,000 to over 180,000 last year, waiting times for treatment now average less than three weeks and almost 80 per cent of drug users remained in treatment for at least three months (the minimum time in treatment which we know is needed to make a difference).¹² Drug users experience has also improved with the implementation of care planning and evidence-based treatment. Since 2003 over 75,000 offenders have been referred into treatment through the Drug Interventions Programme (DIP) and drug-related crime has fallen by 20 per cent. DIP is an innovative programme using a combination of new laws, new working practices, new investment and a renewed emphasis on partnership working and multi-agency delivery at the local level to ensure that drug-misusing offenders reach treatment and get out of lives of crime.

But, even with the most effective treatments, drug users will often relapse and many need support for a number of years. There are also variations in the type and quality of treatment which is available and the support drug users need to re-establish their lives (such as housing, employment, education and training) is not always readily available, meaning that their treatment is less likely to be successful.

¹⁰ Resources are not limitless, so we must be focused on delivering the most effective and cost-effective interventions for those who most need it at a local level. At the present time, there are significant variations in treatment unit costs between areas and our aim is to reduce overall costs whilst improving effectiveness.

¹¹ Godfrey C, Stewart D and Gossop M (2004) Economic analysis of costs and consequences of the treatment of drug misuse: two-year outcome data from the National Treatment Outcome Research Study (NTORS). *Addiction*, 99(6): 697–707.

¹² National Treatment Agency national media release, 29 September 2006.

CURRENT APPROACH AND LESSONS LEARNED TREATMENT EFFECTIVENESS

While much has been achieved, we recognise that major challenges still exist, particularly with regard to continuing to improve treatment outcomes and helping drug users to re-establish themselves in the community.

Since its formation in 2001 the National Treatment Agency (NTA) has led the call for 'more treatment, better treatment, fairer treatment'. The NTA works with local partnerships and health commissioners to develop more effective local treatment services and publishes monthly data which shows how well each area, and treatment service, is performing. Local partnerships and health commissioners are also assisted by new guidance, such as the recently published documents from the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence on the most effective types of treatment and the NTA/Audit Commission benchmark costs for different types of treatment. Together these are helping to ensure that funds can be used to achieve the greatest benefit. The newly launched 'Treatment Outcomes' tool will also help treatment services monitor the improvement treatment is making to drug users' lives and look for new ways to help drug users get the most from their treatment and to re-establish their lives.

PRISONS

Two-thirds of injecting drug users spend time in prison and prisoners are among the most vulnerable drug users and those most likely to drop out of treatment and to reoffend. Prison-based clinical drug services are now commissioned by local primary care trusts in the same way as community treatment. The National Offender Management Service (NOMS) also funds Counselling Assessment Referral Advice and Throughcare (CARATs) services in all prisons, with at least 117 prison drug rehabilitation programmes and four therapeutic

communities. A new Integrated Drug Treatment System has also been developed within 51 prisons and there is an opportunity now to review these arrangements and see whether existing resources can be used more effectively. In particular, there is a need to review how best to meet the needs of prisoners on shorter sentences and to ensure that those receiving treatment in prison are able to access continuing treatment in the community as soon as they are released.

YOUNG PEOPLE'S TREATMENT

Young people's (under-18) specialist substance misuse treatment services have been developing over the past few years, but a recent review has found that the availability of specialist treatment varies widely across the country. More clarity is also needed about the role that both specialist treatment services and other local children's services should play in helping young people who use drugs, how they should link with each other and how the transition to adult services can be managed more effectively.



HARM REDUCTION

Treatment services have a role not only in helping people to stop or control their drug use but also in reducing the harms existing users are causing to their health. The number of recorded drug-related deaths, which rose year on year to 2000, has fallen since but is still only 2 per cent below the 1999 baseline level.¹³ Despite increases in needle exchange services and some of the lowest levels of blood-borne disease in Europe, recent increases in blood-borne virus infections and increases in the rate of sharing of equipment are a source of considerable concern. Promoting harm reduction as part of the overall treatment approach will be an important priority and work on this will be taken forward as part of the Government's Harm Reduction Action Plan announced in May 2007.

BALANCE BETWEEN MAINTENANCE AND ABSTINENCE

An important aim is ensuring that the right balance is achieved between treatment services that are able to maintain drug users in treatment, for example through opiate substitute maintenance prescribing, and social care treatment services, such as residential rehabilitation. These social care treatment services are primarily aimed at helping people become and remain abstinent from drug use altogether; they are commissioned by local authorities, or other partners, and provided by the voluntary and community sector. The goal is to optimise outcomes for individuals and the wider community, based on the evidence of what actually works. This means providing a range of clinical and social care treatments to meet both the physical healthcare medical needs of drug users and also their social care needs. Together, these services address their motivation to remain in treatment and to re-establish their lives.

WRAPAROUND SUPPORT

Effective care also requires adequate access to 'wraparound' provision, including education, training, housing and employment support; and to appropriate aftercare for drug service users who have completed structured treatment. Wraparound provision that supports community reintegration is an area where we do not believe the existing drug strategy has achieved anywhere near enough. If we are to sustain the benefits delivered by episodes of drug treatment and care, such effective wraparound provision is vital. Although significant progress has been made (programmes such as Supporting People), much more could be done to improve housing, employment, education and training opportunities for drug users within local communities through regional partnership boards, alliances and local partners working together.

USERS AND CARERS

Users and carers play a vital role in helping drug users remain in treatment and reintegrate into society as their treatment progresses. But, while some providers and commissioners work closely with drug users' families and loved ones and invite user and carer representatives to help in the planning of their services, this is by no means universal.

PARTNERSHIPS

A key lesson learned from the current strategy is that to deliver a step change in the way local treatment services meet the needs of drug users depends on local partnerships and local delivery. The most effective partnerships involve health services, local authorities, the voluntary sector and the criminal justice system and are able to link the provision of drug treatment and the referral of offenders into primary healthcare and other organisations and agencies that can help drug users access appropriate accommodation, training, employment and benefits support. Building these partnerships can only be achieved through strong local

¹³ *Deaths Related to Drug Poisoning, England and Wales* (Office for National Statistics website, www.statistics.gov.uk).

leadership and committed and effective services; committed staff with an appropriate caseload; and rapid, well-defined, appropriate information sharing.

QUESTIONS FOR CONSULTATION

13. Where is drug treatment succeeding and where are the gaps?
14. How can drug treatment be made more effective so that our resources can go further?
15. There are many competing priorities within local areas. How should the provision of drug treatment be prioritised locally?
16. What can be done to help local partnerships meet the needs of drug users? How could local accountability and performance management systems support this?
17. How can the needs of under-18s with drug problems be met? What is the role of specialist drug services for young people and what should children's services do?
18. What can be done to ensure that effective drug treatment is provided both to offenders in prison and in the community, ensuring continuity of care between the two?
19. What more should be done to facilitate better access for drug users to the mainstream services they need to help re-establish their lives (e.g. supported housing, employment, education, training and healthcare)? Where are the main gaps?

4. Protecting the community from drug-related crime and re-offending

Reducing drug-related crime and re-offending is a key aim of the current drug strategy. The main means of achieving this is through getting problem drug users into appropriate treatment and providing support.

DRUG/CRIME LINK AND IMPORTANCE OF TREATMENT

The police, other criminal justice agencies and all local and regional partners have a key role in protecting the community from drug-related crime and re-offending. The research evidence linking substance misuse and certain types of offending is well established,¹⁴ as is the potential for effective treatment to reduce levels of offending.

The community-based NTORS¹⁵ study indicated that retention in treatment for 12 weeks was the minimum period required to show some reduction in drug use and offending. The study also showed that for every additional £1 spent on drug treatment there is a saving of more than £3 in the victim costs of crime and reduced demands made on the criminal justice system. Savings of at least £9.50 for every £1 spent are achievable where sustained behavioural improvements after treatment are maintained for two years.

These principles apply to problem drug users whether referred from outside the criminal justice system, spending time in custody, on

remand or during a custodial sentence, under supervision on licence or serving a community sentence. They are also appropriate for offenders who are not currently under any form of statutory supervision but are being managed through other schemes such as the Drug Interventions Programme (DIP) or the Prolific and Other Priority Offender (PPO) programme.

DRUG INTERVENTIONS PROGRAMME THE NEW APPROACH

Since its introduction in 2003, the highly regarded DIP programme has developed and integrated measures for directing adult drug-misusing offenders out of crime and into treatment. DIP has successfully brought together criminal justice and drug treatment providers with other services to provide a tailored solution for adults. This innovative programme has been constructed around a combination of new laws, new working practices, new investment and a renewed emphasis on partnership working and multi-agency delivery. Equally important has been the harmonisation between DIP and other offender management schemes, such as the PPO programme, and

¹⁴ For example, in 2003/04 38 per cent of all arrestees reported taking heroin, crack or cocaine (HCC) in the past year. However, 55 per cent of those arrested for acquisitive crime reported HCC use compared with 27 per cent of those arrested for other offences. HCC users also reported much higher rates of acquisitive offending than other arrestees – 22 per cent of them reported committing on average one offence a day or more compared with only 2 per cent of other arrestees. Over a third of arrestees who had used HCC in the past four weeks (36 per cent) said they had committed a crime in order to get drugs in that same time period. (Source: Boreham R et al (2006) *The Arrestee Survey Annual Report: Oct 2003–Sept 2004 England and Wales*, Home Office Statistical Bulletin 04/06.)

¹⁵ NTORS showed that the levels of crime committed by drug users reduced during and after treatment and these reductions could be sustained for up to five years (Gossop M (2005) *Drug Misuse Treatment and Reductions in Crime: Findings from the National Treatment Outcome Research Study (NTORS)*, NTA Research Briefing 8) and that this reduction in self-reported offending was mirrored by a decrease in convictions (Gossop M et al (2006) *Levels of Conviction Following Drug Treatment: Linking Data from the National Treatment Outcome Research Study and the Offenders Index*, Home Office Research Findings 275).

agencies such as HM Prison Service and the National Probation Service, which have statutory responsibilities in respect of some offenders.

PROGRESS TO DATE

There has been a dramatic increase in the number of drug-misusing offenders entering treatment through DIP – some 3,500 drug-misusing offenders a month compared with just over 400 in March 2004. This number has increased markedly since the introduction in April 2006 of testing on arrest and required assessment – new measures designed to bring further new approaches to reducing drug-related crime. By November 2006 the quarterly average number of new clients entering drug treatment through DIP had increased by 44 per cent compared with the period preceding the introduction of those measures. The measures also produced strong growth in the number of offenders entering drug treatment with a lower total volume of offences. This suggests that these new measures are reaching offenders at an earlier stage in their offending careers. Analysis also suggests that well over half of this group are assessed as having a significant enough drug problem to be referred for treatment.



As a result of DIP and the PPO programme we now have a greater understanding of drug-misusing offending and of how to use treatment, criminal justice interventions and case management in promoting and sustaining

offender engagement – a key to reducing crime. For example, Home Office analysis based on DIP and other data shows that approximately eight out of ten people entering drug treatment through DIP are being retained in treatment for 12 weeks or more; the proportion remaining in treatment for at least 12 weeks is greatest for those committing the highest volume of crime. This demonstrates that drug misusers entering treatment through the criminal justice system can have positive outcomes when they are retained for a meaningful period.

CRIME IMPACT

The overall level of drug-related acquisitive crime for England and Wales has fallen by around 20 per cent since the start of DIP. This downward trend has slowed in the last 12 months, so that the average monthly year-on-year reduction is just over 3 per cent in the 12 months to November 2006. While it is not possible to be certain of the extent to which these changes can be attributed solely to DIP, research evidence demonstrating the impact of treatment on offending, together with performance data showing increasing numbers entering treatment through DIP and being retained in treatment for a minimum of 12 weeks, indicates that DIP has produced some positive outcomes on offending. This is confirmed by emerging findings from a Home Office evaluation of Criminal Justice Integrated Teams (CJITs), who are multi-agency teams working together, usually in a single location and with the shared aim of meeting the range of needs of offenders – a key part of the DIP approach. These findings show significant reductions in self-reported offending, drug use and drug expenditure among those clients engaged on the DIP caseload for 12 weeks or longer (based on a comparison between the month before and the month after engagement with the CJIT). The analysis indicates that these reductions are in part due to the provision of case management and treatment under DIP.

PRISONS

Since April 2006, commissioning responsibility for prison health services has been fully devolved to primary care trusts, and the Integrated Drug Treatment System (IDTS) has been developed to improve the availability and quality of drug treatment in prison. On average, over half of all those entering prison report a serious drug problem. The custodial drug strategy has developed significantly over the past ten years, with funding up 974 per cent since 1997 (from £7.2 million to £77.3 million). Security measures have been strengthened and more offenders are receiving treatment. In 2005/06, over 53,300 prisoners used clinical services, over 74,500 engaged with Counselling Assessment Referral Advice and Throughcare Services and over 10,700 entered intensive programmes.

The success of current measures is evidenced by the reduction of drug misuse in prisons, as measured by the random mandatory drug testing programme – with positive tests down by around 58 per cent since 1996/97 (from 24.4 per cent to 10.3 per cent in 2005/06).

Prison treatment can have a significant effect on reducing offending. Re-offending rates for graduates of the custodial Rehabilitation for Addicted Prisoners Trust drug rehabilitation programme have been around 40 per cent compared with an expected 51 per cent. These lower rates are only achievable where care is in place, underlining the importance of DIP.

Where additional conditions to address drug misuse are added to post-custodial licences, 86 per cent of offenders attend the first appointment and 69 per cent complete the planned intervention. In addition, some 80 per cent of PPOs who test positive for Class A drugs on licence are subsequently engaging in treatment. This suggests that there is a significant 'grip' by the National Probation Service on a potentially difficult group.

COMMUNITY SENTENCES

There is some evidence that offenders who completed Drug Treatment and Testing Orders (DTTOs), the predecessor of the Community Order with a Drug Rehabilitation Requirement (DRR), have greater reductions in offending and drug use than those who failed to complete. Numbers of offenders starting and completing DRRs are rising. Numbers starting DTTOs/DRRs have increased from about 6,000 in 2000 to nearly 16,000 in 2007. Completions have increased from about 28 per cent to 44 per cent in the same period. Around 90 per cent of offenders on DTTOs/DRRs are retained in treatment for at least 12 weeks. Courts appear to have confidence in the DTTO/DRR. They are made in over 90 per cent of cases where they have been proposed in pre-sentence reports.

Probation monitoring shows that 80 per cent of PPOs who test positive for drugs while subject to a custodial licence subsequently engage in drug treatment.



LESSONS LEARNED

Tackling drug-related crime in our communities requires strong local leadership in agencies and partnerships, committed staff with an appropriate caseload, and rapid, well-defined information sharing. The key lesson learned from the current strategy is the step change that can be achieved when these features are in place.

Central to successful delivery is the ability of a range of agencies, both within and outside the criminal justice system, to work together at national, regional and local levels. Reductions in crime and offending can only be achieved through a rounded approach. During the current strategy, there has been significant progress in this approach and in bringing together treatment for those on community sentences, those in prison and those who are not currently in either but are still in contact with the criminal justice system and in need of treatment and support. The role of regional offender managers, who are responsible for some aspects of drug interventions and who oversee the reducing re-offending drugs pathway work in their regions, offers an opportunity to strengthen and co-ordinate these responses.

As well as co-ordinating responses across the drugs pathway, it is necessary to take a wider approach and to consider the links to the wider educational, housing and health issues that affect offenders. This will mean well co-ordinated working across government, through regional partnership boards and with local partners to deliver results.



QUESTIONS FOR CONSULTATION

20. What are the most effective ways of reducing drug-related crime and re-offending?
21. What is the best way of ensuring that all partners are engaged in dealing with drug-related crime?
22. What is the best way to determine and agree local priorities and strategies?
23. How can local communities better work together to tackle drug-related crime?
24. Are existing funding and delivery structures effective or do changes need to be introduced (in order to truly embed programmes like DIP into 'business as usual')?
25. How can commissioning and co-commissioning arrangements best be applied to the whole drug strategy, and what role should regional offender managers and other stakeholders (e.g. primary care trusts, local authorities and the Department for Work and Pensions) have in commissioning and co-commissioning drug treatment for offenders?
26. Proposals to provide statutory provision on release for offenders with prison sentences of less than 12 months have been deferred. In their absence, are there arrangements – other than DIP – that could help to provide continuity of care on release for this group of drug-misusing offenders?

5. Enforcement and Supply activity

Any drug strategy would be incomplete if it did not include a resolute response to drug supply at all levels.

A CO-ORDINATED AND FLEXIBLE APPROACH

Effective action requires a co-ordinated and flexible approach from all the enforcement agencies and government departments involved. In the final analysis, reducing supply means causing shortages of drugs. In those circumstances we would expect the prices of drugs to rise and the purity to reduce. Sustaining those changes should, in conjunction with other elements of the drug strategy, contribute to a reduction in the harms caused to individuals and the community by drug misuse and lead to reduced demand. The fact that we have not yet reached a position in the UK where there has been an appreciable and sustained shortage of drugs means that we do not have direct experience of such effects, but there is some evidence from Australia that a shortage of heroin can lead to reduced harms, for example in terms of reduced consumption of, and expenditure on, the drug and fewer overdoses.

Reaching such a situation cannot be left only to the national authorities, such as the Serious Organised Crime Agency (SOCA), HM Revenue and Customs (HMRC) and government departments. Progress requires the involvement of local police forces, so that there is a 'source-to-street' response. Results are unlikely to be uniform across the country and it will be for police forces to monitor the situation in their localities – for example, in terms of changes in the drugs being misused, or changes in the price or purity of existing drugs of misuse – and adapt to these changes as and when they occur.

Drug trafficking into and across the UK requires a degree of organisation and criminal infrastructure and collaboration. These criminal

businesses range in size and complexity and are driven by profit. Measures such as asset confiscation are key tools to visibly demonstrate that those who seek to benefit from the proceeds of drug crime will be pursued. The drugs trade is resilient and able to respond flexibly to the pressures that are applied to it by the law enforcement authorities.

THE UK MARKET AND SUPPLY ROUTES

The UK currently remains an attractive market for drugs. Estimates suggest that the market per year for heroin is in the region of 20 tonnes and those for cocaine and crack about 18 tonnes and 16 tonnes.¹⁶

While these three drugs are generally held to cause the most harm in the UK, other drugs also have large markets. Those markets are not static: new drugs periodically appear within them and other drugs drop out of them. There is therefore a need to monitor the markets and tailor enforcement responses to new types of harms generated by changes in the types of drug being misused.

About 90 per cent of the heroin that reaches the UK originates in Afghanistan and passes through Turkey and the Netherlands. Cocaine originates from South America, mainly Colombia, and typically arrives in the Iberian peninsula before being distributed within Europe. But these routes are susceptible to change according to the risks perceived by traffickers. Synthetic drugs, such as ecstasy or methamphetamine (a potential threat), are more likely to be produced in Europe, or even in the UK.

¹⁶ Pudney S, Badillo C, Bryan M, Burton J, Conti G and Iacovou M (2006) Estimating the size of the UK illicit drug market. In: Singleton N, Murray R and Tinsley L (eds) *Measuring Different Aspects of Problem Drug Use: Methodological Developments*, Home Office Online Report 16/06.



CURRENT APPROACH AND LESSONS LEARNED

Notwithstanding the tactical successes in taking drugs out of the supply chain and disrupting the criminal organisations involved, the effort that has been put into reducing the supply of drugs has not so far resulted in increased street prices (although street purities of cocaine have generally been reducing since 2003). Changes in prices and purities would be expected to follow from strategic success against drugs markets. It has been difficult to discern a connection, which must exist to some extent, between the tactical successes (e.g. drugs seizures and arrests) and the shape of the market.

ORGANISED CRIME

Drug trafficking is only one form of organised crime that impacts on the UK. The Government set the strategic direction for tackling all organised crime in its 2004 White Paper *One Step Ahead: A 21st Century Strategy to Defeat Organised Crime* and the subsequent Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005. The Act widened the range of tools available for tackling organised criminals. It introduced Financial Reporting Orders, which require a convicted offender to report on their financial affairs for a number of years, and put the giving of Queen's evidence on a statutory footing. SOCA was established and became operational on 1 April 2006. Additionally, in the Serious Crime Bill currently before Parliament, the Government is introducing Serious Crime Prevention Orders, through which the courts will be able to impose

restrictions on the activities of those involved in serious crime, and improvements to the law on encouraging and assisting crime. The Bill is also being used to absorb the Assets Recovery Agency into SOCA and improve some provisions of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002.

SOCA ASSESSMENT

A coherent response to the supply of drugs relies on having as good a picture as possible of the problem. Greater effort than ever before is going into acquiring and assessing this knowledge. A number of formal mechanisms contribute to the process, the key being the annual UK Threat Assessment, drawn up by SOCA, which describes and assesses the threats posed by serious organised crime on the basis of information from a wide range of sources in the UK and abroad with whom SOCA collaborates.

SOCA PROGRAMMES

Using this assessment, SOCA has engaged with partners to produce a UK control strategy for serious organised crime. It comprises 20 programmes of activity, four of which are specifically targeted at drugs and reflect current priorities. These concentrate on the heroin trade from Afghanistan to the EU, the cocaine trade from South America to the EU, cocaine, heroin and synthetic drugs trafficking from the EU to the UK, and the illegal drugs trade within the UK.

Each of the programmes has four common overarching and linked objectives:

- to build knowledge and understanding of the crime and the harm it causes and to use that knowledge and understanding to direct and prioritise the UK response;
- to establish co-ordinated, collaborative ways of working in the UK and internationally to maximise efforts to reduce harm, based on shared knowledge, common interests and mutual support;

- to make serious organised crime that is causing harm to the UK unprofitable, by targeting proceeds and increasing the amount of criminal assets recovered; and
- to increase the risks to serious organised criminals operating in or against the interests of the UK, by making best use of established law enforcement methods and by developing new and ‘non-traditional’ means.

The Government will look to all law enforcement partners and departments with a contribution to make to participate fully in the programmes. Only a fully collaborative approach that uses and develops the capabilities of each organisation to maximum effect is likely to produce the desired results.

The programmes will build on the successes of the past without being constrained by them and will encourage innovative approaches domestically and in collaboration with international partners.

Technology exists to detect drugs, but reliability needs to be refined. Further development is required to detect deep concealments and to create equipment capable of scanning all border passengers and goods traffic into the UK. HMRC intends to work with the EU and the private sector to continue to develop appropriate technology.

THE POLICE

Local police forces will be expected to play a prominent part in the programmes. Robust and effective enforcement, including confiscation of assets, demonstrates to local communities that those involved in drug dealing and other associated criminal behaviour will be held accountable for their actions and will not profit from their crimes. It also encourages local communities to take an active role in tackling

drug-related criminality and provide information about those involved in drug dealing in their areas. Well-planned enforcement operations that build on experience and effective precedents are key to success.



Police forces are increasingly recognising the importance of seizing the opportunity to tackle local drug supply and demand problems at the same time, by engaging drug users and guiding them into treatment services. During and after an operation focused on street-level dealing, the availability of drugs in a locality can be significantly reduced. Although this may be for only a relatively short period of time, it is nonetheless an opportunity worth exploiting to get users into treatment. Some forces go further by taking a comprehensive, intelligence-led approach (utilising the National Intelligence Model), facilitating the identification and monitoring of those offenders causing the most harm and those at risk of becoming the high-harm offenders of the future. This also provides a suitable contact point for the operational teams undertaking enforcement operations, allowing a two-way flow of information.



EUROPEAN AND FOREIGN POLICY

At an international level, effective counter-drugs policies cannot be separated from broader foreign policy. It cannot simply be an operational issue, but should be an integral part of good governance and relations between sovereign nations. Illegal drugs tend not to be produced in areas where there is strong state control. Much can be achieved at the foreign policy level.

As a major European importer of illegal drugs and a target country for traffickers, the UK seeks to secure the co-operation of producer and transit countries in helping to stem the flow of drugs to its shores, engaging with them bilaterally and multilaterally (for example through the United Nations). The Government attaches considerable importance to working with and through EU drugs mechanisms, both at policy/political level and through operational capacity-building initiatives (such as the EU Latin American and Caribbean Intelligence-sharing Working Group).

The Foreign and Commonwealth Office has a specific role in international counter-drugs activity by providing the operational base for SOCA work, influencing international policy, promoting regional co-operation and co-ordination, working with UN agencies and helping to build capacity by providing training and equipment in top priority countries.

Afghanistan is a particular priority for the UK and we are its partner nation on counter-narcotics, working with the Afghan government and the

international community. The UK has provided assistance in the implementation of the Afghan government's national drug control strategy and its four priorities: targeting the drug trafficker; strengthening and diversifying rural legal livelihoods; building institutions; and reducing demand. The experiences of Pakistan and Thailand have demonstrated that ridding the country of illegal opium production is a long and difficult process.

QUESTIONS FOR CONSULTATION

27. How can police forces best build confidence that drug supply is being effectively tackled locally? Do the police and local communities have all the powers they need to tackle anti-social behaviour related to drug dealing and use?
28. What role should communities play in tackling drug dealers and drug supply?
29. Which organisations might be able to assist in assessing the impact of supply-side activities in communities?
30. To what extent and how should the UK tackle potential emerging threats (such as methamphetamine) as opposed to established drugs (such as heroin)? Methamphetamine is commonly referred to in the media as 'crystal meth'; it has many street names including 'ice'.
31. Do you think that there are ways in which the UK's broad approach to working with governments in priority drug producing, transit and consumer countries to tackle the causes and effects of drug problems and the harms caused to the UK can be developed and improved? How might this be achieved?
32. How might we better measure the impact of supply and enforcement activity?

Broad strategic questions

This section invites you to consider the drug strategy as a whole and address some broader questions.

STRATEGIC CONTEXT

There is a need to balance the responses and interventions within each strand of the strategy with the challenges we will face, while ensuring that the strands are properly co-ordinated and joined to deliver our aims and ambition.



QUESTIONS FOR CONSULTATION

33. What are the most effective ways of preventing and reducing the harms caused to young people and families by drugs? Do young people's and adult services need to work more closely together?
34. How can we improve the effectiveness of specialist drug treatment services and help drug users to re-establish themselves in the community?
35. What more could be done to reduce the impact of drugs and associated crime on local communities?
36. How can we further reduce the supply of drugs and improve detection and the prevention of importation?
37. What could we do more efficiently? Where is value for money not being delivered?
38. Have we got the right national, regional and local structures to ensure effective delivery of the drug strategy? How could these be improved?
39. The Prime Minister announced on 18 July that he will ask the Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs to look at whether cannabis should be reclassified from a Class C drug to the more serious Class B. This is because of concern about stronger strains of the drug, particularly skunk, and the potential mental health effects they can have. Do you think that cannabis should be reclassified and, if so, why? Are there any other changes that you would wish to see and, if so, why?

How to respond

Responses to this paper should be submitted by Friday 19th October 2007.

THE CONTENT OF THIS DOCUMENT AND THE QUESTIONS IT ASKS

The chapters of this document describe the main areas of the current drug strategy and how they might be developed. Each chapter asks specific questions and we have tried to make these as straightforward as possible, but some do require understanding and experience of the subject matter. This reflects the wide spectrum of views we are seeking to canvass.

Your response may cover as few or as many questions as you wish.

WHERE TO FIND THIS DOCUMENT

This document can be found at:
<http://drugs.homeoffice.gov.uk> and
www.homeoffice.gov.uk

WHERE TO RESPOND

The Home Office has appointed Ipsos MORI to facilitate this consultation. Ipsos MORI is an independent research and consultation agency with many years' experience in government consultation work and in engaging with a wide range of people to seek their views on policy initiatives.

Please respond to this consultation document directly to Ipsos MORI, which will be independently collecting, collating and analysing the responses.

There are four main ways to submit your comments:

- Complete the online consultation form, which can be found at <http://drugs.homeoffice.gov.uk>, and e-mail it back.
- Download the response form and send back the completed form by post to Ipsos MORI at the address shown below.
- Complete an interactive PDF of the consultation form and e-mail it to

DrugStrategyConsultation2008
 @ipsos-mori.com

- Complete the response form in the printed consultation document and post it to Ipsos MORI at the address below.

The postal address for responses is:

Susie Clark
 Drug Strategy Consultation 2008
 Ipsos MORI
 MORI House
 79–81 Borough Road
 London SE1 1FY

Alternatively, you can e-mail Ipsos MORI directly using the e-mail address above, or call them on freephone 0808 238 5412.

Please address any correspondence for Ipsos MORI to Susie Clark.

ALTERNATIVE FORMATS

Please contact Ipsos MORI if you require a copy of this consultation paper in any other format, e.g. Braille, large print or audio.

Ipsos MORI will also be conducting an innovative outreach programme that will draw in the views of front-line deliverers, individuals, families, communities and service users. The programme will include in-depth interviews, workshops and discussion groups with selected key stakeholders, front-line deliverers, service users and communities.

This combination of approaches ensures that there is a genuine opportunity for a wide range of people to influence and shape the new strategy that, one way or another, affects all of our lives.

RESPONSES: CONFIDENTIALITY AND DISCLAIMER

The information you send us may be passed to colleagues within the Home Office, the Government or related agencies.

Furthermore, information provided in response to this consultation, including personal information, may be published or disclosed in accordance with the access to information regimes (these are primarily the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (FOIA), the Data Protection Act 1998 (DPA) and the Environmental Information Regulations 2004).

If you want the information that you provide to be treated as confidential, please be aware that, under the FOIA, there is a statutory Code of Practice with which public authorities must comply and which deals, among other things, with obligations of confidence. In view of this it would be helpful if you could explain to us why you regard the information you have provided as confidential. If we receive a request for disclosure of the information, we will take full account of your explanation, but we cannot give an assurance that confidentiality can be maintained in all circumstances. An automatic confidentiality disclaimer generated by your IT system will not, of itself, be regarded as binding on the Home Office.

Please ensure that your response is marked clearly if you wish your name to be kept confidential. Confidential responses will be included in any statistical summary of numbers of comments received and views expressed.

The Home Office will process your personal data in accordance with the DPA – in the majority of cases this will mean that your personal data will not be disclosed to third parties.

OTHER INFORMATION FOR RESPONDENTS

In making your response, particular attention will be given to the evidence you provide to support the opinions expressed.

WHAT WILL HAPPEN NEXT?

The consultation period will end on Friday 19th October 2007.

We expect to publish a summary of responses received within three months of the closing date for this consultation. This will be made available on the Home Office website and at <http://drugs.homeoffice.gov.uk>

Annex A: Key facts and evidence

- Class A drug use among young people is stable, while the use of other illegal drugs has fallen – cannabis use is down by 24 per cent among 16–24 year-olds compared with 1998.¹
- The Government has achieved huge success in delivering treatment services – a national treatment target of 170,000 people receiving treatment has been exceeded two years earlier than anticipated.
- Drug-related crime is falling – recorded acquisitive crime has fallen by 20 per cent since the introduction of the Drug Interventions Programme.²
- There are estimated to be around 327,000³ problem drug users (opiate and/or crack users) in England. There is a particular focus on these problem drug users because they are responsible for 99 per cent of the costs to society of Class A drug misuse (estimated to be around £15.4 billion in 2003/04), 90 per cent⁴ of which is drug-related crime.
- We know that effective treatment works and is highly cost effective. For every £1 spent on treatment, at least £9.50 is saved in crime and health costs.⁵

KEY OVERALL ACHIEVEMENTS

- The Drug Harm Index, which measures the harms caused by drug misuse, has fallen by 24 per cent since the introduction of the Updated Drug Strategy in 2002 and forecasts indicate that we are on track to achieve the overarching ‘reduce the harm caused by illegal drugs’ Public Service Agreement (PSA) target.⁶
- The harms captured by the Drug Harm Index include domestic and commercial drug-related crimes, community harms (such as community perceptions of drug use and drug dealing) and health impacts such as blood-borne viruses and drug-related death. Drug-related deaths have fallen from 1,538 in 1999 to 1,506 in 2005.⁷

YOUNG PEOPLE

- The overall picture from the 2005/06 British Crime Survey is one of stability, with a number of positive changes, and some significant reductions for specific drugs.
- For 16–24 year-olds, compared with 1998, the proportion reporting:
 - that they had ever taken any drug has fallen by 16 per cent;
 - that they had ever taken Class A drugs has fallen by 18 per cent;
 - use of any drug in the past year has fallen by 21 per cent;

¹ Man L and Roe S (2006) *Drug Misuse Declared: Findings from the 2005/06 British Crime Survey*, Home Office Statistical Bulletin 15/06 (Home Office).

² Walker A, Kershaw C and Nicholas S (2006) *Crime in England and Wales 2005/2006*, Home Office Statistical Bulletin 12/06 (Home Office).

³ Hay G, Gannon M, MacDougall J, Millar T, Eastwood C and McKeganey N (2006) Local and national estimates of the prevalence of opiate use and/or crack cocaine use (2004/05). In: Singleton N, Murray R and Tinsley L (eds) *Measuring Different Aspects of Problem Drug Use: Methodological Developments*, Home Office Online Report 16/06 (Home Office).

⁴ Gordon L, Tinsley L, Godfrey C and Parrott S (2006) The economic and social costs of Class A drug use in England and Wales, 2003/04. In: Singleton N, Murray R and Tinsley L (eds) (2006) *Measuring Different Aspects of Problem Drug Use: Methodological Developments*, Home Office Online Report 16/06 (Home Office).

⁵ Godfrey C, Stewart D and Gossop M (2004) Economic analysis of costs and consequences of the treatment of drug misuse: two-year outcome data from the National Treatment Outcome Research Study (NTORS). *Addiction*, 99(6): 697–707.

⁶ Macdonald Z, Collingwood J and Gordon L (2006) *Measuring the Harm from Illegal Drugs Using the Drug Harm Index: An Update*, Home Office Online Report 08/06 (Home Office).

⁷ Office for National Statistics (2006) *Health Statistics Quarterly*, Spring 2006 (available from www.statistics.gov.uk).

- use of Class A drugs in the past year is stable; and
- use of cannabis in the past year has fallen by 24 per cent.

Chart 1: Class A drug use in the last year among 16–24 year-olds (Source: British Crime Survey)

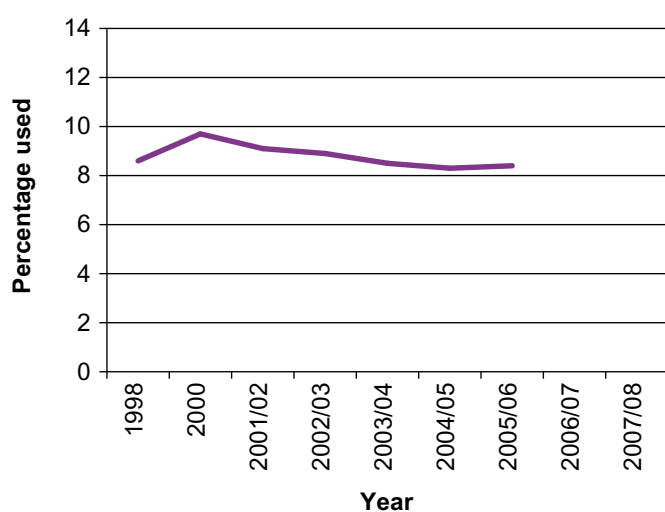
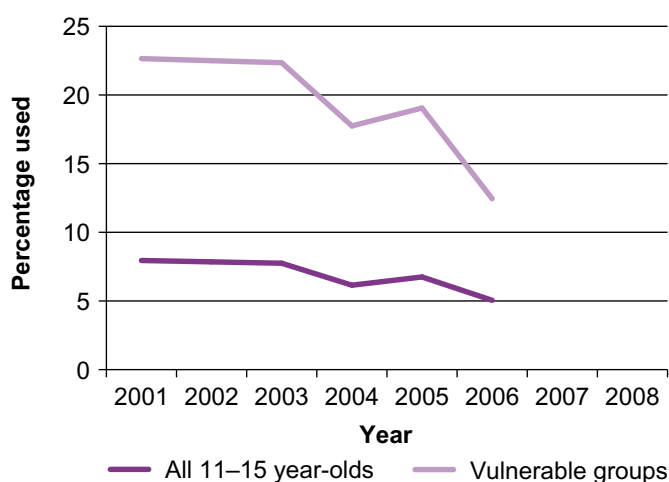


Chart 2: Frequent use of any drug in the last year among all 11–15 year-olds and those in vulnerable groups (Source: Survey of smoking, drinking and drug use among young people in England)



- Among 11–15 year-olds:

- the use of any drug has decreased – 17 per cent of pupils said they had taken drugs in the previous year in 2006, compared with 21 per cent in 2003 and 20 per cent in 2001;⁸
- cannabis use has decreased – 10 per cent of pupils had taken cannabis in 2006, down from 13 per cent in 2003, 2002 and 2001;⁸ and
- frequent use of any drug has decreased from 6 per cent in 2003 to 4 per cent in 2006. The decrease was even more marked among vulnerable young people (those who had truanted or been excluded), declining from 20 per cent in 2003 to 11 per cent in 2006.⁸

TREATMENT

- The number of individuals receiving structured treatment has increased by 13 per cent from 160,450 in 2004/05 to 181,390 in 2005/06. This represents an increase of 113 per cent on the 1998/99 baseline of 85,000 people receiving structured treatment. These figures demonstrate that the Government is succeeding in delivering treatment services and has actually exceeded a national treatment target of 170,000 people receiving structured treatment in 2007/08.⁹
- We are also increasing year on year the number of users who successfully complete or are retained in structured treatment for 12 weeks or more, when treatment is more likely to be effective. In 2005/06, 141,500 individuals (78 per cent of those treated in the year) either successfully completed treatment in that year or were retained in treatment on 31 March 2006. The 2004/05 figures reported 120,700 (75 per cent of those treated in the year).⁹

⁸ Home Office Smoking, *drinking and drug use among young people in England in 2006: headline figures* (a survey carried out for the Information Centre for Health and Social Care and the Home Office by the National Centre for Social Research and the National Foundation for Educational Research).

⁹ National Treatment Agency national media release, 29 September 2006.

Chart 3: Total retained in structured treatment

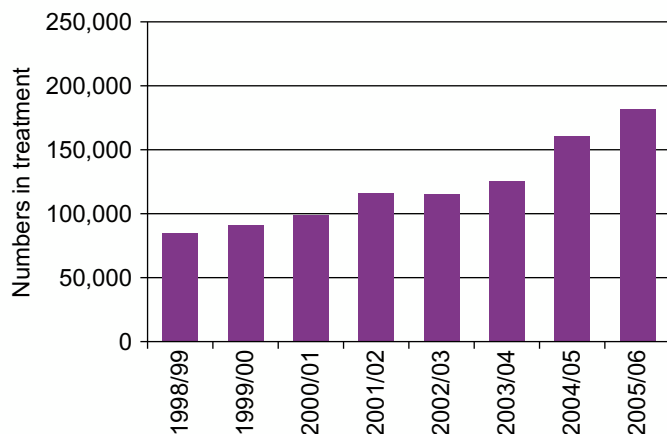
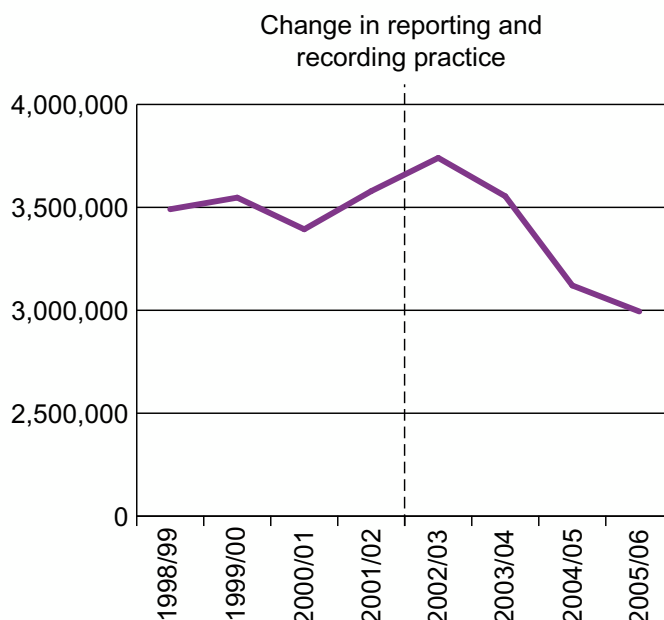


Chart 4: Total recorded acquisitive crime



DRUG-RELATED CRIME

- Around 3,500 drug-misusing offenders are entering treatment each month through the Drug Interventions Programme. This is on track to achieve our ambition to direct around 1,000 drug-misusing offenders into treatment every week by March 2008.
- Drug-related crime is falling: acquisitive crime – to which drug-related crime makes a substantial contribution – has fallen by 20 per cent since the introduction of the Drug Interventions Programme.

- There have been substantial reductions in the level of self-reported commission of acquisitive crime after drug treatment. Reductions of up to 33 per cent of pre-treatment levels have been observed.

AVAILABILITY

- The total number of drug offenders convicted of producing or dealing cocaine, crack or heroin rose by 6 per cent between 2003 and 2004.
- Last year SOCA was responsible for more than 240 persons being charged for drug trafficking offences.¹⁰
- Enhanced intelligence has led to increasing numbers of trafficking groups being disrupted and dismantled, rising from 193 in 2002/03 to 299 in 2004/05.¹¹

¹⁰ Answer to Parliamentary Question, 20 April 2007, *Hansard* Volume 459, column 844W.

¹¹ HM Customs and Excise (2006) (information available from www.hmrc.gov.uk).

- Over the last three years (2004/05 to 2006/07) £90 million worth of confiscation orders have been enforced against drug traffickers.
- The Middle Market Drugs Project, comprising staff from HMRC, the National Criminal Intelligence Service and the Metropolitan Police Service, was set up in September 2004 to concentrate on the ‘middle market’ that acts as a link between international drug traffickers and street-level dealers. Between September 2004 and May 2005, the project was successful in taking out over 329kg of Class A drugs and disrupting and dismantling 19 organised crime groups.
- In November 2006 British naval forces on the high seas uncovered cocaine worth almost £60 million. The joint operation with SOCA and Spanish customs revealed a haul of 1.3 tonnes of the drug on a supply vessel, *MV Orca II*.
- HMRC operations Airbridge and Westbridge have been run to reduce drug couriers bringing Class A drugs from Jamaica and Ghana to the UK. These have involved working closely with the Jamaican and Ghanaian Governments and the supply by the Foreign and Commonwealth Office of equipment to detect couriers with internal concealments at Kingston, Montego Bay and Accra airports before they board flights to the UK. In the case of the former the number of cocaine swallowers detected in the UK has dropped from 730 in 2002 to 5 in 2006. Operation Westbridge began in November 2006 and the early signs are of a similar degree of impact.
- In 2006/07 in excess of 74 tonnes of Class A drugs were seized, which if sold in the UK on the illicit market would have realised over £3 billion.¹²

¹² Serious Organised Crime Agency (2007) Annual Report 2006/07 (see www.soca.gov.uk/assessPublications/downloads/SOCAAnnualRep2006_7.pdf).

Annex B: Geographical scope of the new strategy

The formulation and delivery of the new drug strategy will reflect the devolution of powers to the Assemblies in Wales and Northern Ireland and the Parliament in Scotland. The UK Government is responsible for setting the overall strategy and for delivery in the devolved administrations only for the areas where it has reserved power.

The scope of the new strategy is that:

- health, education and social care are areas confined to England;
- policing and the criminal justice system (including all areas of offender management) cover England and Wales; and
- the work of the Serious Organised Crime Agency and HM Revenue and Customs in addressing drug supply covers the whole of the UK.

Annex C: Code of Practice on Consultation

This consultation follows the Cabinet Office Code of Practice on Consultation, the criteria for which are set out below.

THE SIX CONSULTATION CRITERIA

1. Consult widely throughout the process, allowing a minimum of 12 weeks for written consultation at least once during the development of the policy.
2. Be clear about what your proposals are, who may be affected, what questions are being asked and the timescale for responses.
3. Ensure that your consultation is clear, concise and widely accessible.
4. Give feedback regarding the responses received and how the consultation process influenced the policy.
5. Monitor your department's effectiveness at consultation, including through the use of a designated consultation co-ordinator.
6. Ensure that your consultation follows better regulation best practice, including carrying out a Regulatory Impact Assessment if appropriate.

The full Code of Practice is available at www.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/regulation/consultation

Annex D: Consultation co-ordinator

If you have any complaints or comments specifically about the consultation **process**, you should contact the Home Office consultation co-ordinator Christopher Brain by e-mail at christopher.brain2@homeoffice.gsi.gov.uk

Alternatively, you may wish to write to:

Christopher Brain
Consultation Co-ordinator
Performance and Delivery Unit
Home Office
3rd Floor, Seacole Building
2 Marsham Street
London SW1P 4DF

Annex E: Consultation response form

Please include your contact details in case we need to ask you for further information or clarification.

Name:

Organisation (if any):

Job title (if any):

Address:

E-mail address:

Phone number:

SECTION A: BUILDING A NEW DRUG STRATEGY

1a. Are these the right aims for the new drug strategy?

1b. Which are the most important and why?

SECTION B: YOUNG PEOPLE, EDUCATION AND FAMILIES

2. What is the most effective way to keep children off and away from drugs?

3. How should parents, guardians and carers be supported to protect children from using drugs?

4. What needs to happen to achieve more effective joint work between children's services and drug services in support of young people?

5. What might an effective local system look like that identifies problems early, provides integrated prevention services and ensures that other specialist services are available when required?

6. What needs to happen to ensure that children's and adult services work together effectively to safeguard and improve the well-being of children and young people affected by substance misuse?

7a. What role should education in schools and other settings play in reducing the harms caused by drugs?

7b. What should drug education aim to achieve, when should it start and how might it be improved?

SECTION C: PUBLIC INFORMATION CAMPAIGNS

8. What role should drug information campaigns play, what should they aim to achieve and how could this be measured?

9a. Should there be different approaches to information campaigns, such as harder messages on drugs (e.g. shock tactics or legal consequences)?

9b. Who is being missed out?

10a. Should drugs and/or substance abuse campaigns be targeted at the under-11 age group?

10b. If so, at how young a group?

11. How can information campaigns best help our children to keep away from drugs?

12. Is there a place for role models, including those drawn from peer groups, in drug information campaigns?

SECTION D: DRUG TREATMENT, SOCIAL CARE AND SUPPORT FOR DRUG USERS IN RE-ESTABLISHING THEIR LIVES

13. Where is drug treatment succeeding and where are the gaps?

14. How can drug treatment be made more cost-effective so that existing resources can go further?

15. There are many competing priorities within local areas. How should the provision of drug treatment be prioritised locally?

16a. What can be done to help local partnerships meet the needs of drug users?

16b. How could local accountability and performance management systems support this?

17a. How can the needs of under-18s with drug problems be met?

17b. What is the role of specialist drug services for young people and what should children's services do?

18. What can be done to ensure that effective drug treatment is provided both to offenders in prison and in the community, ensuring continuity of care between the two?

19a. What more should be done to facilitate better access for drug users to the mainstream services they need to help re-establish their lives (e.g. supported housing, employment, education, training and healthcare)?

19b. Where are the main gaps?

SECTION E: PROTECTING THE COMMUNITY FROM DRUG-RELATED CRIME AND RE-OFFENDING

20. What are the most effective ways of reducing drug-related crime and re-offending?

21. What is the best way of ensuring that all partners are engaged in dealing with drug-related crime?

22. What is the best way to determine and agree local priorities and strategies?

23. How can local communities better work together to tackle drug-related crime?

24. Are existing funding and delivery structures effective or do changes need to be introduced (in order to truly embed programmes like DIP into 'business as usual')?

25. How can commissioning and co-commissioning arrangements best be applied to the whole drug strategy, and what role should regional offender managers and other stakeholders (e.g. primary care trusts, local authorities and the Department for Work and Pensions) have in commissioning and co-commissioning drug treatment for offenders?

26. Proposals to provide statutory provision on release for offenders with prison sentences of less than 12 months have been deferred. In their absence, are there arrangements – other than DIP – that could help to provide continuity of care on release for this group of drug-misusing offenders?

SECTION F: ENFORCEMENT AND SUPPLY ACTIVITY

27a. How can police forces best build confidence that drug supply is being effectively tackled locally?

27b. Do the police and local communities have all the powers they need to tackle anti-social behaviour related to drug dealing and use?

28. What role should communities play in tackling drug dealers and drug supply?

29. Which organisations might be able to assist in assessing the impact of supply-side activities in communities?

30. To what extent and how should the UK tackle potential emerging threats (such as methamphetamine) as opposed to established drugs (such as heroin)? Methamphetamine is commonly referred to in the media as 'crystal meth'; it has many street names including 'ice'.

31a. Do you think that there are ways in which the UK's broad approach to working with governments in priority drug producing, transit and consumer countries to tackle the causes and effects of drug problems and the harms caused to the UK can be developed and improved?

31b. How might this be achieved?

32. How might we better measure the impact of supply and enforcement activity?

SECTION G: BROAD STRATEGIC QUESTIONS

33a. What are the most effective ways of preventing and reducing the harms caused to young people and families by drugs?

33b. Do young people's and adult services need to work more closely together?

34. How can we improve the effectiveness of specialist drug treatment services and help drug users to re-establish themselves in the community?

35. What more could be done to reduce the impact of drugs and associated crime on local communities?

36. How can we further reduce the supply of drugs and improve detection and the prevention of importation?

37a. What could we do more efficiently?

37b. Where is value for money not being delivered?

38a. Have we got the right national, regional and local structures to ensure effective delivery of the drug strategy?

38b. How could these be improved?

39a. The Prime Minister announced on 18 July that he will ask the Advisory Council on the Misuse of Drugs to look at whether cannabis should be reclassified from a Class C drug to the more serious Class B. This is because of concern about stronger strains of the drug, particularly skunk, and the potential mental health effects they can have. Do you think that cannabis should be reclassified and, if so, why?

39b. Are there any other changes that you would wish to see and, if so, why?

ISBN: 978-1-84726-340-7

Published by the Home Office

© Crown copyright 2007

Product code: 281828

Product description: Drug Consultation 2007

Number: CDSD2

View online: <http://drugs.homeoffice.gov.uk>



REPORT TO: Safer Halton PPB

DATE: 18 September, 2007

REPORTING OFFICER: Chief Executive

SUBJECT: Performance Management Reports for 2007/08

WARDS: Boroughwide

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.1 To consider and raise any questions or points of clarification in respect of the 1st quarter performance management reports on progress against service plan objectives and performance targets, performance trends/comparisons, factors affecting the services etc. for:

- Highways, Transportation & Logistics
- Environmental & Regulatory Services
- Health & Partnerships
- Culture & Leisure

2. RECOMMENDED: That the Policy and Performance Board

- 1) Receive the 1st quarter performance management reports;**
- 2) Consider the progress and performance information and raise any questions or points for clarification; and**
- 3) Highlight any areas of interest and/or concern where further information is to be reported at a future meeting of the Policy and Performance Board.**

3. SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 The departmental service plans provide a clear statement on what the services are planning to achieve and to show how they contribute to the Council's strategic priorities. The service plans are central to the Council's performance management arrangements and the Policy and Performance Board has a key role in monitoring performance and strengthening accountability.

3.2 The quarterly reports are on the Information Bulletin to reduce the amount of paperwork sent out with the agendas and to allow Members access to the reports as soon as they have become available.
It also provides Members with an opportunity to give advance notice of any questions, points or requests for further information that will be raised to ensure the appropriate Officers are available at the PPB meeting.

4. POLICY AND OTHER IMPLICATIONS

4.1 There are no policy implications associated with this report.

5. RISK ANALYSIS

5.1 Not applicable.

6. EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

6.1 Not applicable.

7. LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTIONS 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

| Document | Place of Inspection | Contact Officer |
|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|

QUARTERLY MONITORING REPORT

DIRECTORATE: Environment

SERVICE: Highways, Transportation & Logistics

PERIOD: Quarter 1, 2007/08

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This quarterly monitoring report covers the Highways, Transportation & Logistics Department first quarter period up to 30 June 2007. It describes key developments and progress against 'key' objectives and performance indicators for the service.

The way in which traffic light symbols have been used to reflect progress to date is explained in Appendix 5.

It should be noted that this report is presented to a number of Policy and Performance Boards. Those objectives and indicators that are not directly relevant to this Board have been shaded grey.

2.0 KEY DEVELOPMENTS

Mersey Gateway

The publication of orders and applications for the Mersey Gateway has now slipped to March 2008. This is due to the late delivery of the traffic modelling work required to support the case.

Upton Rocks Distributor Road

This scheme is being developed under a S106 planning agreement with joint developers Redrow and Persimmon Homes. Heads of terms for the purchase of a small piece of land owned by Riverside College were agreed in April although completion of the legal contract has taken longer than anticipated due to a delay in agreeing the exact extent and value of accommodation works to the college.

This has delayed the start of construction although a tender for the contract was accepted in March this year. Meanwhile formal agreements for the construction of the section of the road within Knowsley MBC boundaries are progressing satisfactorily.

Watkinson Way Junction Improvement

This proposed scheme upgrades the existing junction into a signalised gyratory to improve traffic flow and pedestrian & cycle links at this

important transport 'gateway' to Widnes town centre and Widnes Waterfront EDZ. Tenders have been received for this £1.05m project which will be funded through a 'cocktail' of public and private sector funding related to the regeneration and redevelopment of the EDZ. A bid for the major share of funding from NWDA is currently being assessed.

Halton Lea Bus station

Work has progressed well during Q1 on the refurbishment of the bus station. Funded through the LTP, this scheme will provide a high quality screened and sheltered passenger waiting area with 'real-time' public transport information, CCTV and improved seating. Completion of the scheme has been slightly delayed until mid August due to the discovery and subsequent removal of asbestos within the original roof and wall panels.

3.0 EMERGING ISSUES




Structural defects in street lighting columns have necessitated removal of a number of columns on the Silver Jubilee Bridge approach from Widnes. Testing of remaining columns on the bridge, its approaches and elsewhere was not scheduled but is now required in view of failures. Funding required for renewals and additional testing is being explored.

A draft Vision and Strategy for Transport for the Liverpool City Region has been developed between Halton, the 5 districts of Merseyside and Merseytravel. It is designed to inform the Merseyside Action Plan and the City Region Prospectus, by providing a framework against which future transport investment and governance arrangements can be set

The potential implications of the draft Local Transport Bill for both Halton and Merseyside have been considered and comments will be submitted to the Department for Transport as part of the formal consultation exercise which concludes on 7th September 2007.




While the final draft for the Major Scheme Bid for the Maintenance of the SJB Complex was submitted in March 2006, the Department for Transport have only recently indicated that further strands of work are required on it. However, it also indicated that we now have an opportunity to bid for maintenance funding of up to £5m per year through the Principal Road Network Bridge Strengthening and Major Maintenance route, a route previously thought unavailable to us. Bids for this funding have to be in by 31st August 2007 and we are on target to do this. Meanwhile, officers are still working with DfT to progress the Major Scheme Bid.

4.0 PROGRESS AGAINST KEY OBJECTIVES / MILESTONES

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 4 |  | 2 |  | 0 |  | 2 |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|

Milestone dates for HT01 (Mersey Gateway), and HT05 (Silver Jubilee Bridge Maintenance) are expected to be missed. For further details, please refer to Appendix 1.

4.1 PROGRESS AGAINST OTHER OBJECTIVES / MILESTONES




| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 1 |  | 1 |  | 0 |  | 0 |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|

No “other” objectives have been reported by exception this quarter.

5.0 SERVICE REVIEW




There have been no service reviews this quarter.

6.0 PROGRESS AGAINST KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 2 |  | 2 |  | 0 |  | 0 |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|

Appendix 2.

6.1 PROGRESS AGAINST OTHER PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 22 |  | 20 |  | 2 |  | 0 |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|

Two “other” indicators have been reported by exception this quarter - HT LI 05, Proportion of LGV’s that pass the annual MOT test first time and HT LI 10, Increase MOT test facility turnover by 5% per annum. Both have been assigned amber traffic lights. For further details, please refer to Appendix 3.

7.0 PROGRESS AGAINST LPSA TARGETS

There are no current LPSA targets for this service.

8.0 RISK CONTROL MEASURES

During the production of the 2007-08 Service Plan, the service was required to undertake a risk assessment of all Key Service Objectives.





Where a Key Service Objective has been assessed and found to have associated 'High' risk, progress against the application of risk treatment measures is to be monitored, and reported in the quarterly monitoring report in quarters 2 and 4.

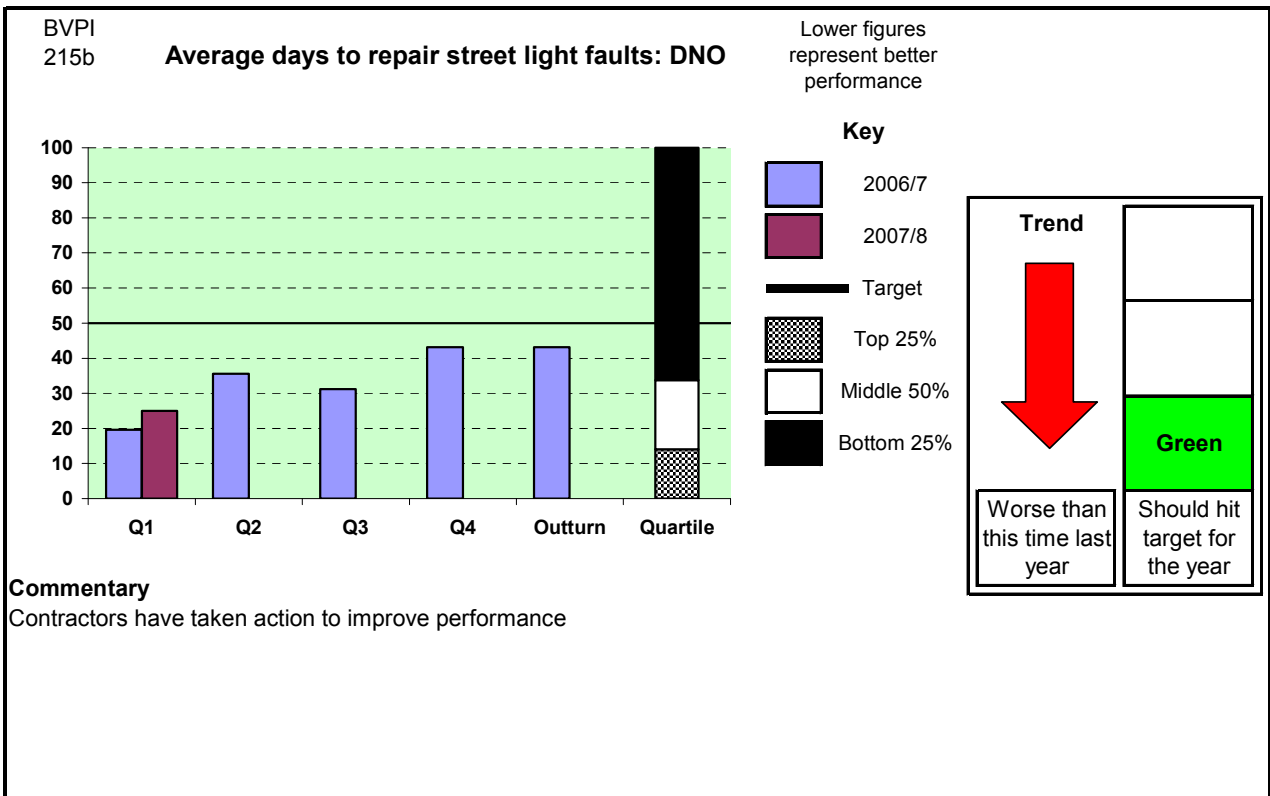
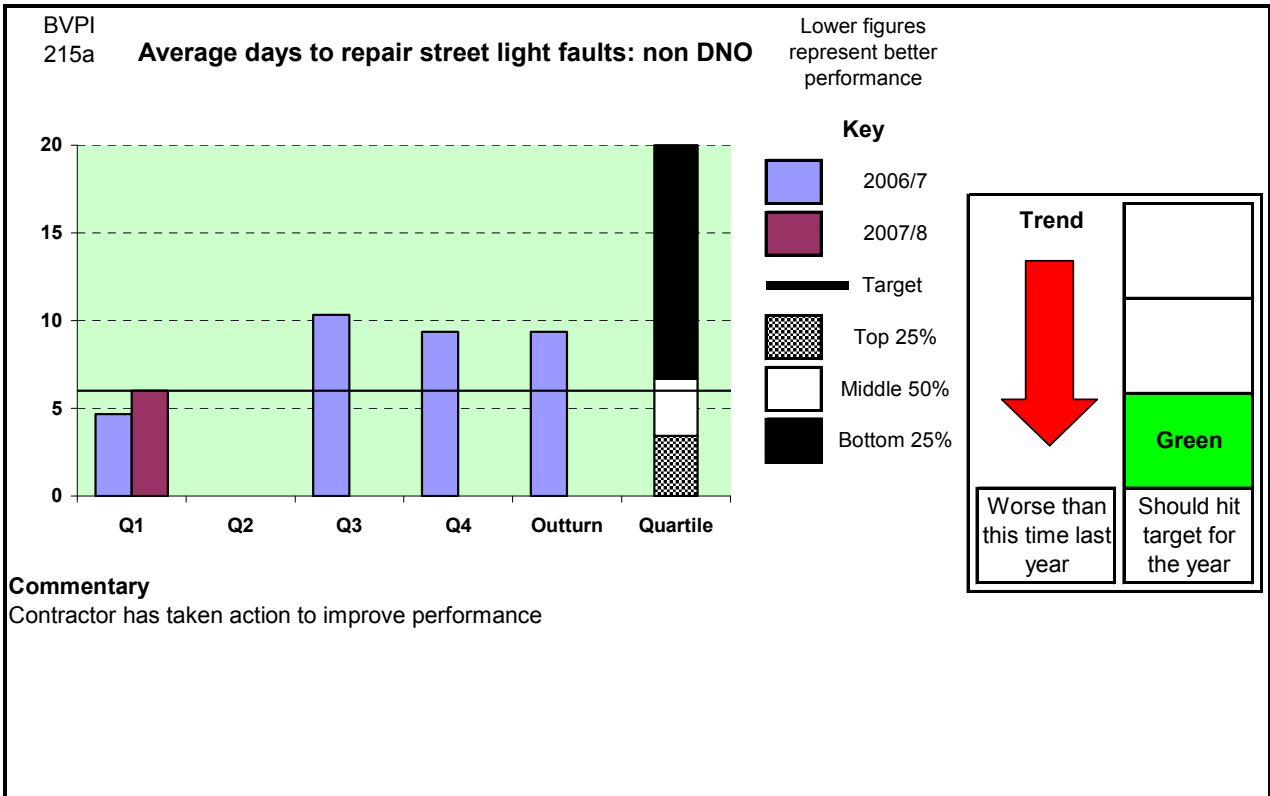
9.0 PROGRESS AGAINST HIGH PRIORITY EQUALITY ACTIONS



During 2006/07 the service was required to undertake an Equality Impact Assessment. Progress against actions identified through that assessment, with associated High priority are to be reported in the quarterly monitoring report in quarters 2 and 4.

10.0 APPENDICES

Appendix 1- Progress against Key Objectives/ Milestones
Appendix 2- Progress against Key Performance Indicators
Appendix 3- Progress against Other Performance Indicators
Appendix 4- Financial Statement
Appendix 5- Explanation of traffic light symbols

| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date | Commentary |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|
| HT 01 | Mersey Gateway – to complete the procedural process to achieve all necessary orders for the construction of Mersey Gateway. | Publish orders and applications by January 2008. |  | Publication of Orders and applications has been delayed until March 2008 due to late delivery of traffic model. |
| HT 04 | Local Transport Plan 2 – to deliver the implementation programme of LTP2, submit Progress Reports as required by DfT and monitor progress against the Council's transport objectives. | APR 2006/07-07/08 in preparation. Requirements yet to be confirmed by DfT. |  | APR not required until July 2008. However, officers have still provided DfT with a progress report on LTP Financial and Mandatory Indicators. DfT still to confirm requirements for July 2008 reporting. |
| HT 05 | Silver Jubilee Bridge Maintenance Major Scheme – to secure funding, complete procurement and deliver works. | Funding secured (£47m), procurement means established, delivery programme initiated by 31.03.08 |  | Detailed response to Major Scheme Bid still awaited from DfT. Will inevitably require further work by HBC before programme entry awarded, though details of this yet to be outlined by DfT. See Item 3.0 Emerging Issues regarding potential for parallel bidding for 3 years through PRN major maintenance route |
| HT 06 | Vehicle Fleet Replacement Programme – Implement and complete tendering process. | Tenders advertised. Contracts awarded by 31.03.08 |  | On target. Acquisition options appraisal complete. Report going to exec board sub in September. |



| Ref | Indicator | Actual 06 / 07 | Target 07 / 08 | Quarter 1 | Progress | Commentary |
|--|--|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|---|--|
| Service Delivery Indicators. | | | | | | |
| HT LI 05 | Proportion of LGV's that pass the annual MOT test first time | 84% | 90% | 89% |  | Target missed for first quarter, this should be rectified by the end of Q2 |
| Cost & Efficiency Indicators. | | | | | | |
| HT LI 10 | Increase MOT test facility turnover by 5% per annum | £144624 | + 5% | £32339 |  | Target missed due to a slow start to retail income. |

Financial Statement

HIGHWAYS , TRANSPORTATION & LOGISTICS

Revenue Budget as at 30th June 2007

| | Annual Revised Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (overspend) | Actual Including Committed Items |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| <u>Expenditure</u> | | | | | |
| Employees | 3,273 | 808 | 722 | 86 | 722 |
| Premises Support | 260 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other Premises | 152 | 59 | 51 | 8 | 52 |
| Hired & Contracted Services | 246 | 61 | 47 | 14 | 93 |
| Supplies & Services | 389 | 80 | 71 | 9 | 108 |
| Highways Insurance | 639 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Street Lighting | 1,694 | 213 | 202 | 11 | 279 |
| Highways Maintenance | 2,199 | 190 | 190 | 0 | 291 |
| Bridges | 113 | 28 | 11 | 17 | 22 |
| Eastern Relief Road (met by grant) | 205 | 42 | 42 | 0 | 59 |
| Other Transport | 244 | 40 | 35 | 5 | 63 |
| Central Support Services | 540 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Departmental Support Services | 284 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NRA Levy | 55 | 14 | 14 | 0 | 14 |
| Subsidised Bus Routes | 654 | 163 | 128 | 35 | 424 |
| Out of Zone Transport | 144 | 12 | 12 | 24 | 21 |
| Grants to Voluntary Organisations | 114 | 57 | 57 | 0 | 114 |
| Asset Charges | 4,988 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Expenditure | 16,193 | 1,767 | 1,582 | 185 | 2,262 |
| <u>Income</u> | | | | | |
| Sales | -43 | -11 | -10 | (1) | -10 |
| Out of Zone Transport | -144 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other Fees & Charges | -108 | -16 | -25 | 9 | -25 |
| Support Service Recharges | -979 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Grants & Reimbursements | -406 | -234 | -228 | (6) | -228 |
| Recharge to Capital | -638 | -5 | -10 | 5 | -10 |
| Total Income | -2,318 | -266 | -273 | 7 | -273 |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| Net Expenditure | 13,876 | 1,501 | 1,309 | 192 | 1,989 |
| | | | | | |

Comments on the above figures:

In overall terms revenue spending at the end of quarter 1 is below budget. This is due to a number of expenditure budget areas which are underspent at this stage.

Staffing is underspent mainly in the Highways Engineers section as a result of staff turnover and vacancies for professional staff being slow to fill. The pay increase is still to be agreed for the year 07.08 which will also account for the variance.

With regards to underspends to date on the works budgets – Street Lighting, and Bridges, these budgets usually incur expenditure towards the end of the financial year due to the nature of the work undertaken. As a result the budgets will be spent by the financial year-end.

Subsidised Bus Routes is underspent due to quarterly charges not yet received from other authorities and Merseytravel.

At this stage it is anticipated that overall spend will be in line with the Departmental budget by the financial year-end.

HIGHWAYS , TRANSPORTATION & LOGISTICS**Capital Projects as at 30th June 2007**

| | Actual To 30 th June £'000 | 07-08 Capital Allocation £'000 | 08-09 Capital Allocation £'000 | 09-10 Capital Allocation £'000 |
|--|--|---|---|---|
| <u>Local Transport Plan</u> | | | | |
| <u>Bridges & Highway Maintenance</u> | | | | |
| Bridge Strengthening - Calvers | 0 | 150 | 0 | 0 |
| A533 Desoto Road Railway Bridge | 0 | 120 | 0 | 0 |
| A533 Widnes Pedestrian Subway | 0 | 30 | 0 | 0 |
| A533 Widnes Approach Viaduct | 0 | 284 | 0 | 0 |
| A533 Brook Place Bridge | 0 | 67 | 0 | 0 |
| SJB Complex & Associated Structures | 8 | 68 | 0 | 0 |
| Other Bridges | 1 | 60 | 0 | 0 |
| HBC Bridges LTP Staff Costs | 0 | 147 | 0 | 0 |
| Seconded Staff Waterman | 23 | 72 | 0 | 0 |
| Retentions on Contracts from 04.05 | 0 | 20 | 0 | 0 |
| Carriageway Reconstruction Major – PRN Minor | 130 | 250 | 0 | 0 |
| Carriageway Reconstruction MLI | 0 | 150 | 0 | 0 |
| Footway Reconstruction PRN | 0 | 80 | 0 | 0 |
| Independent Footpath Network (205k) | 0 | 75 | 0 | 0 |
| Footway Reconstruction MLI | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 |
| Carriageway Reconstruction Other Roads | 0 | 110 | 0 | 0 |
| Footway Reconstruction Other Roads | 0 | 45 | 0 | 0 |
| Carriageway Major Drainage | 0 | 45 | 0 | 0 |
| Cycleways | 34 | 30 | 0 | 0 |
| To Be Agreed | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| HBC Highways LTP Staff costs | 0 | 90 | 0 | 0 |
| Seconded Staff Waterman | 0 | 39 | 0 | 0 |
| Lighting | 0 | 150 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Bridges & Highway Maintenance | 196 | 2,192 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Capital</u> | | | | |
| LSS – PR Safety Schemes Barriers | 0 | 17 | 0 | 0 |
| Local safety schemes – Watkinson Way | 0 | 89 | 0 | 0 |
| Walking (Quality Corridor) | 0 | 158 | 0 | 0 |
| Walking (Outside Corridor) | 0 | 33 | 0 | 0 |
| Cycling (Quality Corridor) | 0 | 161 | 0 | 0 |
| Cycling (Outside Corridor) | 0 | 49 | 0 | 0 |
| Bus Route – Quality Corridor | 0 | 170 | 0 | 0 |
| Direct Contribution to Regeneration | 0 | 40 | 0 | 0 |
| A56/Eastern Expressway Improvements | 0 | 130 | 0 | 0 |
| Upton Lane Distributor Match Funding | 6 | 60 | 0 | 0 |
| Seconded Staff Waterman | 10 | 75 | 0 | 0 |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Minor Works Staff Costs | 0 | 199 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Capital | 16 | 1,181 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Lighting</u> | | | | |
| Variable Message Signing | 67 | 167 | 0 | 0 |
| Traffic Signal Upgrades | 3 | 27 | 0 | 0 |
| Minor Works Staff Costs | 0 | 18 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Lighting | 70 | 212 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Transport</u> | | | | |
| LSS – Minor Works | 0 | 65 | 0 | 0 |
| School Travel Plan Support | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 |
| Bus Shelter Improvements | 0 | 33 | 0 | 0 |
| Intergrated Transport Improvements | 0 | 70 | 0 | 0 |
| Accessibility Buses | 0 | 145 | 0 | 0 |
| Access Improvements | 0 | 33 | 0 | 0 |
| PRW | 0 | 63 | 0 | 0 |
| Greenways | 0 | 40 | 0 | 0 |
| Transportation LTP Staff Costs | 0 | 97 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Transportation | 0 | 565 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Local Transport Plan | 282 | 4,150 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Halton Borough Council</u> | | | | |
| Mersey Gateway | 4,963 | 3,750 | 2,500 | 1,550 |
| Flood Defence | 0 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| Street lighting | 0 | 200 | 200 | 200 |
| Total Halton Borough Council | 4,963 | 4,000 | 2,750 | 1,800 |
| <u>Section 106 Schemes</u> | | | | |
| Royal Avenue Car Parking | 0 | 18 | 0 | 0 |
| Widnes Station Access | 0 | 80 | 0 | 0 |
| Upton Rocks Distributor Road | 0 | 743 | 0 | 0 |
| Widnes Station Car Park Extension | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 |
| B & Q Site Public Transport | 0 | 39 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Section 106 Schemes | 0 | 980 | 0 | 0 |

Comments on the above figures

It is anticipated that the overall capital spending will be in line with the capital allocations by the financial year-end.

HIGHWAYS , TRANSPORTATION & LOGISTICS**LSP, External or Grant Funded Items as at 30th June 2007**




| | Annual Revised Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (overspend) | Actual Including Committed Items |
|---|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Accessible Transport | 24 | 6 | 12 | (6) | 12 |
| Links to Work | 20 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| Neighbourhood Travel Team | 60 | 15 | 12 | 3 | 12 |
| Total Local Strategic Partnerships Funding | 104 | 21 | 26 | 0 | 26 |
| | | | | | |

Environment Directorate.**Highways & Transportation.****Operational Services Division 2007/2008.****Revenue Budget as at 30th June 2007.**

| | Annual Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (overspend) | Actual Including Committed Items |
|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| <u>Expenditure</u> | | | | | |
| Employees | 1,142 | 278 | 260 | 18 | 260 |
| Building Maintenance | 51 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Operational Building | 125 | 19 | 19 | 0 | 19 |
| Other Premises Costs | 164 | 66 | 66 | 0 | 66 |
| Supplies & Services | 109 | 23 | 21 | 2 | 21 |
| Hired & Contracted Services | 95 | 26 | 25 | 1 | 25 |
| Transport Recharges | 193 | 48 | 49 | (1) | 49 |
| Transport - Insurance Recharge | 304 | 76 | 76 | 0 | 76 |
| Transport - Contract Hire | 1,497 | 374 | 354 | 20 | 354 |
| Transport - Road Fund Licence | 8 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Transport - Fuel | 420 | 105 | 99 | 6 | 99 |

| | | | | | |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|
| Transport - Tyres | 70 | 18 | 19 | (1) | 19 |
| Transport - Casual Hire | 20 | 5 | 18 | (13) | 18 |
| Transport - Vehicle Parts | 321 | 81 | 82 | (1) | 82 |
| Transport - Sub-Contractors | 38 | 9 | 18 | (9) | 18 |
| Transport - Garage Equipment & Consumables | 35 | 9 | 9 | 0 | 9 |
| Central Support Costs | 237 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Internal Support Costs | 262 | 63 | 63 | 0 | 63 |
| Asset Charges | 153 | 29 | 29 | 0 | 29 |
| Total Expenditure | 5,244 | 1,231 | 1,208 | 23 | 1,208 |
| <u>Income</u> | | | | | |
| Miscellaneous Sales | 0 | 0 | -2 | 2 | -2 |
| Fees & Charges | -138 | -36 | -40 | 4 | -40 |
| Rents | -103 | -26 | -24 | (2) | -24 |
| Support Service Income | -943 | -63 | -63 | 0 | -63 |
| Reminbursement & Other Grants | -307 | -77 | -74 | (3) | -74 |
| Transport - Contract Hire | -2,317 | -577 | -604 | 27 | -604 |
| Transport - Fuel | -444 | -112 | -112 | 0 | -112 |
| Transport - Tyres | -84 | -21 | -23 | 2 | -23 |
| Transport - Casual Hire | -31 | -8 | -24 | 16 | -24 |
| Transport - Vehicle & Plant Repairs | -354 | -85 | -84 | (1) | -84 |
| Community Meals | -114 | -32 | -25 | (7) | -25 |
| Client Transport | -413 | -101 | -102 | 1 | -102 |
| Total Income | -5,248 | -1,138 | -1,177 | 39 | -1,177 |
| Net Expenditure | -4 | 93 | 31 | 62 | 31 |

The traffic light symbols are used in the following manner:

| | <u>Objective</u> | <u>Performance Indicator</u> |
|---------------------|--|---|
| <u>Green</u> |  <p>Indicates that the <u>objective is on course to be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that the <u>target is on course to be achieved</u>.</p> |
| <u>Amber</u> |  <p>Indicates that it is <u>unclear</u> at this stage, due to a lack of information or a key milestone date being missed, <u>whether the objective will be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that it is either <u>unclear</u> at this stage or too early to state whether the target is on course to be achieved.</p> |
| <u>Red</u> |  <p>Indicates that it is <u>highly likely or certain that the objective will not be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that the <u>target will not be achieved</u> unless there is an intervention or remedial action taken.</p> |

QUARTERLY MONITORING REPORT

DIRECTORATE: Environment
SERVICE: Environment & Regulatory Services
PERIOD: Quarter 1, 2007/08

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This quarterly monitoring report covers the Environment & Regulatory Services Department first quarter period up to 30 June 2007. It describes key developments and progress against 'key' objectives and performance indicators for the service.

The way in which traffic light symbols have been used to reflect progress to date is explained in Appendix 6.

It should be noted that this report is presented to a number of Policy and Performance Boards. Those objectives and indicators that are not directly relevant to this Board have been shaded grey.

2.0 KEY DEVELOPMENTS

Environmental Health, Enforcement and Building Control Division

In 2006 -2007 Local Authorities were required to submit an air quality review and assessment progress report. The report produced for Halton was submitted on time and is now being considered by Defra.

Results of Nitrogen dioxide monitoring using diffusion tubes, in areas close to busy roads, indicate that the objectives for air quality maybe exceeded. Further monitoring needs to be done in these areas using real time analysers. A further bid for funding from Defra has been submitted for the purchase of equipment in order to undertake a detailed assessment in these areas. If the results continue to exceed the objectives we will have to develop a plan in consultation with the Transport Division to improve the air quality.

The Team have been urging and helping businesses to be prepared for new smokefree legislation which will see all enclosed public places and work places in the Borough become smokefree from 1 July 2007. Volunteering organisations are also covered by the legislation so if, for example, a village hall is holding an event staffed by volunteers, the organiser has a duty of care to ensure the venue is smokefree. The law also means that indoor workplace smoking rooms must disappear. During March and April 8 free Breakfast Meetings were hosted for local businesses with 4 in Widnes and 4 in Runcorn. Ads were placed in local papers and businesses were sent invites in the post. The meetings were informal and gave businesses a chance to discuss how the law applied

to them.

Staff went around all the major trading estates and main shopping streets and other high profile areas handing out smoke free information packs. The packs were developed in-house in conjunction with the Halton and St Helens PCT to include quit smoking advice and information to help employers help their staff and Planning who provided a guide on obtaining planning permission for shelters. A guide to shelters was also devised as well as a simple seven steps easy guide for preparing for the legislation. High profile businesses where smoking commonly occurred such as bookies, cafes and pubs were given posters to display in the time leading up to the 1st July warning customers of the impending change. These were received very positively.

Presentations were also given to pub watch groups and the federation of Small businesses, the voluntary sector and to the Providers group who represent nursing and residential care in the borough. Banners were displayed at a number of local schools, which declared that they had gone smoke free. An "add van" toured the borough advertising the 1st of July. Staff across the division have been authorised to enforce the legislation.

Planning and Policy Division

The key developments in the production of the LDF (Local Development Framework) are: over the first quarter the Halton Lea and Runcorn Old Town, Town Centre Strategy SPDs (Supplementary Planning Documents) have undergone public consultation during the spring and are intended to be adopted in the autumn. Provision of Open Space SPD underwent a second stage of public consultation in the spring and will be adopted in the autumn. The Waste DPD (Development Plan Document) Issues and Options stage has completed the public consultation phase and will now move towards the Preferred Options phase. This is not expected to be open for public consultation until September 2008.

Summary of major applications on-hand or decided over quarter:

- 0600972FUL by McInerney Homes for 40 dwellings on Heath Road fire station. Informal hearing on the grounds of non-determination.
- Antler Homes submission 0700616FUL for 15 homes on Heath Road.
- 0700470OUT application for office building and new office development by EBL Group.
- 0700598ADJWST application to Cheshire CC on Ince Marshes for a resource recovery park and adjoining facilities.
- Ineos 0700068ELC for the EfW facility and 0700585FUL for demolition and relocate offices and workshops.
- 0700555FUL on Dawsons Dance Hall application for 16 houses referred to Secretary of State as the site is in greenbelt.
- Venture Fields full app 070061FUL for bowling, cinema, lazer quest and ice rink. No bingo or climbing wall.

- Blendraven application for a hotel on Ditton road 0700408FUL
- A site within the EDZ for truck servicing 0700444FUL.
- Bennetts Lane, developers are seeking Certificate for Lawful Use that has been refused 0700510ELD.
- Routledge 050057OUTEIA and 0500109OUTEIA pending Section 106 agreements but have been approved at committee.
- 0500289OUT Halton Lea shopping extension pending Section106 but approved at committee.
- Daresbury Hall, 2 old applications on main hall and managers house
- 0700122OUT up to 355 at Castlefields. HBC are applicants. This application has not been called in by Sec of State.
- HBC fields application at Halebank has been called in by Sec of State 0700362FUL.
- O'Connors extension to rail freight park 0700446FUL
- Pickering's Road, Halebank, 0700530FUL large single story waste transfer station

Landscape Division

There has been a change of Divisional Manager for the service and other key managerial positions have had to be filled. This has put strains on the service but front line service delivery activities have not been overly affected.

Waste Management Division

A Members' Seminar on waste management issues was held on 12th June 2007 and set out the proposed future strategic and operational plans, including the implementation of enhanced recycling services and the partnership arrangement with Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority (MWDA). The seminar highlighted to Members the significant financial implications associated with Waste Management and the major investment required in both the short and long term. At a future date the Executive Board would be asked to consider and approve the formal Inter Authority Agreement (IAA) with the MWDA and the adoption of the Council's Waste Action Plan, which has been updated following the Members' Seminar.

Following a pre-qualification and evaluation stage, the drafting of Halton's landfill contract documents was completed in readiness for issue as an invitation to tender (ITT), to prospective bidders.

Following registration, Halton' two Recycling and Household Waste Centres have been approved as Designated Collection Facilities (DCF's) under Regulation 55 of the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Regulations 2006. Arrangements are being negotiated with potential reprocessing contractors that will see electrical waste deposited at the sites being separated from other wastes allowing hazardous substances to be removed and a large amount of the waste being recycled. It is anticipated that the scheme to recycle electrical

equipment will be implemented at the sites by the end of September 2007.

3.0 EMERGING ISSUES

Environmental Health, Enforcement and Building Control Division

The Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 (LRRRA), which received Royal Assent on 8 November 2006, contains powers to enable the Hampton principles to be established in UK law through a statutory **Regulators' Compliance Code** (RCC). Regulators will be legally obliged to have regard to the Hampton principles in deciding their policies and principles, and in setting standards and in giving advice. A draft of a RCC will be consulted on in 2007 and the Government intends that it should be enacted by the autumn and come into force on 1 April 2008. It will oblige all regulators (both national and local) to have regard to the following Hampton principles, namely:

- **Proportionality**
- **Accountable**
- **Consistent**
- **Transparent**
- **Targeted.**

The purpose of the Compliance Code is to promote efficient and effective approaches to regulatory inspection and enforcement. It compliments the Hampton Review, which looked at providing a more efficient approach to inspection and enforcement whilst maintaining the delivery of excellent regulatory outcomes. The Hampton Principles are targeted at enforcement and inspection and form the basis for future guidance to Regulators viz:

- Regulators should recognise that a key element of their activity will be to allow, or even encourage, economic progress and only to intervene when there is a clear case for protection.
- Regulators, and their regulatory system as a whole, should use comprehensive risk assessment to concentrate resources in the areas that need them most.
- Regulators should provide authoritative, accessible advice easily and cheaply.
- No inspection should take place without a reason.
- Businesses should not have to give unnecessary information or give the same piece of information twice.
- Businesses that persistently break regulations should be identified quickly and face proportionate and meaningful sanctions and,
- Regulators should be accountable for the efficiency and effectiveness of their activities, whilst remaining independent in the decisions they take.

When introduced the Compliance Code will replace the existing national voluntary Enforcement Concordat which although adopted by over 96% of all central and local government bodies.

Specific Obligations of the Compliance Code are detailed under the

following categories ;

Supporting Economic Progress

Risk Assessment

Information and Advice

Inspections

Data Requirements

Compliance and Enforcement

The National Audit Office (NAO) will be working with regulators and the Better Regulation Executive (BRE) to develop a process/measure for assessing the performance of regulatory services against Hampton principles.

The Regulators compliance code (RCC) and the associated measures being developed by the NAO are going to mean that the extent to which individual Departments implement Hampton principles will be transparent and reportable. The Department may well face legal challenges to Court action based on compliance with the RCC. The Department will need to look at rationalising the risk factor schemes for regulation used by Environmental Health.

The **Macrory report** recommends Government make changes that will create a sanctioning regime that is effective and credible. It surmises that “Most breaches identified in a risk based system, should face penalties that are quicker and more proportionate to the offence, while there will continue to be tough criminal sanctions for those offenders who persist in rogue trading activity”. The report envisages giving Regulators who can show they comply with Hampton (under a statutory duty to comply with the Regulators Compliance Code) a flexible toolkit of sanctions that they can use.

The Cabinet Office has agreed to take forward the following four key elements:

- Monetary Administrative Penalties (MAP's) both fixed and variable.
- Statutory Notices
- Introducing Enforceable Undertakings
- Setting up an effective Appeals route.

As a result the department will;

- have to prepare for the increased breadth of actions and routes for legal challenges.
- need to prepare for an increased workload from the issuing of MAP's and the new process for the enforcement of MAP's.
- have to be fully prepared in the use of and legality of Notices and Undertakings and follow up work.
- need to produce a clear enforcement policy across a wide range of sanctions and to follow that policy.

The Rogers Review of Local Authority Regulatory Priorities

Following the initial examination of 60 policy areas, the Rogers Review has recommended that Government should specify 5 national priorities for local authority trading standards and environmental health services.

The five priorities are:-

- Air quality, including regulation of pollution from factories and homes

- Alcohol, entertainment and late night refreshment licensing and its enforcement
- Hygiene of businesses selling, distributing and manufacturing food and the safety and fitness of food in the premises
- Improving health in the workplace
- Fair-trading.

The review has also recommended that animal and public health should be a further, time limited enforcement priority. It is noted that the LBRO will be asked to refresh these enforcement priorities on a regular basis.

The report also recommends the following local priorities;

- Local environmental quality
- Underage sales
- Operation of the housing health and safety rating scheme
- Licensing of houses in multiple occupation
- Consumer credit
- Imported food
- Contaminated land
- Noise nuisances

The Environmental Department will have to review its current levels of service provision as outlined in the service delivery plans if it is required to align itself with these proposals.

The **Consultation on the Regulators' Compliance Code** and the scope of the Code and the Principles of Good Regulation is currently being considered by the department together with professional colleagues across Merseyside with a view to making a detailed Merseyside response. Generally there is a favourable response to many of the principles being advocated but with the usual reservations on the potential additional uncosted administrative and financial burdens this could place onto local government.

The **Consultation on the Draft Regulatory Enforcement and Sanctions Bill** is also currently being considered by the department together with professional colleagues across Merseyside with a view to making a detailed Merseyside response. This is a far more extensive and detailed consultation with many questions of a technical nature concerning procedures and mechanisms for better regulation being proposed. Generally there is a favourable response to many of the principles being advocated but again with the usual reservations on the potential additional so far uncosted administrative and financial burdens this could place onto local government.

Planning and Policy Division

The production of Halton's Core Strategy (Preferred Options stage) is expected to be open to public consultation in autumn 2007.

An announcement on Planning Delivery Grant (PDG) is imminent. Expectations are high for a good award. Production of an LDF, a document recognised as a key strategy for local government alongside the community strategy and LAA, is expensive. A substantial PDG award is required to ensure delivery of a sound LDF.

Landscape Division

The wettest June on record has had an impact on service delivery. In particular phenomenal growth of trees and shrubs has placed extreme stress on the Divisions front line services. Programmed winter tree and shrub maintenance had not all been completed at the end of last year due to the storms of the 18th January which has compounded the problem. A plan has now been put into effect which will tackle the worst issues such as overhanging vegetation on Highways signs.

The current Landscape Services Division structure was put into place in 2000, was slightly altered in 2005 to allow for the management of streetscene and has during that time delivered an effective service. However there have been many changes over the last six years including the refurbishment of nearly all of Halton's main parks, the transfer of Housing stock to HHT and the evolving streetscene approach to neighbourhood management. The structure of the Division is now being looked at in detail to see if changes could be made to better facilitate service delivery.




Waste Management Division

The Division is currently considering the following two Government consultations:

Proposals for incentives for recycling by households. If implemented this would give local authorities the power to introduce financial incentives for promoting recycling and reducing household waste. Introduction of financial instruments to influence public behaviour would be optional.




Proposals for new Waste Performance Indicators for local authorities following the publication of Waste Strategy for England 2007. The proposals include setting a mandatory minimum level against the waste indicators, with indicators for Household waste not *reused*, recycled or composted per head and % of household waste reused, recycled and composted. The changed indicators recognise the role of *reuse* as well as recycling and composting in diverting waste from landfill.

4.0 PROGRESS AGAINST KEY OBJECTIVES / MILESTONES

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 20 |  | 16 |  | 2 |  | 2 |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|

Progress towards objectives is generally satisfactory. Details can be found in Appendix 1.

4.1 PROGRESS AGAINST OTHER OBJECTIVES / MILESTONES




| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 0 |  | 0 |  | 0 |  | 0 |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|

There are no “Other” objectives for this service.

5.0 SERVICE REVIEW




| |
|---|
| <u>Environmental Health, Enforcement and Building Control Division</u> Nothing to report. |
| <u>Planning and Policy Division</u> Nothing to report |
| <u>Landscape Division</u> Nothing to report |
| <u>Waste Management Division</u> Nothing to report |

6.0 PROGRESS AGAINST KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 22 |  | 18 |  | 3 |  | 1 |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|

Progress towards targets is generally good although some concern is expressed in respect of some areas of performance in Planning and abandoned vehicles. Details can be found in Appendix 2.

6.1 PROGRESS AGAINST OTHER PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 20 |  | 17 |  | 0 |  | 3 |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|

Three “Other” indicators are of concern at this stage in the year and have been reported in Appendix 3.

7.0 PROGRESS AGAINST LPSA TARGETS

Progress against the 2 LPSA targets for this service is good and details

can be found in Appendix 4.

8.0 RISK CONTROL MEASURES

During the production of the 2007-08 Service Plan, the service was required to undertake a risk assessment of all Key Service Objectives.







Where a Key Service Objective has been assessed and found to have associated 'High' risk, progress against the application of risk treatment measures is to be monitored, and reported in the quarterly monitoring report in quarters 2 and 4.


9.0 PROGRESS AGAINST HIGH PRIORITY EQUALITY ACTIONS









During 2006/07 the service was required to undertake an Equality Impact Assessment. Progress against actions identified through that assessment, with associated High priority are to be reported in the quarterly monitoring report in quarters 2 and 4.






10.0 APPENDICES

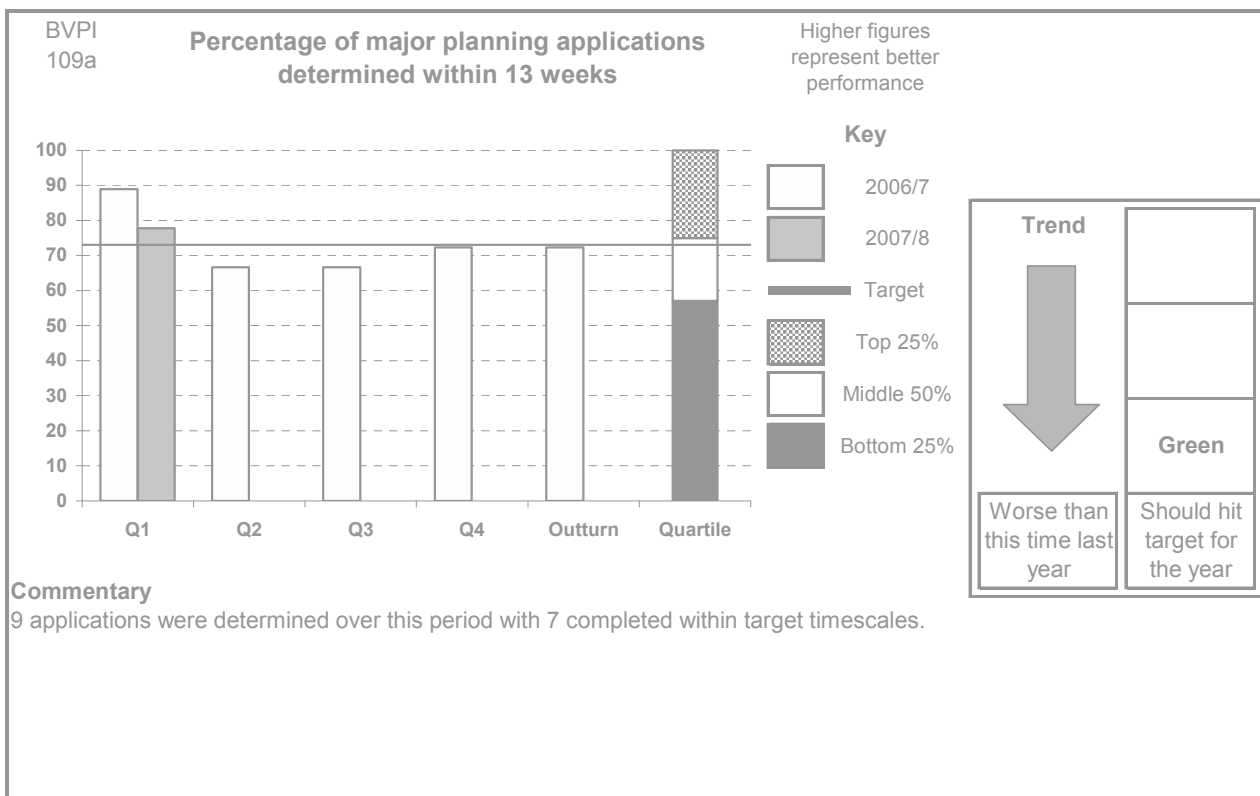
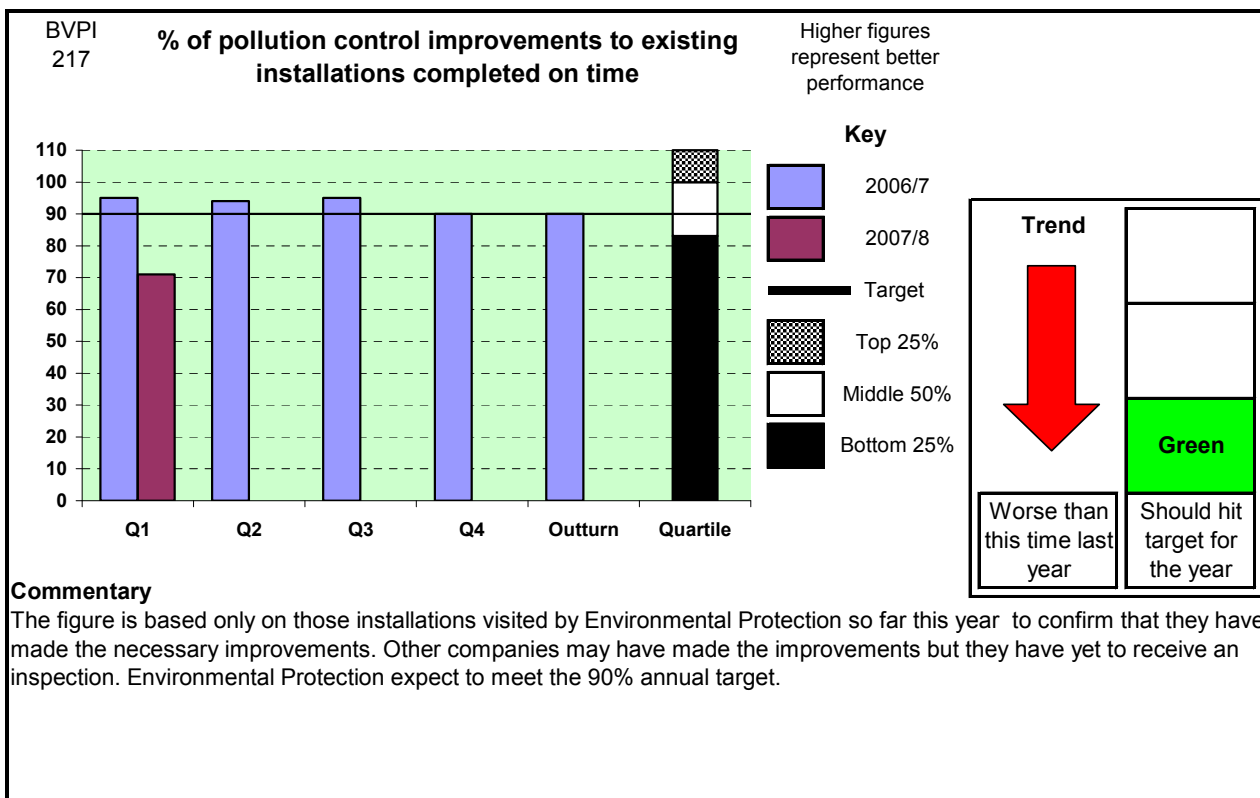
Appendix 1- Progress against Key Objectives/ Milestones
Appendix 2- Progress against Key Performance Indicators
Appendix 3- Progress against Other Performance Indicators
Appendix 4- Progress against LPSA targets
Appendix 5- Financial Statement
Appendix 6- Explanation of traffic light symbols

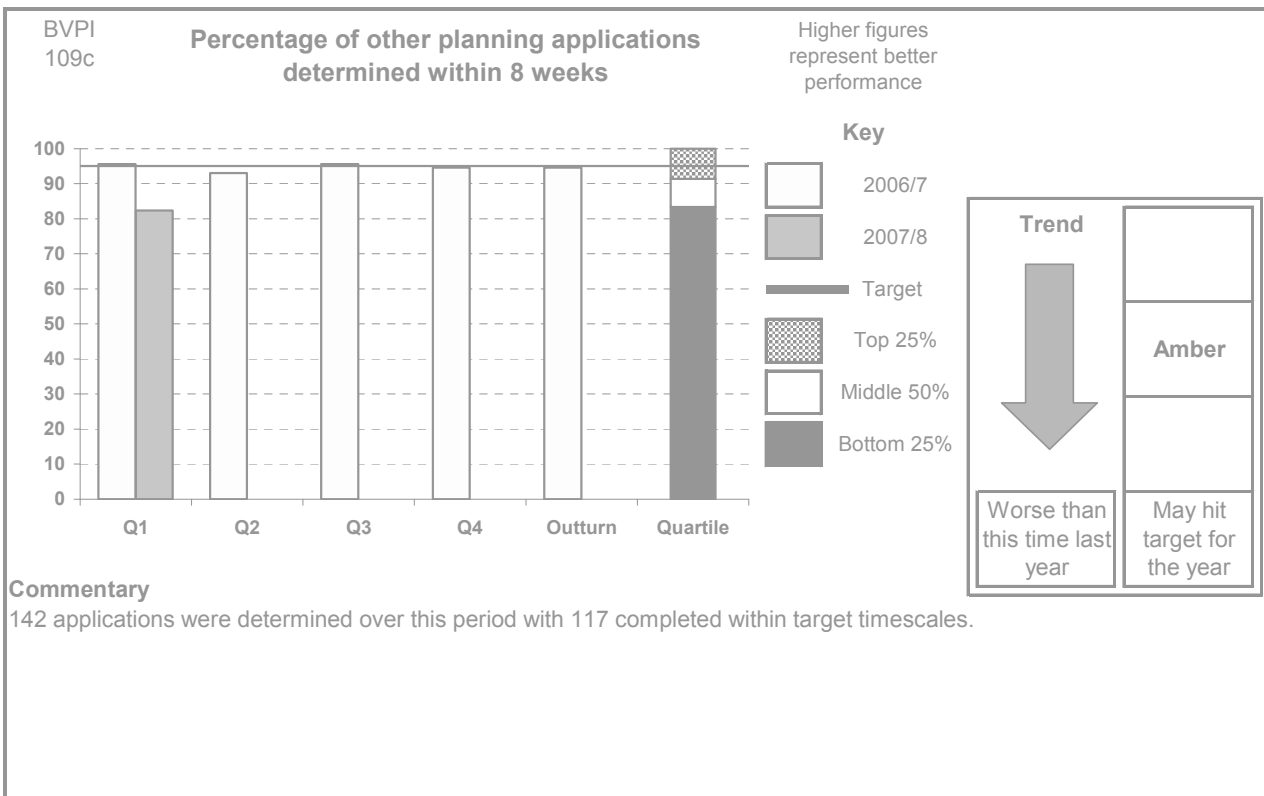
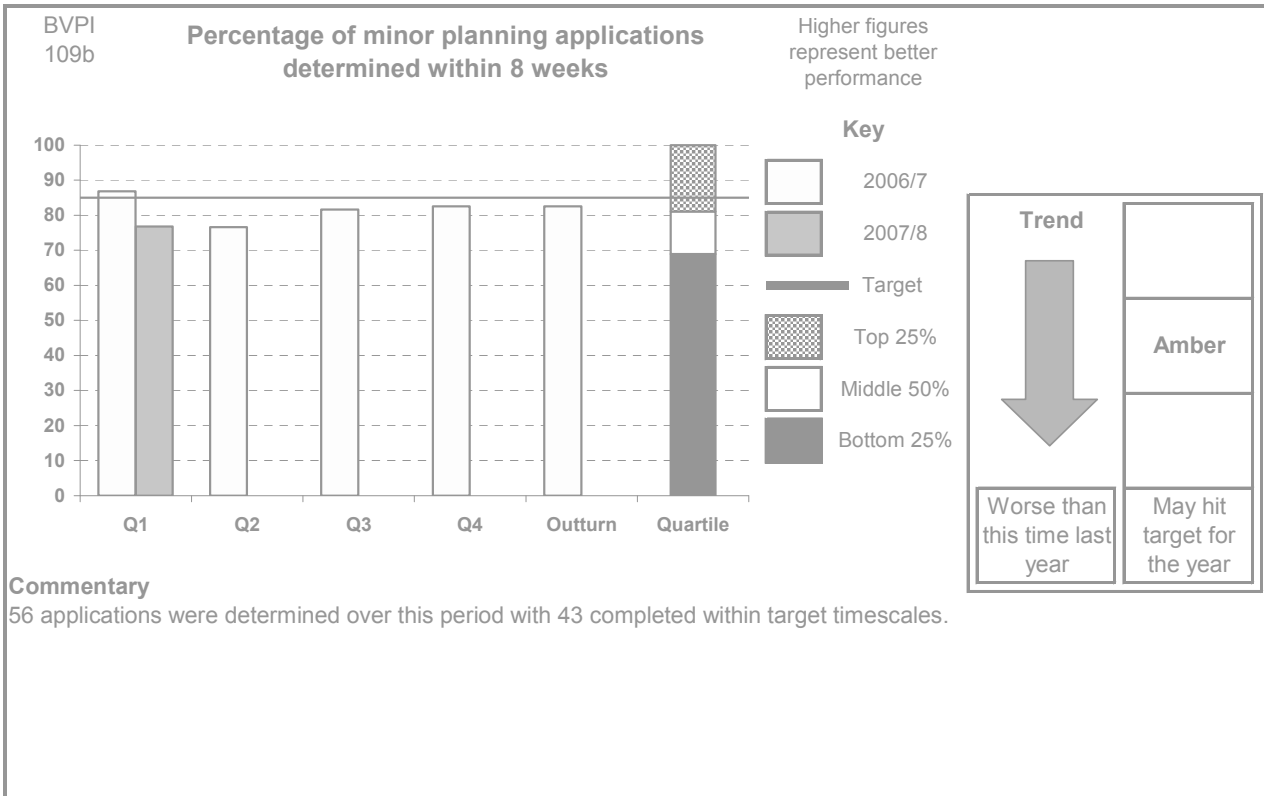
| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date | Commentary |
|-------------------|--|---|---|--|
| ER 01 | To maintain a co-ordinated and robust regulatory/enforcement regime operable and that authorised development is implemented in accordance with approved documents and that inappropriate unauthorised activity is quickly addressed. | To produce and have adopted a revised cross-cutting Enforcement Policy, January 2008 |  | Recruitment of the requisite staff is underway and the policy is in development. |
| ER 02 | Continue Borough-wide Playground Refurbishment Project to ensure compliance with national standard | Establish funding and agree 2 playground refurbishments, June 2007 |  | Town Park, (funding sources are outlined but not all confirmed). Proposed works at Caldwell Road, and King Georges (from Capital programme) (to follow-on from the Town Park site). |
| | | Monitor and report the success of playground refurbishment March 2008 |  | Milestone expected to be achieved on time. |
| ER 03 | Natural Assets_Strategy - Publish the reviewed and revised Strategy and commence implementation of the relevant aspects of the new 5 year Action Plan. | Open Wigg Island Visitor Centre, May 2007 |  | Due to ongoing issues with Scottish Power the Centre was not opened in May 2007. Recently things have moved forward and it is expected that there will be an opening ceremony in September 2007. |
| | | Secure funding, from National Lottery Fund, for Hale Park restoration, July 2007 |  | Hale Park has passed through the first stage of the bid process. A detailed plan is now being drawn up for the second stage of the bid. |
| | | Hale Park restoration complete, March 2008 |  | Hale Park has passed through the first stage of the bid process. A detailed plan is now being drawn up for the second stage of the bid. Delays |

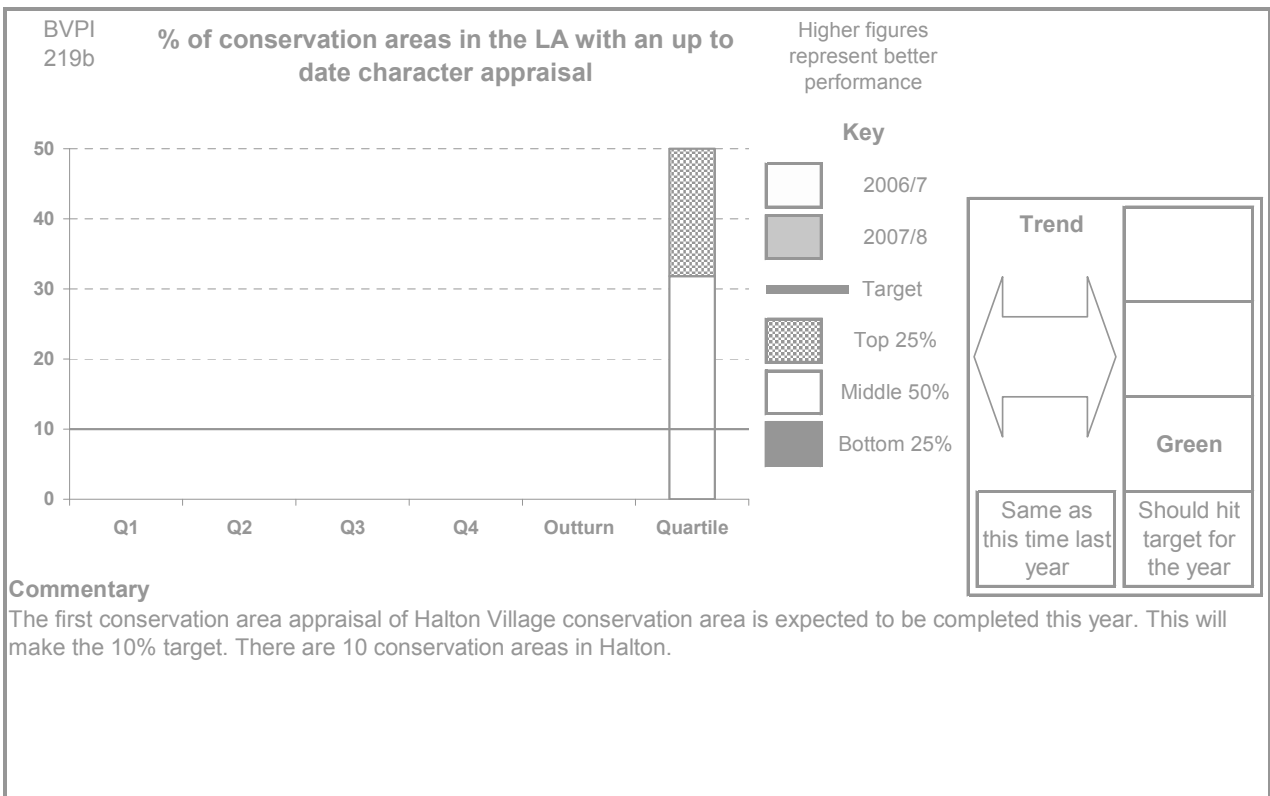
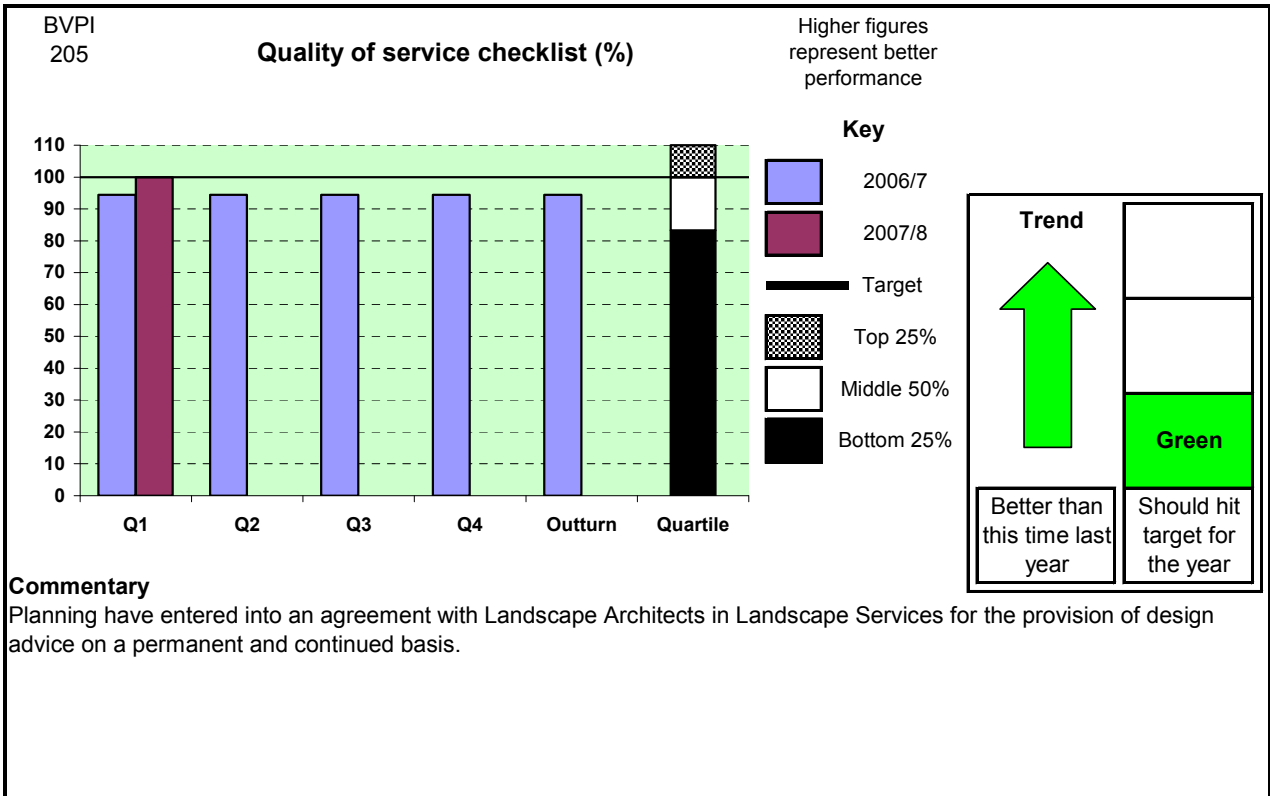
| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date | Commentary |
|-------------------|-----------|---|---|--|
| | | <p>Secure 8 Green Flag Awards, August 2007 (An additional site, Victoria Park, in for the award)</p> |  | <p>incurred in the securing of funding could delay completion of restoration works</p> <p>In July 2007 the Landscape Services Division learnt the result of its eight bids. Runcorn Town Hall Park failed to gain an award for the third time running. Managers are evaluating the report supplied by the Civic Trust with a view to challenging this decision.</p> <p>Unfortunately Victoria Promenade failed to gain an award after holding Green Flag Status for two years. Initial study of the report from Civic Trust shows that this site was a marginal failure and that points were lost due to an error being made in the application. Unfortunately a draft copy of the site management plan was submitted instead of the completed full management plan.</p> <p>Victoria Park won a Green Flag Award for the first time. The achievement of the award for Victoria Park puts a quality mark against the recent HLF Restoration.</p> <p>Previous award holders Hough Green Park, Pickerings Pasture LNR, Rock</p> |

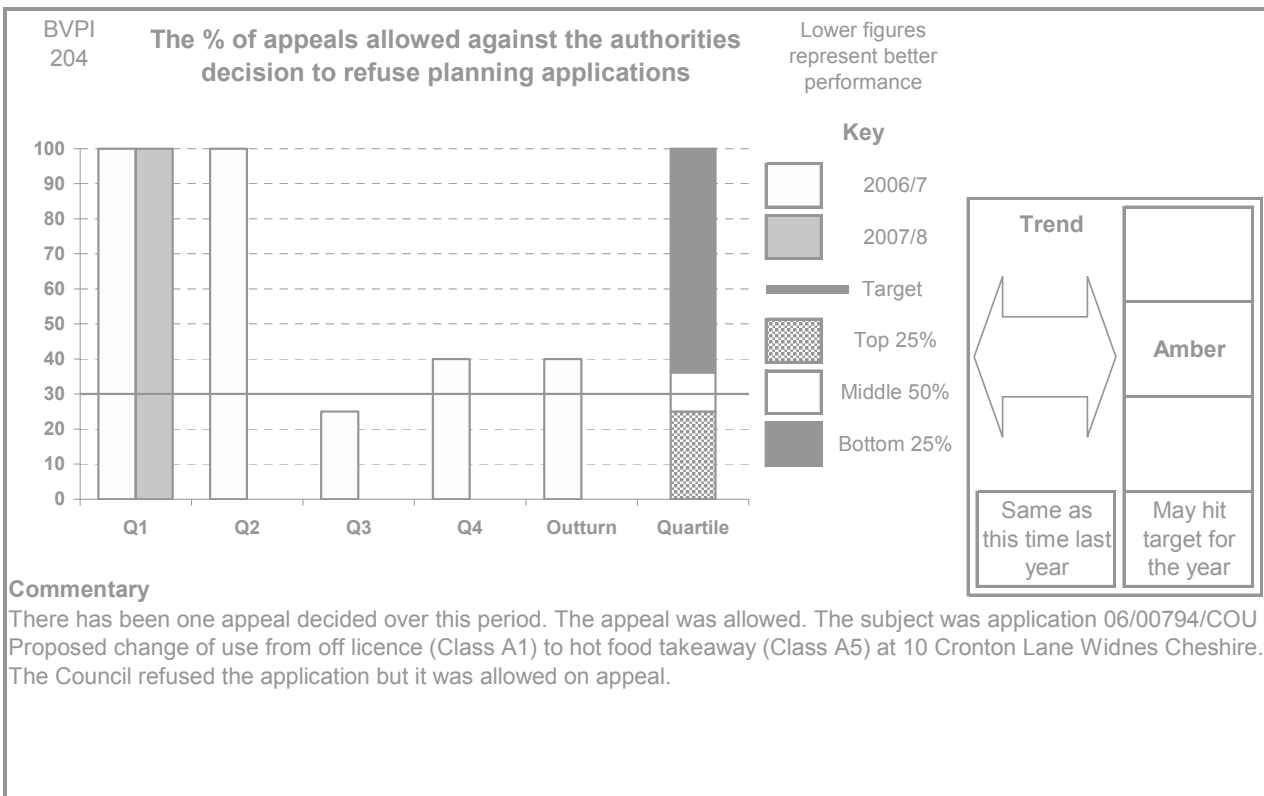
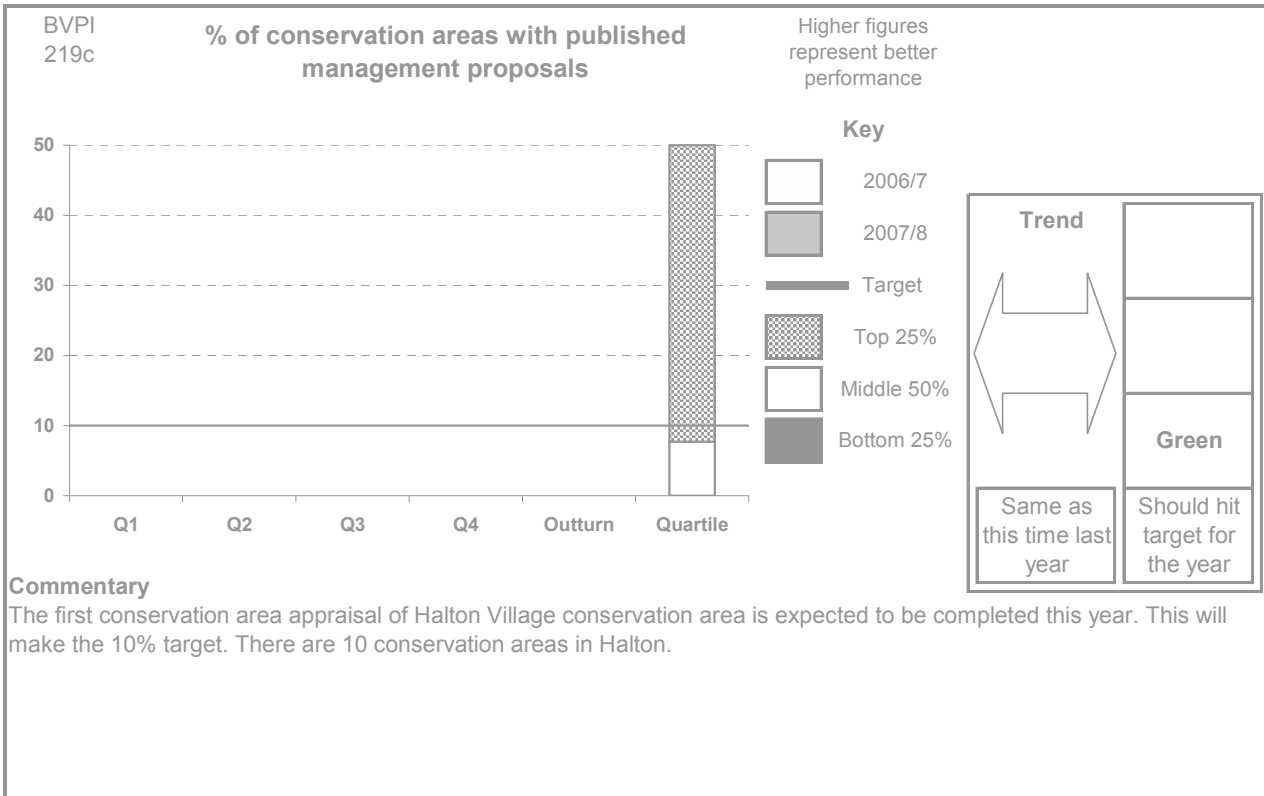
| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date | Commentary |
|-------------------|---|--|---|--|
| | | | | Park and Runcorn Hill Park & LNR all secured Green Flag Awards. |
| ER 04 | To prepare and adopt a local development framework (LDF) and to review the LDF on a regular basis ensuring that an up to date development plan is available (statutory requirement). To achieve this by producing the following targets:- | <p>Adoption of the Halton Lea Town Centre Strategy SPD, September 2007</p> <p>Adoption of the Sandymoor SPD, February 2008</p> <p>Adoption of the New Residential SPD, November 2007</p> <p>Adoption of the Transport & Accessibility SPD, July 2009</p> |     | Progress has been made in the production of documents contained on the LDS plan (Local Development Scheme). All the documents listed as milestones are on target for the adoption dates contained in the LDS 2007. |
| ER 05 | Review and publish an updated Municipal Waste Management Strategy and commence implementation of the relevant objectives contained within the strategy, so as to secure compatibility with wider Merseyside strategy. | <p>Exercise to Update Waste Management Strategy, April 2007</p> <p>Consultation on draft Updated Strategy, Autumn 2007</p> <p>Adoption of Updated Strategy, December 2007</p> <p>Approval of Waste Action Plan, July 2007</p> |     | <p>Work to update the Council's Waste Management Strategy commenced as planned.</p> <p>Consultation on the draft updated strategy is on target to take place as planned</p> <p>Although work is continuing on updating the Strategy, the timetable for the adoption may slip slightly.</p> <p>Consultation on the draft updated strategy is on target to take place as planned</p> |

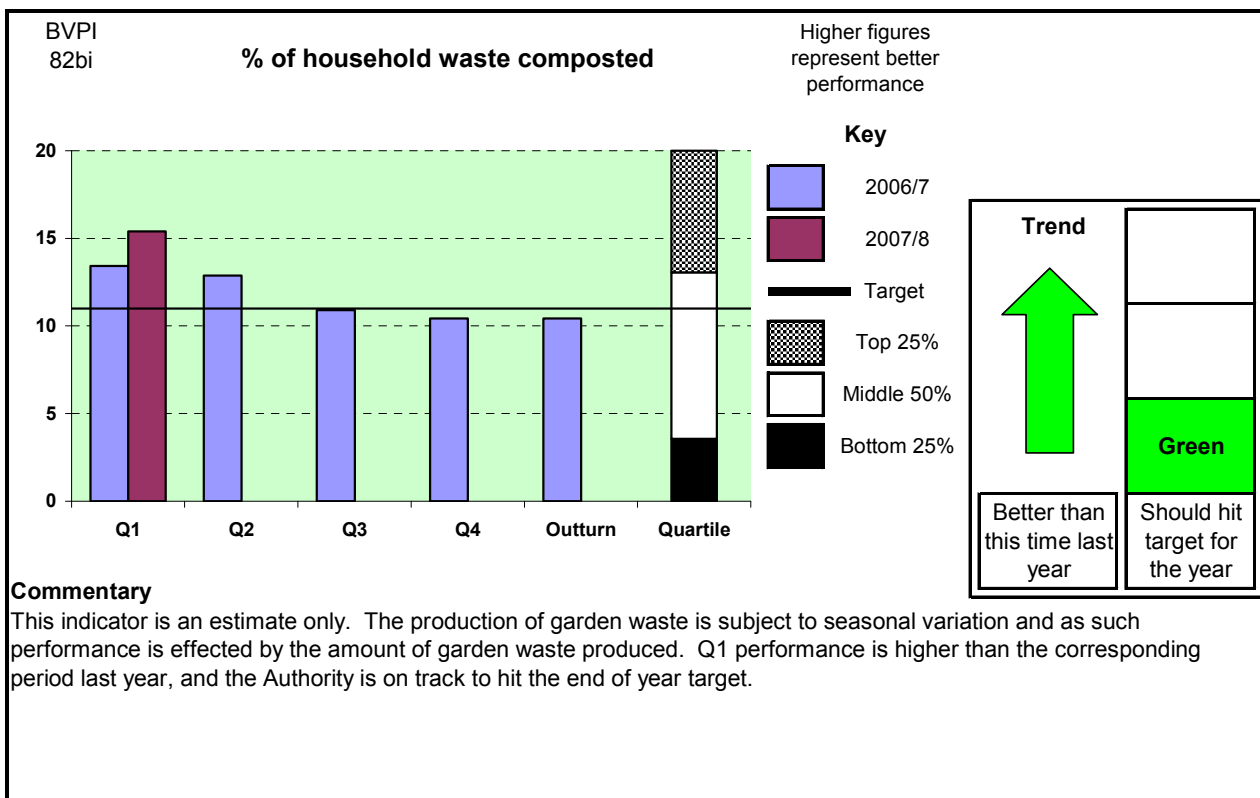
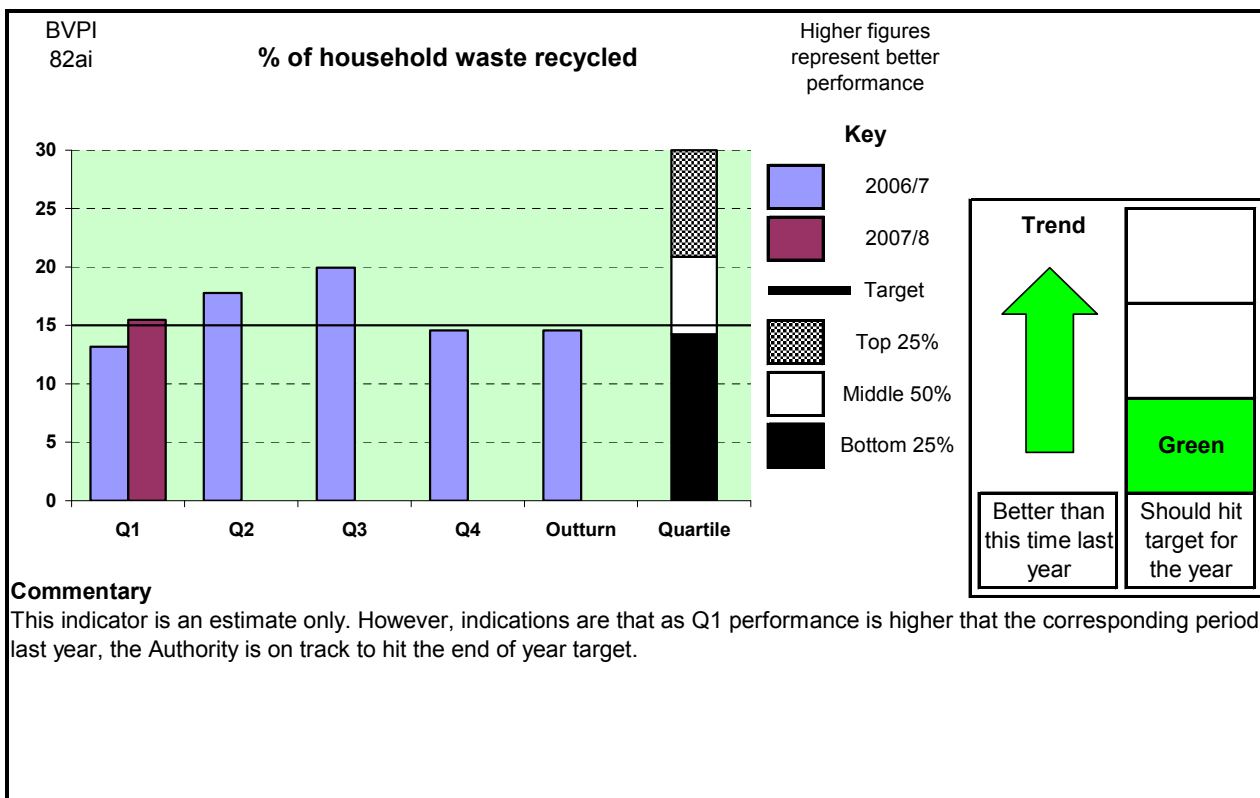
| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date | Commentary |
|-------------------|--|--|---|--|
| | | Pilot scheme to deliver kerbside multi-material recycling services (subject to the approval of the Waste Action Plan), October 2007 |  | Subject to approval, the pilot scheme is on target to take place as planned. |
| ER 06 | To procure an integrated waste management infrastructure/partnership to meet the requirements of the Municipal Waste Management Strategy | Halton agreed Contract Procurement Strategy with Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority, March 2007 Approval of Inter Authority Agreement (IAA) to formalise partnership arrangement with MWDA for the procurement of facilities and services, July 2007 |   | Progress continues to be made on contract procurement strategy with the MWDA. Negotiations are continuing with the MWDA, though the timetable for the approval of a formal IAA may slip slightly. |
| ER 07 | Develop policy and practice regarding the introduction of legislation to ban smoking in public places introduce and continue to undertake effective balanced enforcement and review impact after 12 months and 24 months with the objective of ensuring appropriate smoke free environments. | Establish Smoking, Education & Enforcement Team by May 2007 . Complete programme of education for all premises by July 2007 . |   | Smoking Compliance Officers in post. Programme of briefings to businesses complete by July 1 st . Compliance visits continuing. |

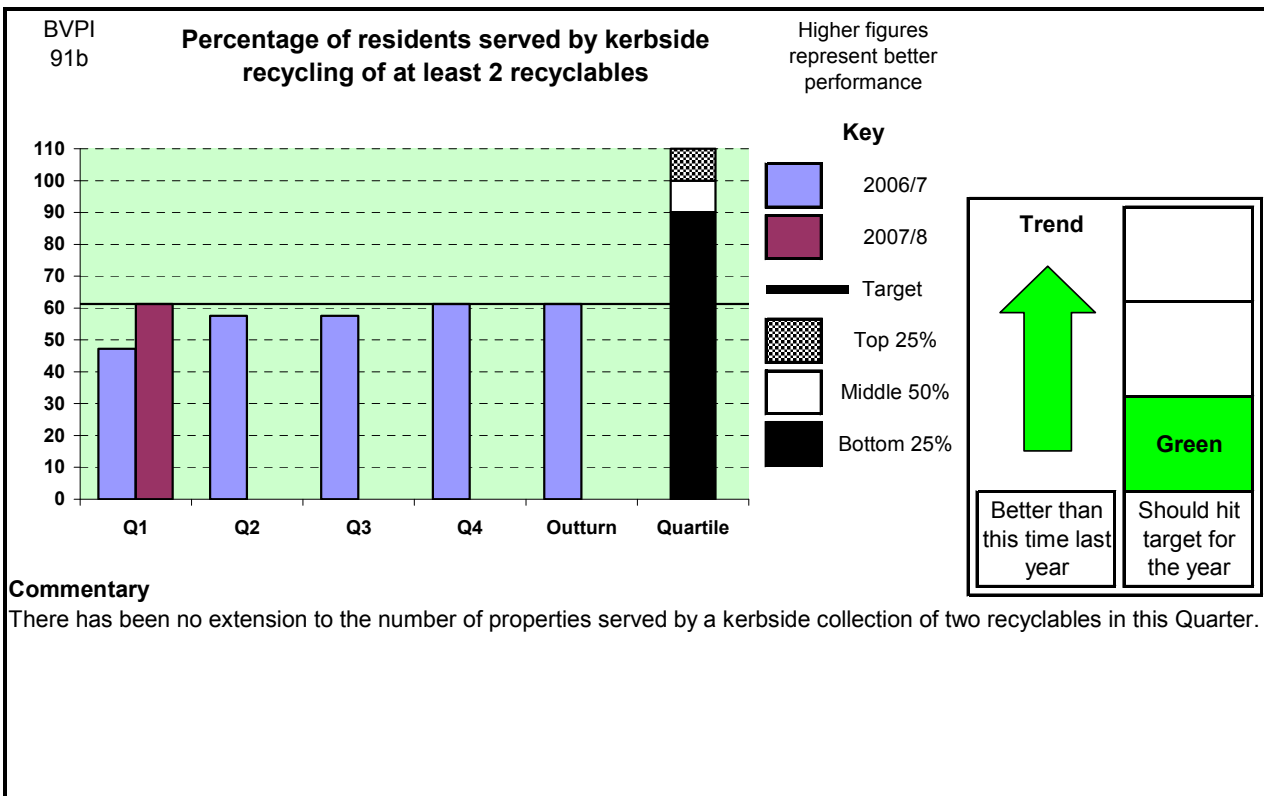
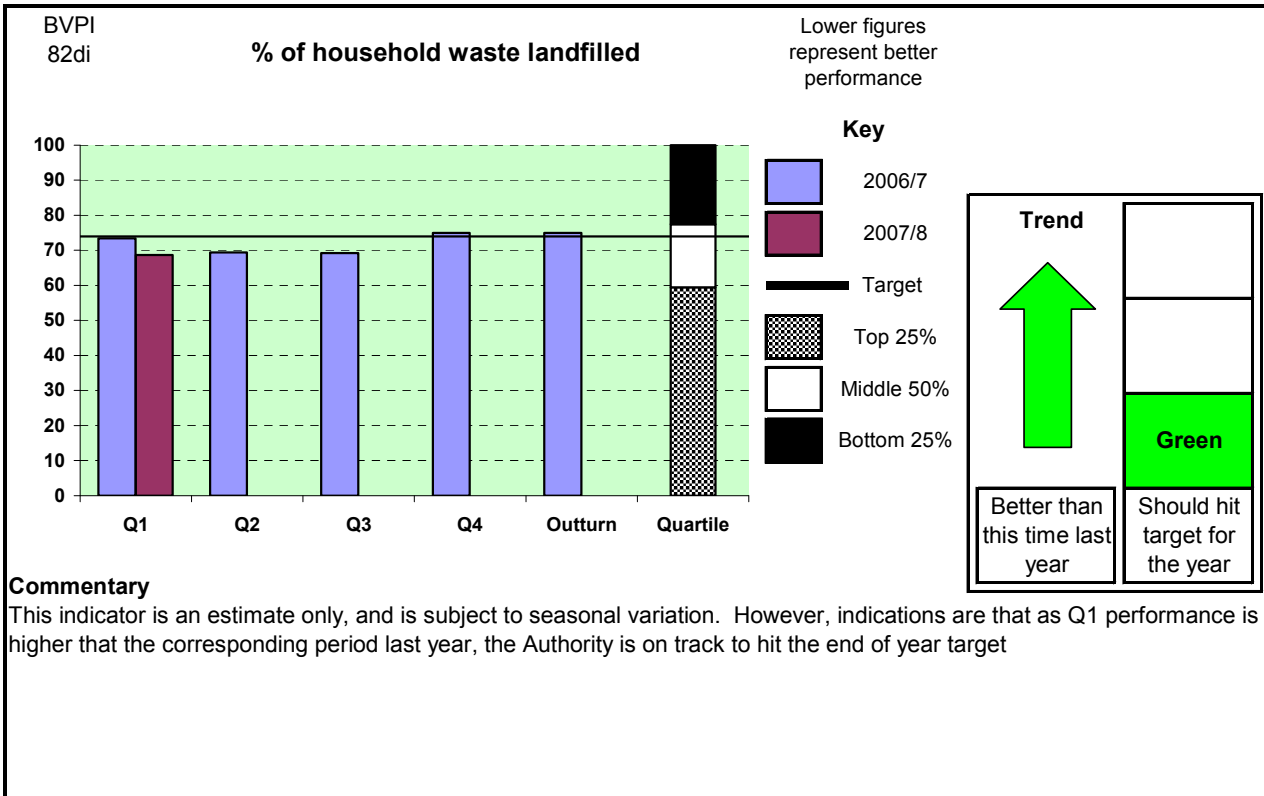


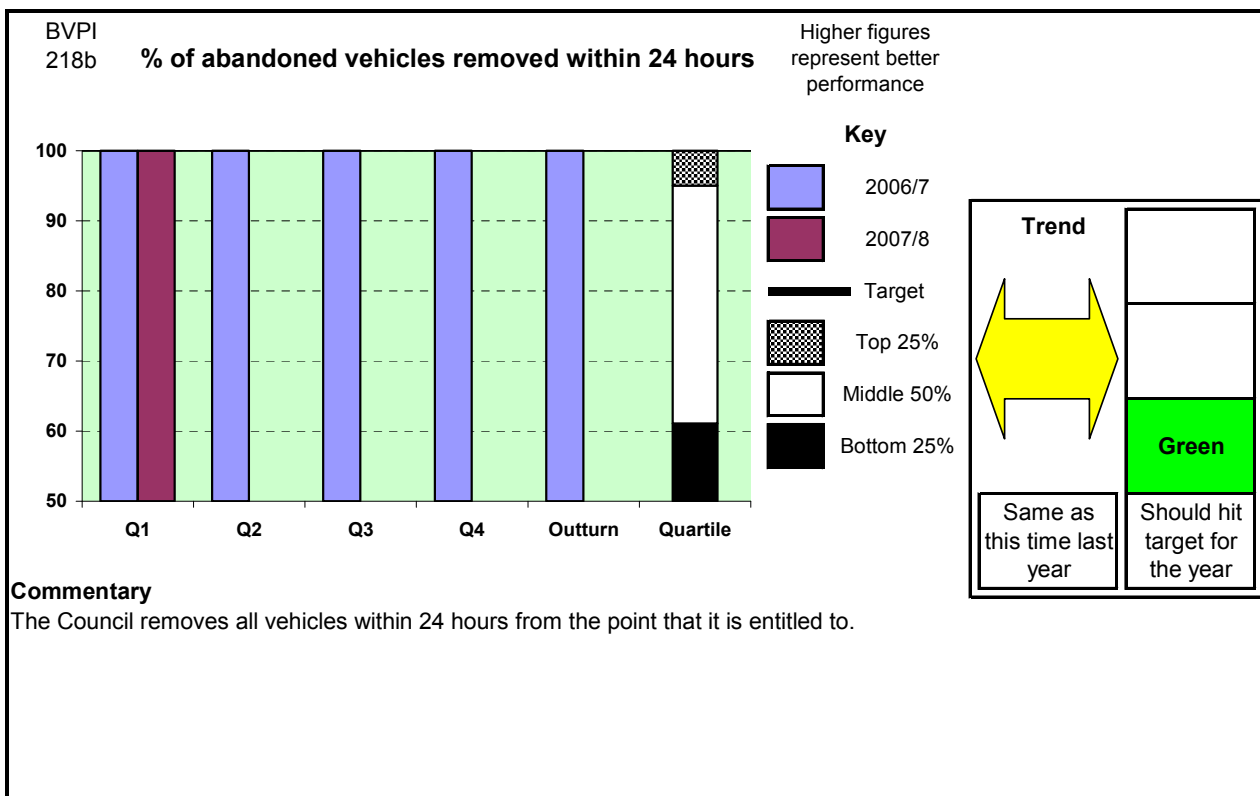
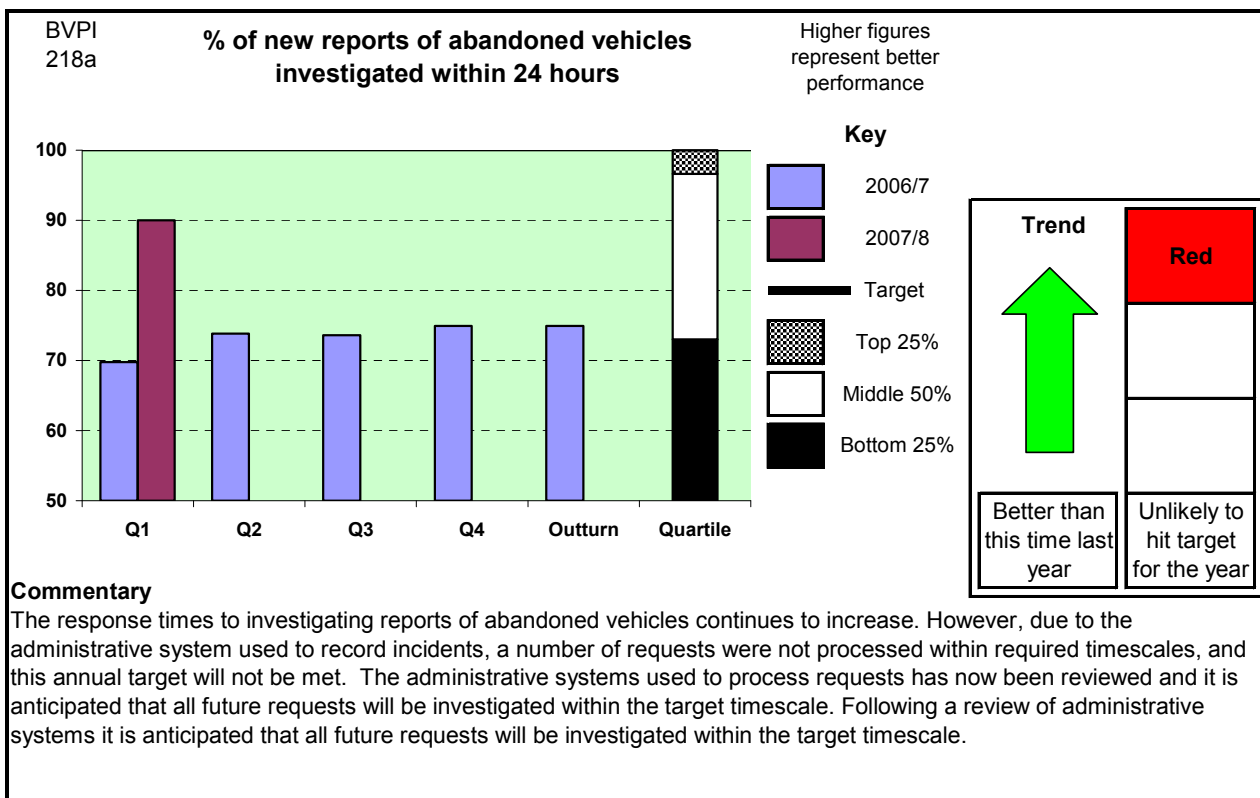


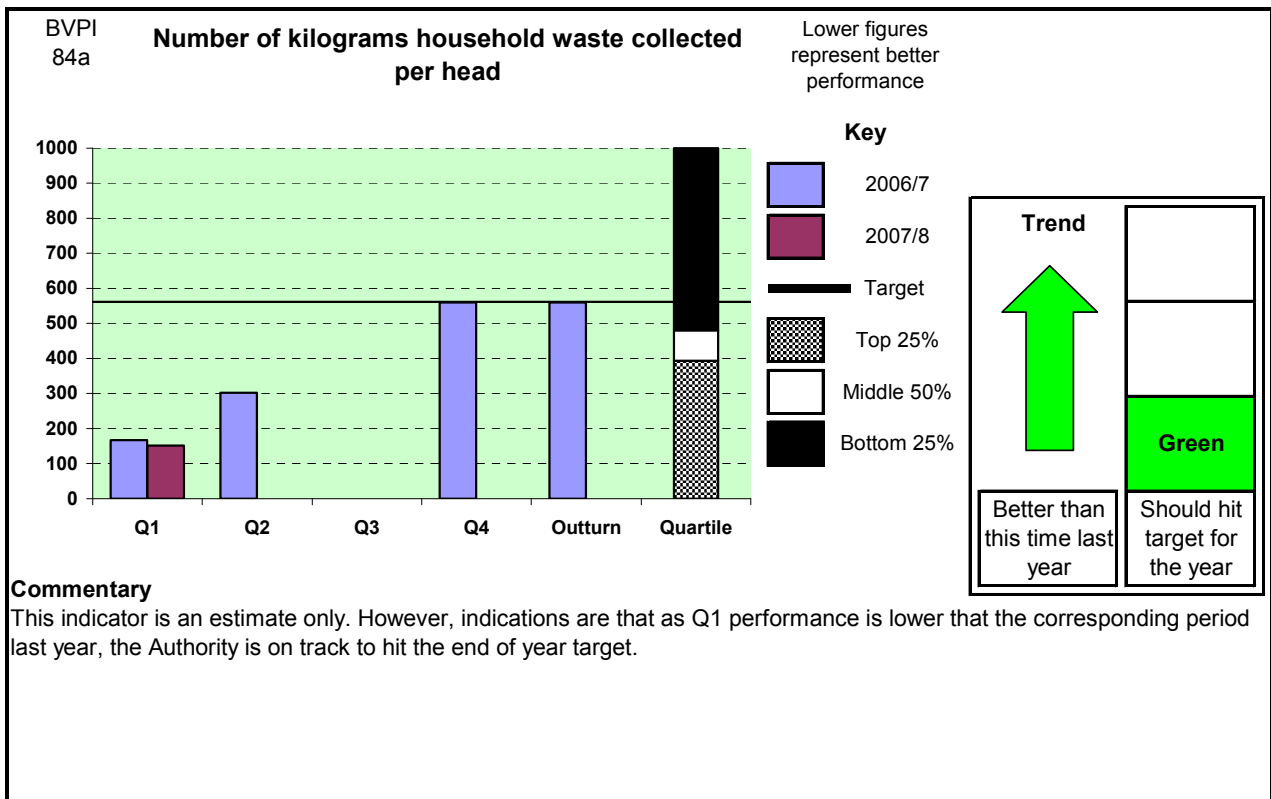















The following indicators will be reported on an annual basis in Q4,

- BVPI 106
- BVPI 199a
- BVPI 199b
- BVPI 199c
- BVPI 199d
- BVPI 86
- BVPI 87

| Ref | Indicator | Actual 06 / 07 | Target 07 / 08 | Quarter 1 | Progress | Commentary |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|---|--|
| Service Delivery Indicators. | | | | | | |
| ENV R LI 5 | % of incidents of offensive graffiti responded to within 24 hours of notification | 82.35% | 100% | 81.82% |  | Due to the administrative system used to record incidents, a number of requests for service were not processed within required timescales, and this annual target will not be met. Following a review of administrative systems it is anticipated that all future requests will be responded to within the target timescale. |
| ENV R LI 6 | % of incidents of fly-tipping responded to within 48 hours | 96.41% | 100% | 96.32% |  | Due to the administrative system used to record incidents, a number of requests for service were not processed within required timescales, and this annual target will not be met. Following a review of administrative systems it is anticipated that all future requests will be responded to within the target timescale. |
| Quality of Service Indicators. | | | | | | |
| ENV R LI 3 | Number of Green Flag Awards achieved for Halton | 6 | 8 | 6 |  | See commentary for Key Objective ER03 in Appendix 1 above. |

| LPSA Ref. | Indicator | Baseline | Target | Perform 06/07 | Perform 07/08 Q1 | Traffic light | Commentary |
|-----------|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|---|
| 6 | Reducing vehicle arson: The number of incidents of arson occurring to non derelict vehicles (during the year 1 April to 31 March) | 200 (Jan – Dec 2005) | 140 (Apr 07 – Mar 08) | 143 | | | Performance in this first quarter indicates that the year end target is anticipated to be met. |
| 7 | Improving health and well-being: The number of people reporting to the NHS stop smoking services who had set a quit date and who are still not smoking at the four weeks review (during the year 1 April to 31 March) | 850 (2005/6) | 2000 (2008/9) | 1049 | 159 | | <p>This target is broken down into: Q1 – 15% - Reported in August Q2 – 20% - Reported in December Q3 – 30% - Reported in February Q4 – 35% - Reported in June</p> <p>The target is not split into an average 25% per quarter, as quitting smoking is seasonal. In the winter months there are more colds and chest problems and so people examine their health more. In the last quarter there are new years resolutions, valentines day and heart promotion and quit smoking day in March. This explains the targets for each quarter.</p> <p>The smoking ban from 1/7/07 is expected to influence figure for this year.</p> <p>Results: Q1 – 416 people set a quit date & 159 were not smoking at the 4 week review.</p> |

Financial Statement

Environment Directorate 2007/2008.

Environmental & Regulatory Services.

Landscape Services Division 2007/2008.

Waste Management Services Division 2007/2008.

Revenue Budget as at 30th June 2007.

| | Annual Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (Over spend) | Actual Including Committed Items |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| <u>Expenditure</u> | | | | | |
| Employees | 6,541 | 1,652 | 1,571 | 81 | 1,571 |
| Building Maintenance | 27 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Operational Buildings | 108 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Landscape Maintenance | 271 | 71 | 47 | 24 | 70 |
| Office Accommodation | 59 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other Premises Costs | 118 | 37 | 22 | 15 | 26 |
| Supplies and Services | 394 | 109 | 88 | 21 | 105 |
| Recycling Plan/Strategy | 133 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Hired & Contracted Services | 321 | 93 | 106 | (13) | 117 |
| Tipping | 212 | 60 | 49 | 11 | 49 |
| Transport | 1,898 | 497 | 528 | (31) | 534 |
| Grants To Voluntary Organisations | 18 | 8 | 1 | 7 | 1 |
| Agency Services | 128 | 32 | 20 | 12 | 20 |
| Waste Disposal - Fridges | 90 | 15 | 15 | 0 | 15 |
| Waste Disposal - Green Waste | 125 | 50 | 55 | (5) | 55 |
| Waste Disposal - Other | 276 | 64 | 57 | 7 | 57 |
| Waste Disposal - HWC's | 913 | 298 | 310 | (12) | 310 |
| Waste Disposal - Domestic Refuse | 536 | 178 | 145 | 33 | 145 |
| Waste Disposal - Landfill Tax | 1,334 | 291 | 292 | (1) | 292 |
| Internal Support Costs | 618 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Central Support Costs | 437 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Capital Financing | 81 | 5 | 5 | 0 | 5 |
| Asset Charges | 202 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Expenditure | 14,840 | 3,460 | 3,311 | 149 | 3,372 |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <u>Income</u> | | | | | |
| Sales | -138 | -30 | -40 | 10 | -49 |
| Fees & Charges - Trade Waste | -625 | -156 | -121 | -35 | -121 |
| Fees & Charges - Bulky Waste | -213 | -53 | -9 | -44 | -9 |
| Fees & Charges - Other | -107 | -17 | -2 | -15 | -2 |
| Rents | -15 | -4 | -3 | -1 | -3 |
| Grounds Maintenance Recharge | -3,112 | -26 | -4 | -22 | -4 |
| Support Service Income | -233 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Government Grants | -120 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reimbursements & Other Grants | -491 | -118 | -130 | 12 | -130 |
| School's SLA | -152 | -39 | -39 | 0 | -39 |
| Building Cleaning Recharges | -737 | -194 | -187 | -7 | -187 |
| School Cleansing Recharges | -635 | -158 | -126 | -32 | -126 |
| Miscellaneous St. Cleansing Recharges | -159 | -34 | -26 | -8 | -26 |
| Non - Revenue | -110 | -28 | -28 | 0 | -28 |
| <u>Total Income</u> | -6,847 | -857 | -715 | (142) | (724) |
| <u>Net Expenditure</u> | 7,993 | 2,603 | 2,596 | 7 | 2,648 |

Comments.

1. The under spend on labour is a result of a delay in advertising and filling vacant posts.
2. Delays in procurement of the new refuse fleet have resulted in the transport overspend.
3. A continued reduction in the number of trade waste customers and fewer than anticipated requests for the bulky item and fridge collection service are the main contributors to the shortfall in income.

Environment Directorate**Capital Expenditure - 2007/2008****Environmental & Regulatory Services**

| Code | Scheme | 2007/2008 Allocation £'000 | 2007/2008 Spend £'000 | 2007/2008 Variance £'000 |
|-------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| H300 | Litter Bin Replacement | 20 | 0 | 20 |
| H302 | Victoria Park HLF | 50 | 34 | 16 |
| N002 | Drainage Works at Household Waste Site | 50 | 0 | 50 |
| N004 | Children's Playground Equipment | 65 | 0 | 65 |
| N009 | Sports Pitch Improvement | 400 | 0 | 400 |
| N010 | Wigg Island Visitor Centre | 20 | 2 | 18 |
| N021 | Noise Equipment Replacement | 10 | 0 | 10 |
| N022 | Air Quality Monitoring Station | 20 | 0 | 20 |
| N023 | Refuse Collection Fleet | 1,200 | 0 | 1,200 |
| N529 | Contaminated Land - Stenhills Quarry | 170 | 0 | 170 |
| | Landfill Tax Credit | 340 | 46 | 294 |
| | | 2,345 | 82 | 2,263 |

Environment Directorate.Environment & Regulatory Services.Local Strategic Partnership 2007/2008.Expenditure as at 30th June 2007.

| Code | Scheme | Annual Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (overspend) |
|------|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|
| | | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| 7301 | Area Forum 1 | 110 | 27 | -15 | 42 |
| 7302 | Area Forum 2 | 89 | 22 | 0 | 22 |
| 7303 | Area Forum 3 | 87 | 22 | -8 | 30 |
| 7304 | Area Forum 4 | 127 | 32 | -3 | 35 |
| 7305 | Area Forum 5 | 114 | 29 | -4 | 33 |
| 7306 | Area Forum 6 | 53 | 13 | 0 | 13 |
| 7307 | Area Forum 7 | 20 | 5 | 6 | (1) |
| 7338 | Civic Pride | 10 | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| 7343 | Enterprise Development | 102 | 25 | 16 | 9 |
| 7372 | Pride Of Place Action Team | 72 | 18 | 19 | (1) |
| 7373 | Multi Skilled Maintenance Team | 44 | 11 | 11 | 0 |
| 7375 | Neighbourhood Pride | 49 | 12 | 0 | 12 |
| 7377 | Area Forum Co-ordinator | 30 | 7 | 8 | (1) |
| 7382 | Anti-Social Behaviour | 27 | 7 | 12 | (5) |
| 7390 | Graffiti Team | 72 | 18 | 12 | 6 |
| | | | | | 0 |
| | | 1,006 | 250 | 56 | 194 |

ENVIRONMENTAL & REGULATORY SERVICES DEPARTMENT

PLANNING DIVISION

Revenue Budget as at 30th June 2007

| | Annual Revised Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (overspend) | Actual Including Committed Items |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Expenditure | | | | | |
| Employees | 993 | 245 | 222 | 23 | 224 |
| Premises Support | 68 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Hired & Contracted Svcs | 72 | 18 | 8 | 10 | 8 |
| Unitary Development Plan | 25 | 6 | 0 | 6 | 2 |
| Supplies & Services | 138 | 34 | 22 | 12 | 177 |
| Transport | 16 | 4 | 4 | 0 | 4 |
| Central Support Services | 229 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Departmental Support Services | 255 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Agency | 3 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Total Expenditure | 1,799 | 308 | 256 | 52 | 415 |
| Income | | | | | |
| Planning Fees | -782 | -195 | -84 | (111) | -84 |
| Support Services | -400 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Planning Delivery Grant | -250 | -77 | -77 | 0 | -77 |
| Total Income | -1,432 | -272 | -161 | (111) | -161 |
| Net Expenditure | 367 | 36 | 95 | (59) | 254 |

Comments on the above figures:

In overall terms revenue spending at the end of quarter 1 is above budget.

With regards to expenditure, employees is under spent to date due to staff vacancies within the department. The underspend in supplies and services and hired and contracted services is mainly due to spend within the Spatial Planning section, however, it is anticipated that the full budget will be spent by the financial year end.

In terms of income, an estimated budget of £250,000 has been identified against the Planning Delivery grant although the full grant allocation has not yet been received. Planning fees for the year to date have underachieved against the budget by £111,344. This is not unusual in the first quarter with planning fee income normally increasing as the year progresses.

ENVIRONMENTAL & REGULATORY SERVICES DEPARTMENT

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH & BUILDING CONTROL DIVISION

Revenue Budget as at 30th June 2007

| | Annual Revised Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (overspend) | Actual Including Committed Items |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Expenditure | | | | | |
| Employees | 1,590 | 392 | 348 | 44 | 348 |
| Premises Support | 79 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other Premises | 8 | 6 | 5 | 1 | 5 |
| Supplies & Services | 183 | 51 | 51 | 0 | 99 |
| Transport | 66 | 10 | 9 | 1 | 9 |
| Central Support Services | 324 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Departmental Support Services | 321 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Agency Related | 14 | 14 | 17 | (3) | 17 |
| Asset Charges | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Expenditure | 2,587 | 473 | 430 | 43 | 478 |
| Income | | | | | |
| Sales | -50 | -45 | -41 | (4) | -50 |
| Building Control Fees | -370 | -92 | -67 | (25) | -67 |
| Pest Control | -64 | -16 | -23 | 7 | -23 |
| Other Fees & Charges | -5 | -1 | -2 | 1 | -2 |
| Grant Funding | -24 | 0 | -1 | 1 | -1 |
| Reimbursements | -7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Income | -520 | -154 | -134 | (20) | -134 |
| Net Expenditure | 2,067 | 319 | 296 | 23 | 344 |

Comments on the above figures:




In overall terms, revenue net expenditure at the end of quarter 1 is below budget.

With regards to expenditure, staffing is underspent at the end of quarter 1. This is a combination of vacancies within the Enforcement Co-ordination, Building Control and Environmental Protection Teams.

With regards to income, Building Control fees are less than budget to date as a result of increased competition from the private sector.

At this stage it appears the only significant issue is the low Building Control income.

The traffic light symbols are used in the following manner:

| | <u>Objective</u> | <u>Performance Indicator</u> |
|---------------------|--|---|
| <u>Green</u> |  <p>Indicates that the <u>objective is on course to be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that the <u>target is on course to be achieved</u>.</p> |
| <u>Amber</u> |  <p>Indicates that it is <u>unclear</u> at this stage, due to a lack of information or a key milestone date being missed, <u>whether the objective will be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that it is either <u>unclear</u> at this stage or too early to state whether the target is on course to be achieved.</p> |
| <u>Red</u> |  <p>Indicates that it is <u>highly likely or certain that the objective will not be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that the <u>target will not be achieved</u> unless there is an intervention or remedial action taken.</p> |

QUARTERLY MONITORING REPORT

DIRECTORATE: Health & Community
SERVICE: Health & Partnerships
PERIOD: Quarter Q1 to period end 30th June 2007

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This quarterly monitoring report covers the Health & Partnerships Department first quarter period up to 30 June 2007. It describes key developments and progress against 'key' objectives and performance indicators for the service.

The way in which traffic light symbols have been used to reflect progress to date is explained in Appendix 4

It should be noted that this report is presented to a number of Policy and Performance Boards. Those objectives and indicators that are not directly relevant to this Board have been shaded grey.

2.0 KEY DEVELOPMENTS

Housing

Work to refurbish Riverview Gypsy site got underway in May and is progressing well. Completion is anticipated by November.

Following a successful capital growth bid the Disabled Facilities Grant budget has been increased by £300k this year. Consultants have been appointed to increase architectural design capacity in order to maximise spend.

Consumer Protection

The unusually inclement weather towards the end of the quarter affected the grounds maintenance grass-cutting regimes, but the operatives put in a sterling effort to ensure that the cemeteries were as neat as they could be under the circumstances.

The 4th of July 2007 represented "Independence Day" in more ways than one for the Registration Service, when it gained a little more "independence" from the General Register Office (GRO) via a new Halton Registration Scheme. This provides for a more flexible, less prescriptive service framework and the Council now has more discretion over certain aspects of service delivery. Three of the five statutory officers have transferred to local government employment status as a consequence of the change. The scheme commits the Council to the

terms of a Code of Practice and to meeting, at least, the national standards contained in a Good Practice Guide. Halton's is the first Registration Service in the North West to achieve new governance status and is one of only nine out of the 172 such services in England and Wales to have completed this process.

Direct Payments & Appointee & Receivership

The number of service users in receipt of Direct Payments continues to increase and in total has exceeded this year's target. At 30th June, there are 176 service users and 103 carers receiving their services via a Direct Payment.

Training has been undertaken to ensure compliance with the Mental Capacity Act 2005 from October 2007 for the appointee and receivership service, and also on the changed Local Authority role as Court Appointed Deputies.

Commissioning

Halton's first Commissioning Strategy for People with Physical and Sensory Disabilities has now been approved by the Executive Board after scrutiny by the Health PPB

A draft Mental Health accommodation strategy has been produced for consultation with service users and stakeholders. Consultation is due to be conducted in October 07.

Contracts and Supporting People

A number of new short-term services have been developed including a homeless prevention service, a rent deposit scheme and a supported lodgings service. A provider has also been awarded a contract to deliver a floating support service for victims of domestic abuse.

3.0 EMERGING ISSUES

Housing

The findings of a Cheshire wide assessment of the future accommodation needs of the Gypsy/Traveller community have been released. The Council will need to scrutinise the assessment closely as some of the figures appear to contradict the Traveller aspirations about where they would like to live. The Council intends developing a permanent transit site and has already received £500,000 funding from GONW to assist the Council with such a development.

Consumer Protection

In June 2007, the Ministry of Justice published "Burial Law and Policy in the 21st Century – The Way Forward" as a government response to earlier consultation on the subject. Amongst other things, the publication advises that work on devising an appropriate regulatory framework, and practical guidance on the re-use of old graves, is in

hand. This will be informed by the outcome of relevant pilot studies.

Members of the Consumer Protection team will be working with their Warrington colleagues with a view to developing one Trading Standards Service to serve both Boroughs.

The Registration team will be relocated in the older part of Runcorn Town Hall (RTH) during the RTH refurbishment works, which are due to commence in August 2007. The Civic Suite will be used for the various Registration ceremonies (civil weddings, partnerships citizenship ceremonies etc.) for the next 11 months or so

Information Technology

Corporate IT have completed a feasibility study on the implementation of Carefirst 6 and identified the need to move away from the use of Citrix thin client dumb terminals to FAT client. Given the number of users who have dumb terminals this will require investment in replacement PC's for social care staff. Corporate IT are going to review the implications of this in more detail and report back.

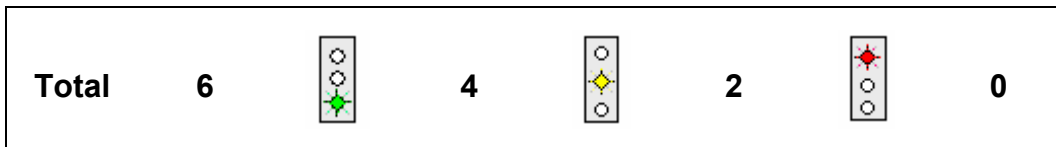
Client Finance - Direct Payments & Appointee & Receivership

A pilot scheme delivering individualised budgets will be in place by the end of 2007/8. Proposals to restructure these two teams to provide capacity to deliver this pilot have been approved

Financial Services Team - Income & Assessment

The Care Services Efficiency Delivery programme has led to improved inter authority working, one stream of this being detailed consideration of improvements to the financial assessment process to generate Gershon savings for 2008/9 onwards.

4.0 PROGRESS AGAINST KEY MILESTONES



Progress against four of the six key milestones for the service is satisfactory, and those four milestones have been assigned green lights at the end of quarter 1. Two milestones have been assigned an amber light. For further details, please refer to Appendix 1.

4.1 PROGRESS AGAINST OTHER MILESTONES

There are no other objectives for the service. Nine milestones within the key objectives are designated ‘non-key’. None of those milestones are a cause for concern at this stage and do not feature in this report. They will be routinely reported in Appendix 1 at Q2 and Q4.

5.0 SERVICE REVIEW




Consumer Protection
 All three sections of the Consumer Protection Division were included in the first quarter internal audit into the authority-wide robustness of the health & safety stress risk assessment procedure. The Outcome of the audit is still to be finalised.

The Consumer Protection Team was one of a number of Council services that was included in the recent inspection by the Office of the Surveillance Commissioner into the Council’s use of surveillance, and adherence to surveillance rules. The Council subsequently received a very positive report on its approach to surveillance.

Adults with Learning Disabilities (ALD) Financial Recovery Plan
 The Directorate Finance team is providing support to critically review all areas of spend and services provided, to identify ways of reducing the current ALD overspend. Reference has been made to national comparator unit costs and work undertaken by the North West Centre of Excellence into the procurement locally of high cost packages.




Housing
 Redesign of the Homelessness service is continuing, with the recent introduction of a rent deposit scheme for private sector tenancies, and the establishment of a Welfare/Prevention Team. Changes to the housing allocations policy were also recently agreed in an effort to reduce the time households spend in temporary accommodation.

6.0 PROGRESS AGAINST KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 6 |  | 0 |  | 0 |  | 0 |
|--------------|----------|---|----------|---|----------|---|----------|

Progress against all six key performance indicators for the service is satisfactory, and all have been assigned green lights at the end of quarter 1. For further details, please refer to Appendix 2.

6.1 PROGRESS AGAINST OTHER PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|
| Total | 22 |  | 22 |  | 0 |  | 0 |
|--------------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|----------|

Other indicators for the service are routinely reported at quarters 2 and 4. None of the twenty-two other indicators for this service are showing any cause for concern and there are no 'other' indicators being reported by exception this quarter.

7.0 PROGRESS AGAINST LPSA TARGETS

There are no LPSA targets for this service.

8.0 RISK CONTROL MEASURES

During the production of the 2007-08 Service Plan, the service was required to undertake a risk assessment of all Key Service Objectives.

Where a Key Service Objective has been assessed and found to have associated 'High' risk, progress against the application of risk treatment measures is to be monitored, and reported in the quarterly monitoring report in quarters 2 and 4.




For further details, refer to Appendix 5




9.0 PROGRESS AGAINST HIGH PRIORITY EQUALITY ACTIONS

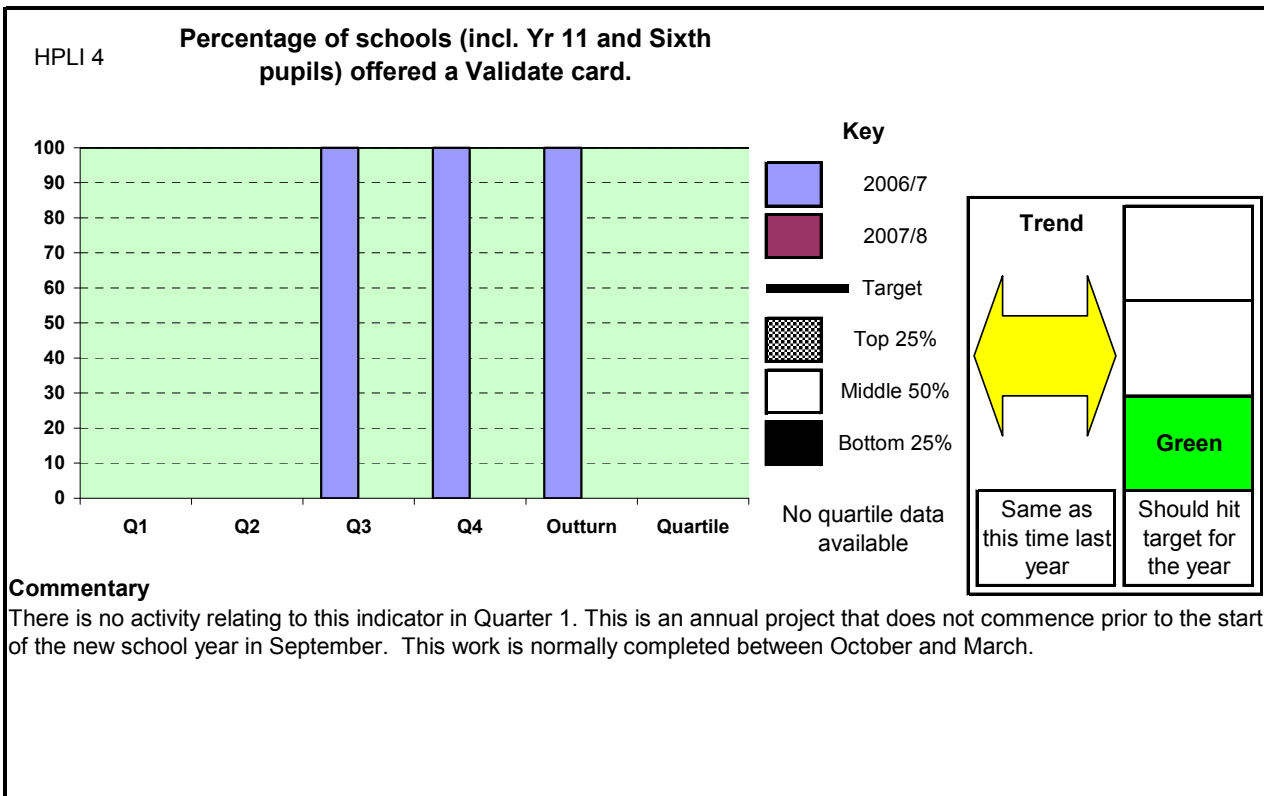
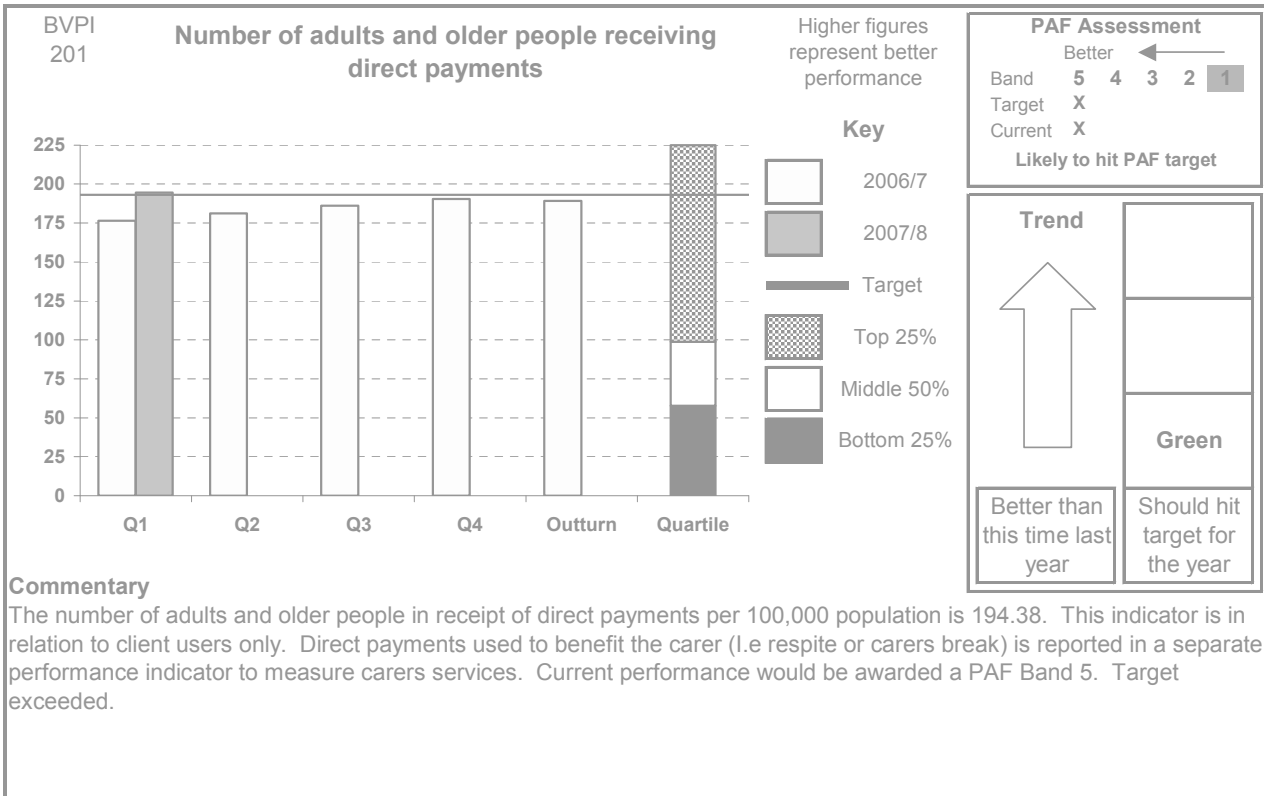
During 2006/07 the service was required to undertake an Equality Impact Assessment. Progress against actions identified through that assessment, with associated High priority are to be reported in the quarterly monitoring report in quarters 2 and 4.

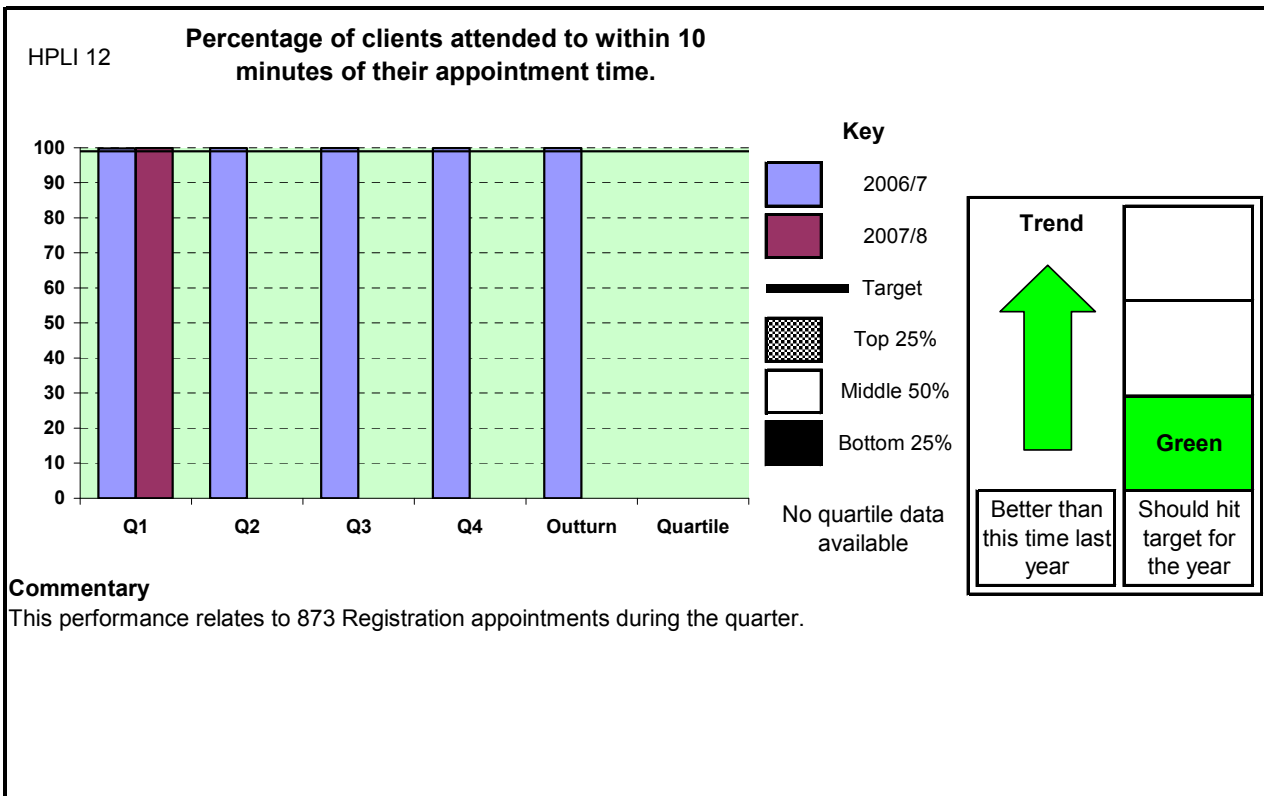
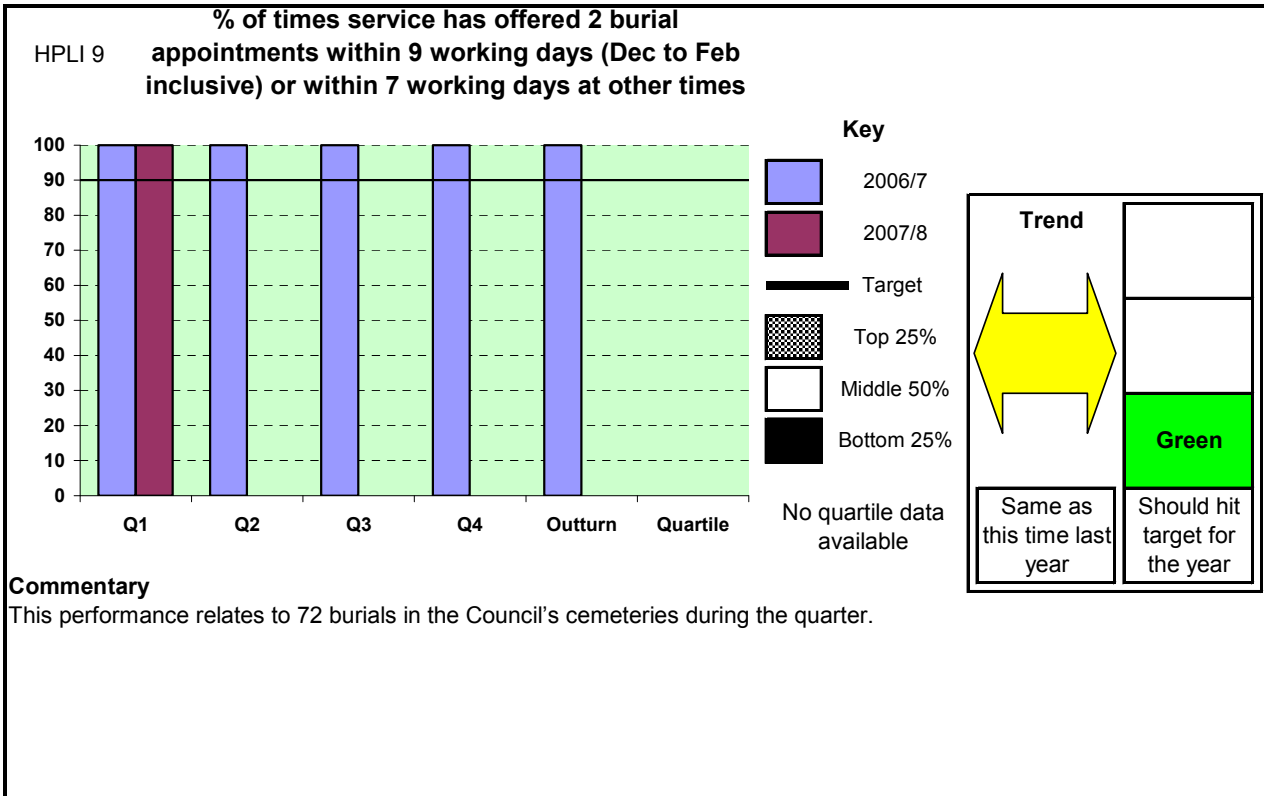
10.0 APPENDICES

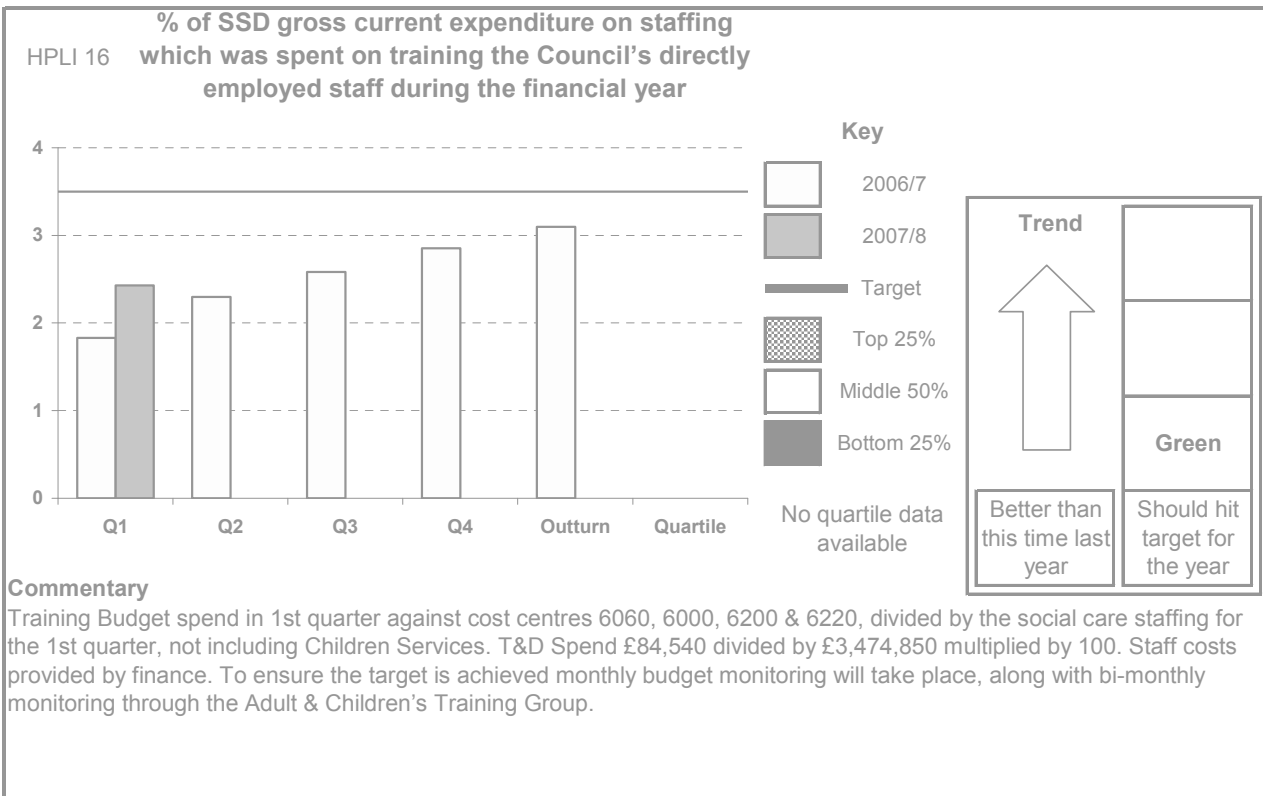
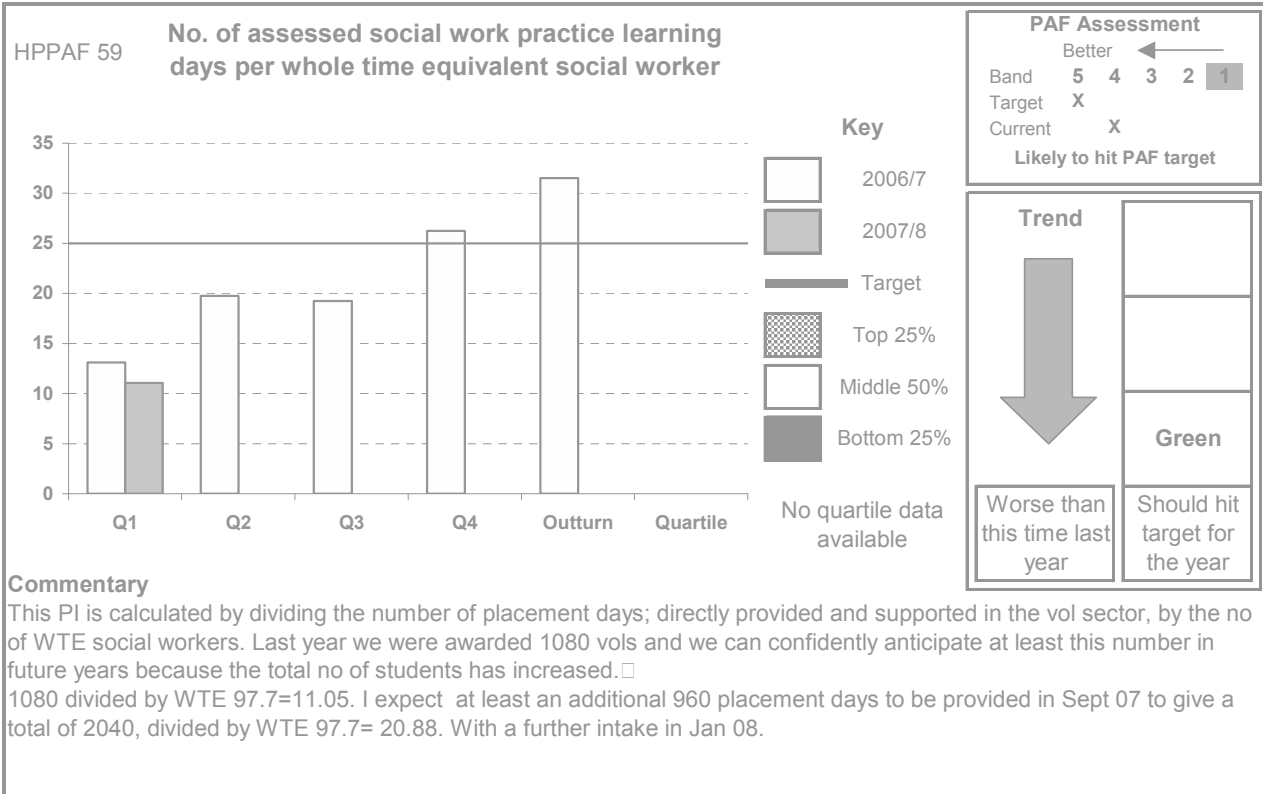
Appendix 1- Progress against Key Objectives/ Milestones
 Appendix 2- Progress against Key Performance Indicators
 Appendix 3- Financial Statement
 Appendix 4- Explanation of traffic light symbols

| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date* | Commentary |
|-------------------|--|---|--|---|
| HP1 | Ensure that high level strategies are in place, and working to deliver service improvements, and support frontline services to deliver improved outcomes to the residents of Halton | Update the Housing and Homelessness Strategy's to reflect findings of 2006 needs assessment and revised strategy and action plan by March 2008 |  | Work to review and update the housing strategy has begun, as have discussions with the Planning Department on the development of an affordable housing policy. A scoping exercise has been completed to identify the requirements needed to undertake the review of the homelessness strategy. |
| | | Review 5 year Supporting People Strategy to ensure diverse and flexible housing support services are in place to support people to live at home by July 2007 |  | Progress against objectives set out in first year of the five year strategy is complete. The long term objectives are to be reviewed following the announcement of long term funding arrangements, which is expected in Autumn 2007. |
| HP2 | Work with operational managers to design a performance management framework that will provide high quality performance monitoring and management information, to help improve service delivery and assist services to continuously improve | Develop a performance monitoring framework to meet the requirements of changing National priorities including outcomes and non care managed services by June 2007 |  | Work has commenced on ensuring that outcomes following provision of, or use of services, are recorded. The framework is currently in an early development stage and work is on-going to review the far reaching effects, and the work that is required to ensure that we assess and plan care to deliver outcome focussed care to people. |

| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date* | Commentary |
|-------------------|--|---|---|--|
| | | Establish an IT strategy in conjunction with Corporate IT so that Carefirst6, Carestore and CareAssess are implemented in accordance with agreed timescales so that Carefirst users have access to more effective data input systems – October 2007 |  | Corporate IT have completed a feasibility study into the upgrading of Carefirst and the implementation of CareAssess. This report has identified a need for a further review and report on the implementation of Care store and the need to terminate the use of thin client Citrix terminals. When these reports are completed both H&C and CYPD will need to review future IT plans so that an effective 3-year IT and associated financial strategy can be developed. |
| HP3 | To deliver high quality Bereavement, Consumer and Registration Services, that are fit-for-purpose and meet the needs, dignity and safety of the Halton community | Ensure that sufficient longer-term cemetery provision exists to meet the needs of the Halton people, by initially completing an options appraisal and securing member decision by 31 March 2008 |  | The options appraisal has now been completed and once certain financial information has been obtained, member decision will be sought. This is expected to be achieved by September '07. |
| HP4 | Ensure that effective financial strategies and services are in place to enable the directorate to procure and deliver high quality value for money services that meet people's needs | Develop, by April 2007, a 3-year financial strategy, to ensure that funding is matched to changing service requirements |  | Strategy completed for 2007/8 to 2009/10. Further detailed work undertaken on permanent and temporary staff in grant-funded posts and the potential impact of the loss of Supporting People funding |







HEALTH & COMMUNITY - HEALTH AND PARTNERSHIP

Revenue Budget as at 30th June 2007

| | Annual Revised Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (overspend) | Actual Including Committed Items |
|---|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| <i>Expenditure</i> | | | | | |
| Employees | 2,966 | 772 | 758 | 14 | 759 |
| Premises Support | 164 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other Premises | 77 | 23 | 17 | 6 | 17 |
| Supplies & Services | 461 | 108 | 126 | (18) | 159 |
| Training | 291 | 12 | 8 | 4 | 9 |
| Transport | 24 | 6 | 6 | 0 | 6 |
| Departmental Support Services | 132 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Central Support Services | 1,052 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Agency Related | 400 | 44 | 38 | 6 | 43 |
| Supporting People Payments to Providers | 9,234 | 1,750 | 1,747 | 3 | 1,747 |
| Specific Grants | 662 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Asset Charges | 905 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Expenditure | 16,368 | 2,715 | 2,700 | 15 | 2,740 |
| <i>Income</i> | | | | | |
| Sales | -13 | -3 | -2 | (1) | -2 |
| Receivership | -18 | -4 | -10 | 6 | -10 |
| Rents | -64 | -62 | -132 | 70 | -132 |
| HR Development Grant | -131 | -131 | -99 | (32) | -99 |
| National Training Strategy Grant | -284 | -284 | -284 | 0 | -284 |
| Information Management Grant | -95 | 0 | -8 | 8 | -8 |
| Supporting People Main Grant | -9,290 | -3,459 | -3,459 | 0 | -3,459 |
| Supporting People Grant | -131 | -32 | -37 | 5 | -37 |
| Disabled Facilities Grant | -40 | -3 | -3 | 0 | -3 |
| Departmental Support Services | -3,990 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other Grants | -167 | -147 | -147 | 0 | -147 |
| Re-imbursements | -91 | -91 | -109 | 18 | -109 |
| Other Income | -84 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Income | -14,398 | -4,216 | -4,290 | 74 | -4,290 |
| Net Expenditure | 1,970 | -1,501 | -1,590 | 89 | -1,550 |

Comments on the above figures:

In overall terms the revenue spending at the end of quarter 1 is below budget by £49k including commitments, mainly due to the overachievement of income targets as noted below.

The current underspend on employee costs is £13k including commitments. This is due to a number of posts being vacant and several staff members taking voluntary early retirements on the grounds of efficiency which took place on 31st March 2007. The full year effect being offset against the staff savings target.

The Supplies and Services budget is also overspent by £51k including commitments mainly due to the costs of computer equipment/maintenance agreements purchased by the I.T & Performance Team. The transfer of supplies and services budgets and expenditure incurred by Children's services to date will be agreed and actioned in Quarter 2, reducing the level of overspend on Health & Partnerships.

With regard to income, rent income is currently above budget due to a number of reasons. The rent for Riverview Gypsy/Traveller site is higher than was anticipated at the budget setting time. In addition there has also been a one off income item for the recovery of rent arrears/Supporting People overpayments.

The Human Resources Development Grant income is below budget as grant received for 2007/08 has been transferred to Children's Services. The budget will be adjusted in Quarter 2. Information Management Grant is above budget to date as £8k was carried forward from 2006/07. Like wise, £1.43million of Supporting People Main Grant was carried forward from 2006/07 together with £3.5k of Supporting People Admin Grant.

Other grants include two new grants for Community Roll Out £100k and Skills for Care £47k.

At this stage it is anticipated that overall revenue spending will be in line with the departmental budget by the end of the financial year.

Health And Partnerships

Capital Projects as at 30th June 2007

| | Actual To Date | 2007/08 Capital Allocation |
|---|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 |
| Private Sector Housing Renovation/Modernisation Grants | 35 | 586 |
| Disabled Facilities Grants | 22 | 942 |
| Home Link | 0 | 10 |
| Energy Promotion | 0 | 75 |
| Castlefield Equity Release Loans | 14 | 565 |
| West Bank Neighbourhood Renewal Assessment | 0 | 4 |
| Riverview Refurbishment | 230 | 1,272 |
| Belvedere Repairs | 0 | 28 |
| Adaptations Initiative | 0 | 92 |
| Uncommitted | 0 | 122 |
| <u>Total Expenditure</u> | 301 | 3,696 |

HEALTH & COMMUNITY – LOCAL STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIP BUDGET

Budget as at 30th June 2007




| | Annual Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (Overspend) | Actual Including Committed Items |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Priority 1 Healthy Halton | | | | | |
| Recipe For Health | 29 | 7 | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| Five A Day Programme | 49 | 12 | 0 | 12 | 0 |
| Vulnerable Adults Task Force | 592 | 126 | 80 | 46 | 127 |
| Vol. Sector Counselling Proj. | 39 | 10 | 0 | 10 | 0 |
| Info. Outreach Services | 34 | 9 | 0 | 9 | 0 |
| Reach for the Stars | 34 | 9 | 0 | 9 | 0 |
| Carer Support Development | 49 | 12 | 0 | 12 | 0 |
| Healthy Living Programme | 98 | 24 | 0 | 24 | 0 |
| Advocacy | 63 | 16 | 21 | (5) | 21 |
| Priority 2 Urban Renewal | | | | | |
| Landlord Accreditation Programme | 28 | 7 | 9 | (2) | 9 |
| Priority 5 Safer Halton | | | | | |
| Good Neighbour Pilot | 27 | 7 | 0 | 7 | 0 |
| Grassroots Development | 18 | 5 | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| Domestic Violence | 77 | 19 | 2 | 17 | 2 |
| Total Expenditure | 1,137 | 263 | 112 | 151 | 159 |

HEALTH & COMMUNITY**Capital Budget as at 30th June 2007**

| | Actual Spend to 30th June £000 | 2007/08 Capital Allocation £000 |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Social Care & Health</i> | | |
| DDA | 0 | 24 |
| LDDF | 0 | 7 |
| Women's Centre & Other Projects | 97 | 178 |
| PODS (Utilising DFG) | 0 | 40 |
| Bredon Improvements | 0 | 24 |
| Improvement of Care Homes | 0 | 150 |
| Bridgewater Capital Improvements | 0 | 1 |
| Refurbishments to John Briggs House | 0 | 90 |
| Door Entry System – John Briggs | 0 | 2 |
| IT for Mobile Working | 12 | 12 |
| Total Spending | 109 | 528 |

It is anticipated the capital budget will be fully committed by the end of the year.

The traffic light symbols are used in the following manner:

| | <u>Objective</u> | <u>Performance Indicator</u> |
|---------------------|--|---|
| <u>Green</u> |  <p>Indicates that the <u>objective</u> is <u>on course to be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that the <u>target is on course to be achieved</u>.</p> |
| <u>Amber</u> |  <p>Indicates that it is <u>unclear</u> at this stage, due to a lack of information or a key milestone date being missed, <u>whether the objective will be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that it is either <u>unclear</u> at this stage or too early to state whether the target is on course to be achieved.</p> |
| <u>Red</u> |  <p>Indicates that it is <u>highly likely or certain that the objective</u> will not be achieved within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that the <u>target</u> will not be achieved unless there is an intervention or remedial action taken.</p> |

QUARTERLY MONITORING REPORT

DIRECTORATE: Health & Community
SERVICE: Culture & Leisure Services
PERIOD: Quarter 1, 2007/08

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This quarterly monitoring report covers the Culture & Leisure Department first quarter period up to 30 June 2007. It describes key developments and progress against 'key' objectives and performance indicators for the service.

The way in which traffic light symbols have been used to reflect progress to date is explained in Appendix 5.

It should be noted that this report is presented to a number of Policy and Performance Boards. Those objectives and indicators that are not directly relevant to this Board have been shaded grey.

2.0 KEY DEVELOPMENTS

The Department has moved its Headquarters from Runcorn Town Hall to Grosvenor House (Abbeystead 3) for a one year period.

Halton was awarded six 'Green Flags', a quality mark for excellence in parks and open spaces. Victoria Park was a new award.

Visits to public libraries rose by 25,000 in the first quarter. This represents an increase of 14%.

The Specialist Domestic Violence Court was re-launched in April.

Halton successfully hosted the European Student Rugby League Games in April. The Halton Community Games attracted over 100 11-16 year olds. Friday Night Football at the Bankfield School began, working with the 'On the Streets' project and attracting 80 young men. Halton's Sports Fair in June offered a week of structured free activities for young people.

The Active People Survey is to be repeated annually so interim scores will now be available to monitor progress against C17/LPSA 3 prior to 2009 survey.

The Library Service will be co-ordinating the delivery of the national Booktime scheme in Halton which aims to give a gift of a free book pack

to every reception age child. Booktime promotes reading for pleasure by encouraging parents and carers to read aloud with their children, the first packs will be delivered to schools in September.

3.0 EMERGING ISSUES

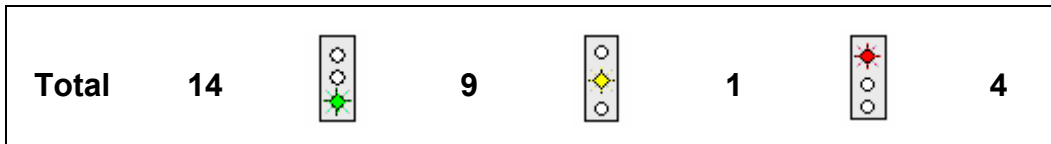
The Home Office has produced a new strategy 'Cutting Crime – a new partnership 2008-2011'. There is also to be a review of the Crime and Disorder Act.

A full review of the Drug Intervention Programme is being undertaken. It will be concluded by the end of August and will inform the commissioning decisions of this area of service for the treatment plan 08/09 onwards.

'Our Community, Your Say' is a national consultation exercise on the new drugs strategy, taking place over the summer and autumn of 2007.

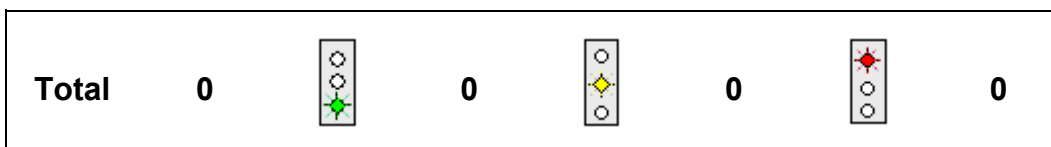
The contract with Groundwork Mersey Valley comes to an end on 30th September 2007. Groundwork are currently proposing a merger with Groundwork Wirral to form a new organisation covering the whole of Greater Merseyside. The Council will have to consider its future relationship with the new organisation.

4.0 PROGRESS AGAINST KEY OBJECTIVES / MILESTONES



Overall progress towards objectives is good. There are delays in the achievement of some milestones, further details can be found in Appendix 1.

4.1 PROGRESS AGAINST OTHER OBJECTIVES / MILESTONES



There are no "Other" objectives for this Department.

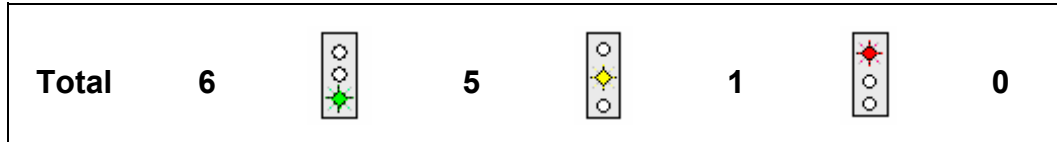
5.0 SERVICE REVIEW

A highly complimentary Regional Stakeholders Commentary has been received from Government Office North-West.

An equally pleasing review has been received from the IDeA from the self-assessment process 'Towards an Excellent Service'. An action plan for improvement has been developed. The IDeA are using Halton as a case study for their improvement agenda.

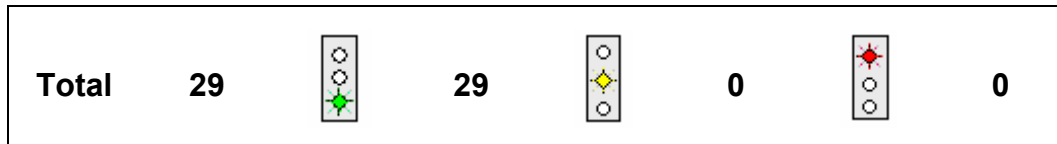
The Active People Survey is to be repeated annually so interim scores will now be available to monitor progress against C17/LPSA 3 (relating to participation in sport and physical exercise) prior to the 2009 survey.

6.0 PROGRESS AGAINST KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS



Overall progress towards targets for key Indicators is good, however some concern is expressed regarding performance for BVPI 127a, Violent Crime. Further detail can be found in Appendix 2.

6.1 PROGRESS AGAINST OTHER PERFORMANCE INDICATORS



There are no "Other" performance indicators that are a cause for concern at this time.

7.0 PROGRESS AGAINST LPSA TARGETS

Detail regarding progress towards LPSA targets can be found in Appendix 4.

8.0 RISK CONTROL MEASURES

During the production of the 2007-08 Service Plan, the service was required to undertake a risk assessment of all Key Service Objectives.





Where a Key Service Objective has been assessed and found to have associated 'High' risk, progress against the application of risk treatment measures is to be monitored, and reported in the quarterly monitoring report in quarters 2 and 4.





9.0 PROGRESS AGAINST HIGH PRIORITY EQUALITY ACTIONS






During 2006/07 the service was required to undertake an Equality Impact Assessment. Progress against actions identified through that assessment, with associated High priority are to be reported in the quarterly monitoring report in quarters 2 and 4.


10.0 APPENDICES

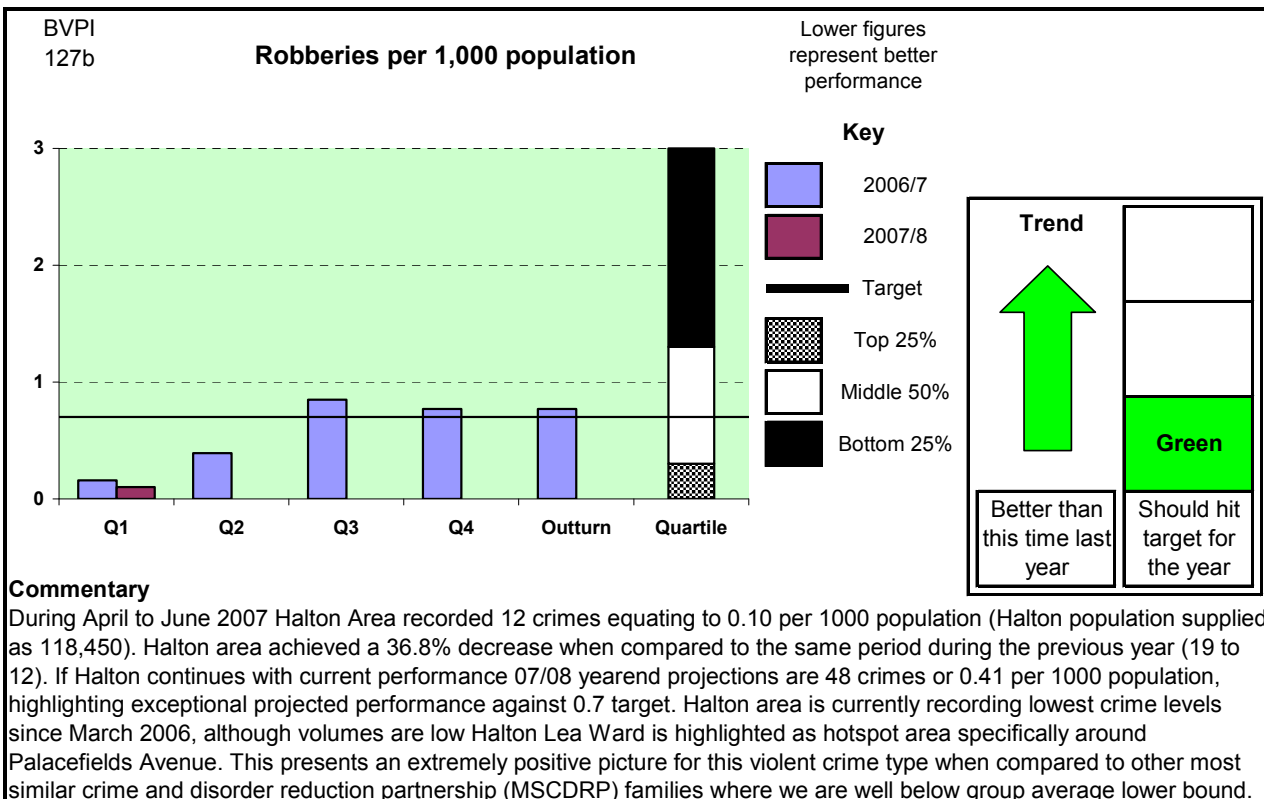
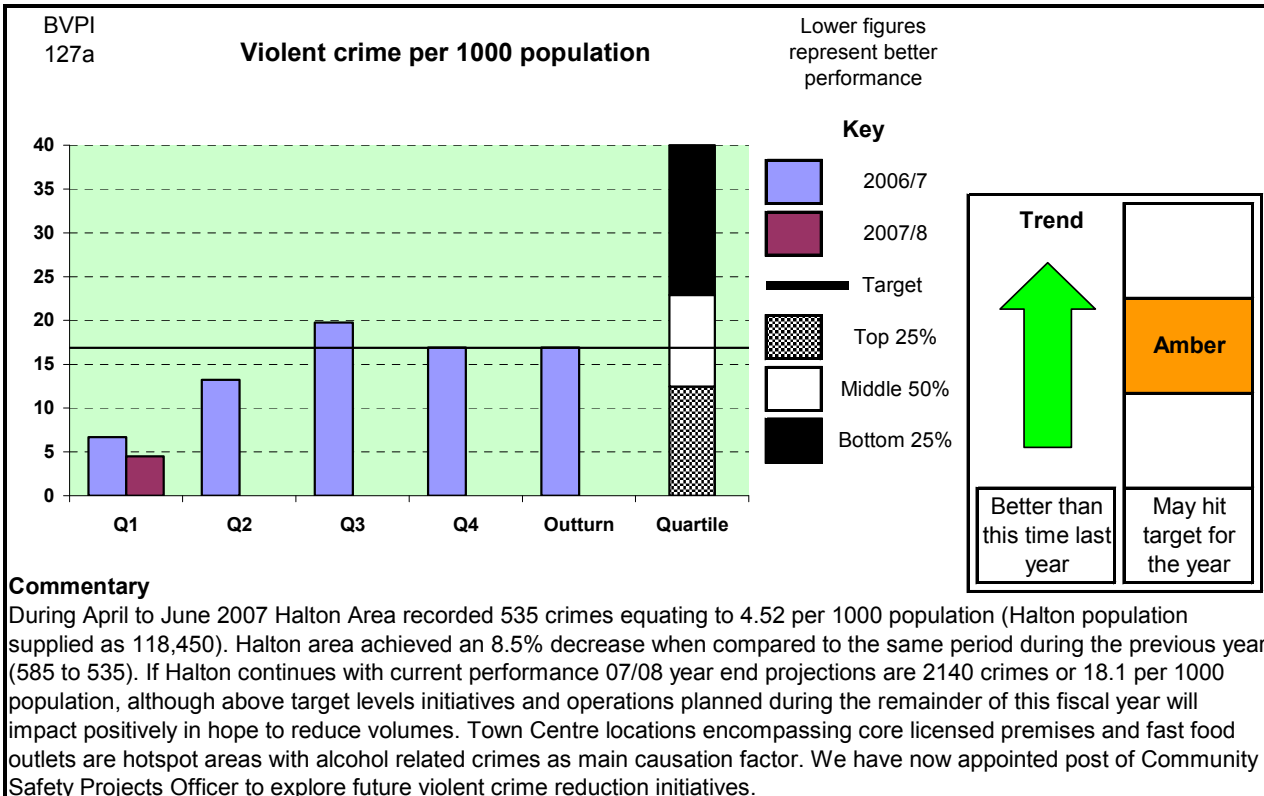
| |
|--|
| Appendix 1- Progress against Key Objectives/ Milestones Appendix 2- Progress against Key Performance Indicators Appendix 3- Progress against LPSA targets Appendix 4- Financial Statement Appendix 5- Explanation of traffic light symbols |
|--|

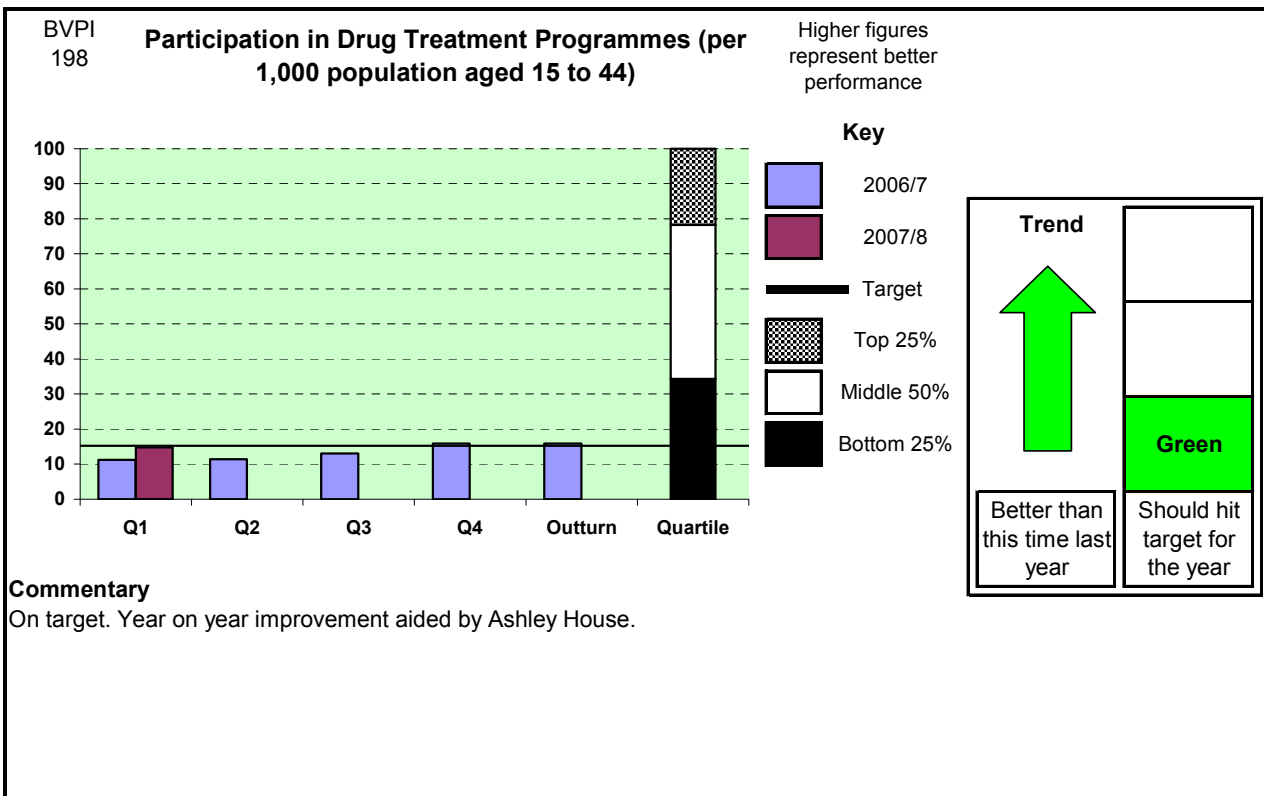
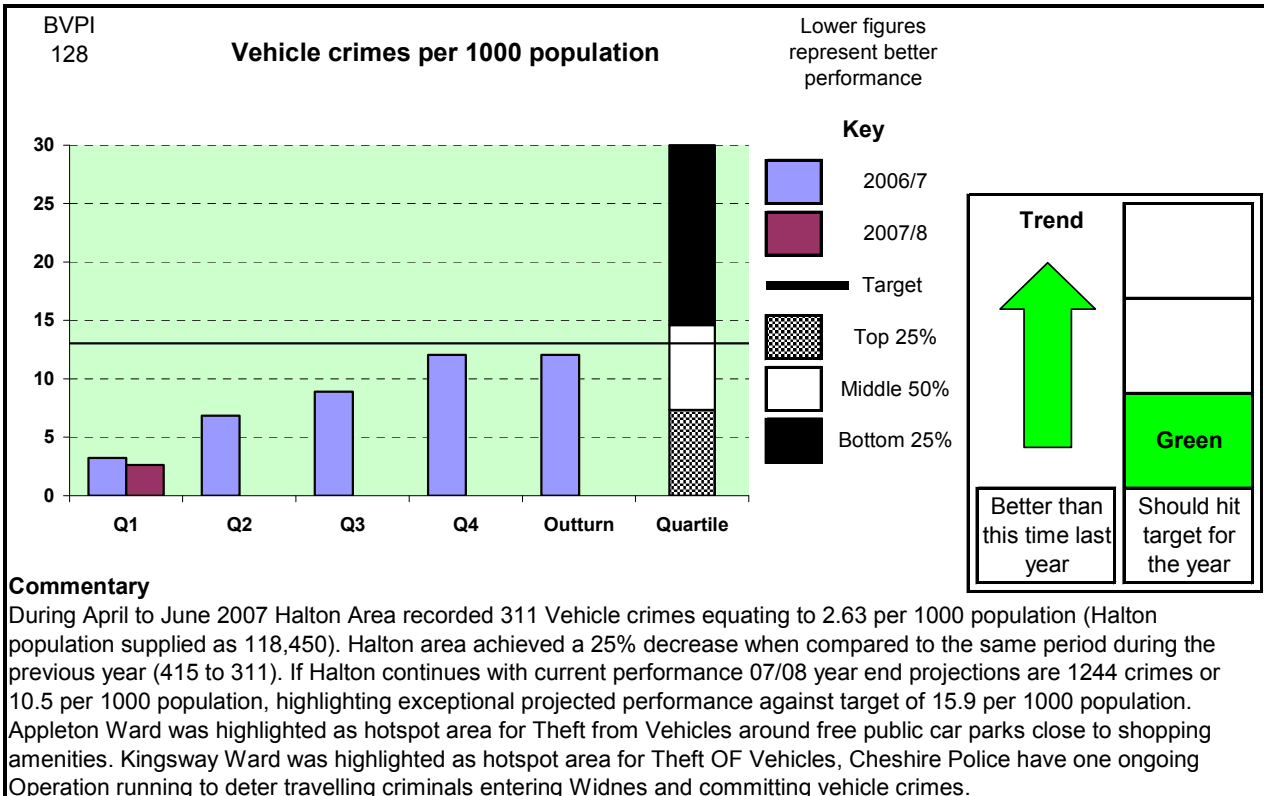
| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date | Commentary |
|-------------------|---|--|--|--|
| CL 1 | To contribute to the health and well-being of the people of Halton by developing self-confidence, providing opportunities for self-achievement, enjoyment and recreation by promoting healthy lifestyles through sporting and cultural opportunities. | <p>Secure funding to implement proposed programme of activity as part of Liverpool's Capital of Culture status.</p> <p>Ensure that Halton's people and their twin towns are able to participate in Liverpool's 800th Birthday celebrations in August 2007.</p> <p>Establish youth development/exchange programme with Newham B.C. (hosts of Olympics 2012) in respect of sporting and cultural opportunities.</p> <p>Establish an 'Olympics Support Fund', with appropriate criteria to allow young Halton talent to bid for funding to improve their chances of being able to participate in 2012.</p> |     | <p>£40k secured from Capital of Culture Company; HBC to underwrite Youth Cultural Festival, pending Exec Board sub approval on 6 Sept.</p> <p>3 Twin Towns to attend. Halton's Samba Band to perform.</p> <p>Contacts established. Dialogue regarding possibilities on-going. Will be invited to 2008 Youth Cultural Festival.</p> <p>Fund established. Criteria for applications being developed.</p> |

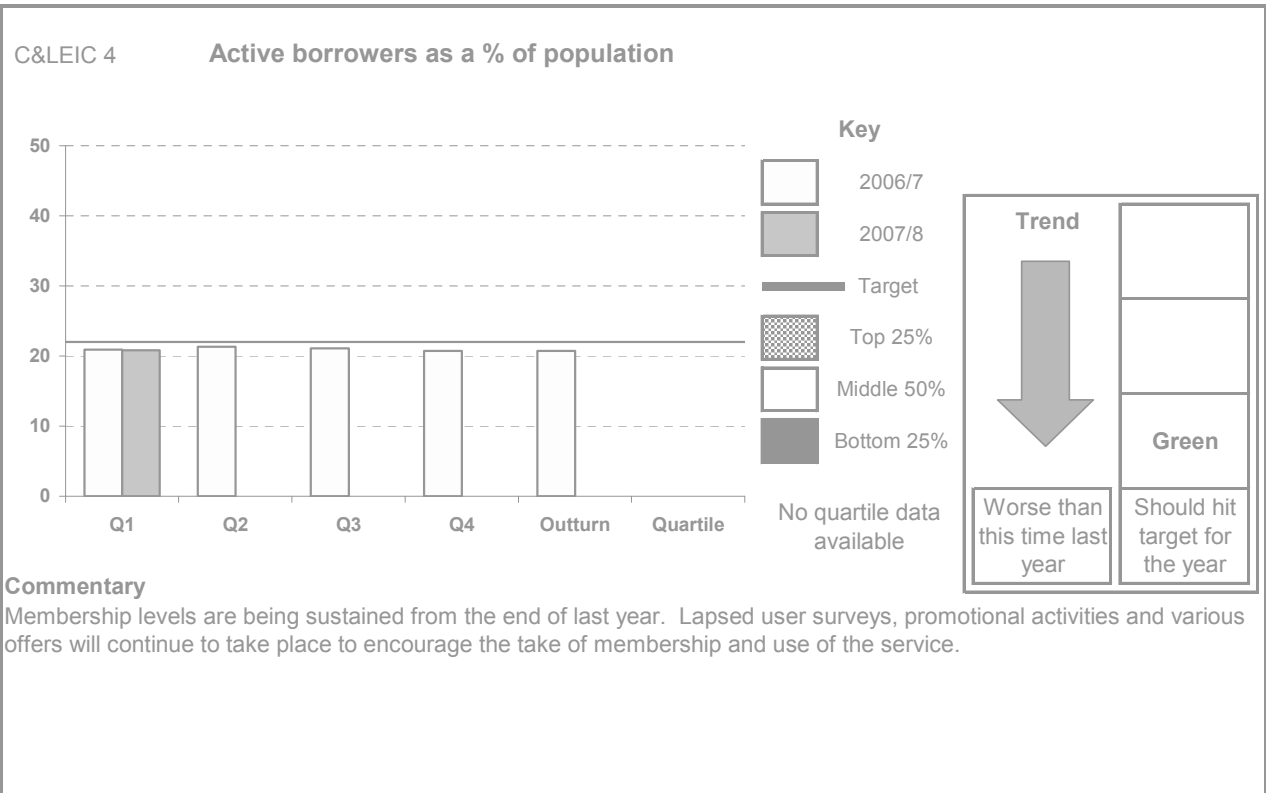
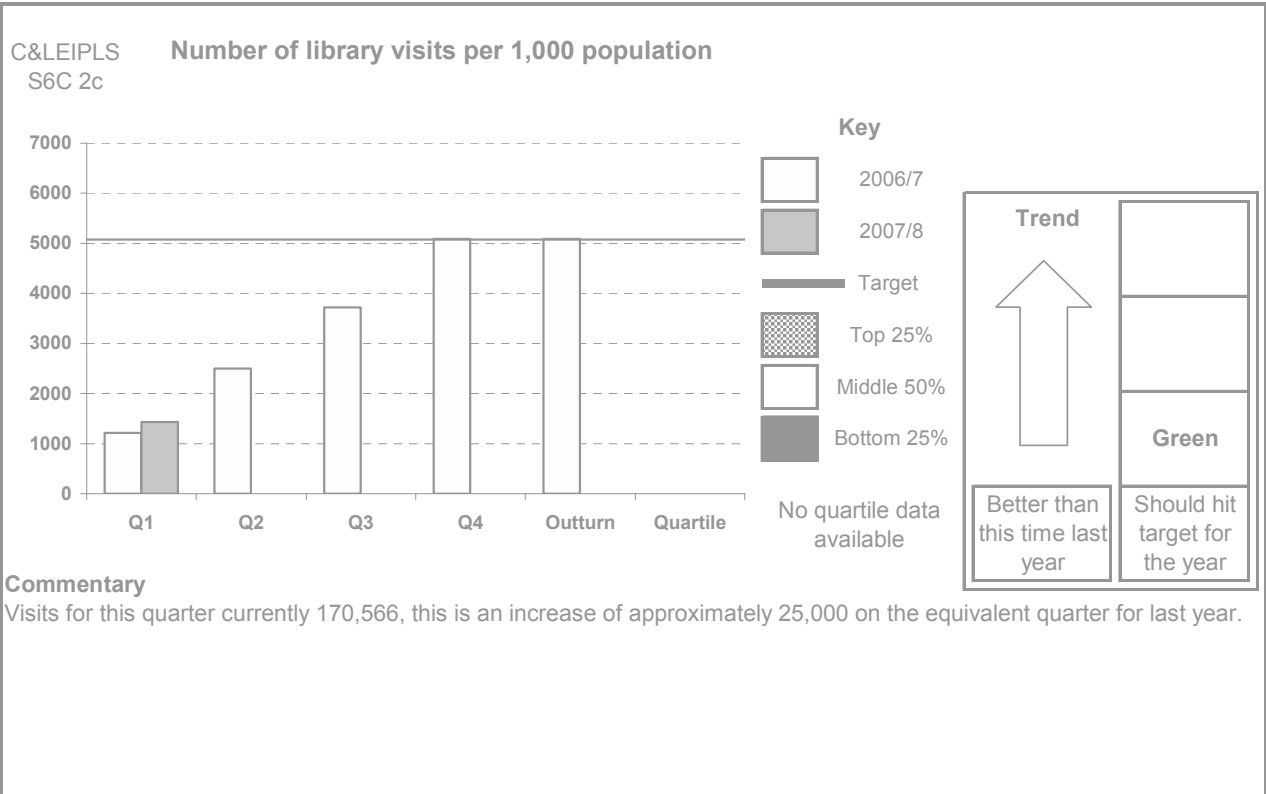
| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date | Commentary |
|-------------------|-----------|--|---|---|
| | | Establish funding and final work programme for St Chads Big Lottery Fund Sports Hall Scheme. Work to be completed October 2007. |  | Work on schedule. Lottery Budgets established. |
| | | Complete design of the new Castlefields Community Centre as part of the the Castlefields Regeneration Scheme by June 2007. Establish funding package by March 2008 to allow work to proceed. |  | Designs complete. Public consultation being undertaken. Gap still exists in funding package. |
| | | Develop local PI's for in-house ALD Day Services and SLA between Community Centres and ALD Services to measure and improve performance by June 2007. |  | PI's not yet fully developed. SLA's in place. Performance monitored by ALD through their personal action plans. |
| | | Consult with users and local communities to prepare a Lottery Fund bid to upgrade Halton Lea Library in line with user expectations (May |  | Awaiting outcome of bid. |


| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date | Commentary |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | | 07). Outcome of bid known by September 07. If successful, develop detailed scheme by January 08. | | |
| CL 2 | To develop strategies and action plans to reduce anti-social behaviour and the perceptions of crime. | <p>Launch new Strategy April 07. Safer Halton Partnership to monitor Action Plans on a quarterly basis.</p> <p>Establish new structure for Community Safety Team Sept 07.</p> <p>Introduce system of dedicated Police Community Safety Officers (PCSO's) into Parks to manage security and anti-social behaviour issues by May 07. To be reviewed on a quarterly basis.</p> |    | <p>Strategy launched. Number of reports reduced.</p> <p>Appointment to senior post delayed until October.</p> <p>Team in place. Their duties still need to be developed more.</p> |
| CL 3 | To implement the Action Plan of the self-assessment of 'Towards an Excellent Service' model as prescribed by the Department of Culture, Media and Sport. The plan will prioritise areas for self-improvement. | <p>Action plan agreed with IDEA by April 07.</p> <p>Plan to be presented to PPB/Executive Board in first cycle of Municipal Year.</p> |   | <p>Draft Plan agreed. Awaiting final sign-off.</p> <p>Report to Executive Board in September.</p> |


| Service Plan Ref. | Objective | 2007/08 Key Milestone | Progress to date | Commentary |
|-------------------|-----------|---|---|--|
| | | Culture and Leisure Services Management team to monitor Action Plan on a quarterly basis. |  | Quarterly monitoring will commence once the Action Plan has been signed off. |












| LPSA Ref. | Indicator | Baseline | Target | Perform 06/07 | Perform 07/08 Q1 | Traffic light | Commentary |
|-----------|---|------------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|---|---|
| 1 | <p>Reduce the level of violent crime:</p> <p>The number of recorded incidents of violent crime within Halton (serious woundings and common assault).</p> | 2133 (2003/4) | 1913 (Mar 08) | 2128 | 535 |  | <p>Data as supplied is based on objectives supported within LAA targets and therefore Violent Crimes consist of Common Assault and Woundings (serious and other) only.</p> <p>During April to June 2007 Halton Area recorded 535 crimes equating to 4.52 per 1000 population (Halton population supplied as 118,450). Halton area achieved an 8.5% decrease when compared to the same period during the previous year (585 to 535).</p> <p>If Halton continues with current performance 07/08 year end projections are 2140 crimes or 18.1 per 1000 population, although above target levels initiatives and operations planned during the remainder of this fiscal year will impact positively in hope to reduce volumes.</p> <p>Town Centre locations encompassing core licensed premises and fast food outlets are hotspot areas with alcohol related crimes as main causation factor.</p> <p>If we compare Halton performance</p> |

| LPSA Ref. | Indicator | Baseline | Target | Perform 06/07 | Perform 07/08 Q1 | Traffic light | Commentary |
|-----------|--|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------|---|--|
| | | | | | | | <p>against MSCDRP for total violent crimes up to June 2007 Halton area is currently 10th position out of 15 in line with our peers and performance is clearly improving.</p> <p>Halton Safer Halton Partnership Team have now appointed post of Community Safety Projects Officer to explore future violent crime reduction initiatives.</p> |
| 2 | <p>Reduction in vehicle crime in Halton:</p> <p>i) The number of thefts of vehicles in Halton</p> | 753 (2003/4) | 558 (Mar 08) | 530 | 113 |  | <p>During April to June 2007 Halton Area recorded 113 crimes equating to 0.95 per 1000 population (Halton population supplied as 118,450).</p> <p>Halton area achieved a 31.9% decrease when compared to the same period during the previous year (166 to 113).</p> <p>If Halton continues with current performance 07/08 year end projections are 452 highlighting exceptional projected performance against targets.</p> <p>Kingsway Ward was highlighted as hotspot area for Theft of Vehicles, Cheshire Police have one ongoing Operation running to deter travelling criminals entering Widnes and committing vehicle crimes.</p> |

| LPSA Ref. | Indicator | Baseline | Target | Perform 06/07 | Perform 07/08 Q1 | Traffic light | Commentary |
|-----------|--|------------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------|---|--|
| | | | | | | | <p>If we compare Halton performance against MSCDRP for theft of vehicle crime up to June 2007 Halton area is currently 5th position out of 15 and performance is well below MSG average.</p> <p>Total Vehicle crime (Theft From and Theft Of Vehicles) is currently showing no apparent change and performing better than our peers when compared to MSCDRP</p> |
| | ii) The number of thefts from vehicles in Halton | 1108 (2003/4) | 749 (Mar 08) | 905 | 198 |  | <p>During April to June 2007 Halton Area recorded 198 crimes equating to 1.67 per 1000 population (Halton population supplied as 118,450).</p> <p>Halton area achieved a 20.5% decrease when compared to the same period during the previous year (249 to 198).</p> <p>If Halton continues with current performance 07/08 year end projections are 792 highlighting achievable projected performance against targets.</p> <p>Appleton Ward within Widnes Area was highlighted as hotspot area for Theft from Vehicles around free public car parks close to shopping</p> |

| LPSA Ref. | Indicator | Baseline | Target | Perform 06/07 | Perform 07/08 Q1 | Traffic light | Commentary |
|-----------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------|------------------|---|--|
| | | | | | | | <p>amenities</p> <p>If we compare Halton performance against MSCDRP for theft from vehicle crime up to June 2007 Halton area is currently 5th position out of 15 and performance is well below MSG average lower bound.</p> <p>Total Vehicle crime (Theft From and Theft Of Vehicles) is currently showing no apparent change and performing better than our peers when compared to MSCDRP.</p> |
| 3 | <p>Improving the health and well-being of residents:</p> <p>The percentage of adults in Halton participating in at least 30 minutes moderate intensity sport and active recreation (including recreational walking) on 3 or more days a week, as measured by Sport England's Active People survey.</p> | 19.62 (Nov 2006) | 20.60 (Nov 2009) | 19.62 | | | Data not yet available |
| 4 | <p>Tackling the problems of domestic violence:</p> <p>1. The number of incidents of domestic violence reported to the police (directly or through a third party) in Halton.</p> <hr/> <p>2. The proportion of incidents of domestic violence which result in a sanction detection.</p> | 1613 (2004/5) | 1774 (Mar 08) | 2132 | 640 |  | <p>Numbers of reports increasing as a consequence of publicity campaigns.</p> <hr/> <p>Slightly below projected targets. Police will review situation at half year.</p> |
| | | 269 (2005/6) | 282 (Mar 08) | 242 | 57 |  | |

| LPSA Ref. | Indicator | Baseline | Target | Perform 06/07 | Perform 07/08 Q1 | Traffic light | Commentary |
|-----------|---|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------------|---|---|
| | 3. The proportion of the total number of incidents of domestic violence reported annually to the police (directly or through a third party) in the same period, who are repeat victims. | 23% (2003/4) | 18% (Mar 08) | 20% | Data not available | N/a | Data not available |
| 5 | Reducing the harm caused by drug misuse: | | | | | | Has exceeded 2008/09 target |
| | 1. The number of individuals in Halton who are in contact with structured drug treatment services. | 604 (2004/5) | 790 (2008/9) | 879 | 796 |  | |
| | 2. The percentage of individuals in Halton starting treatment who are retained in treatment for over 12 weeks. | 80% (2004/5) | 88% (2008/9) | 83% | 94% |  | Percentage has been consistent since start of year. (see above) |

Financial Statement
Cultural & Leisure Services

Revenue Budget as at 30th June 2007

| | Annual Revised Budget | Budget To Date | Actual To Date | Variance To Date (overspend) | Actual Including Committed Items |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| <u>Expenditure</u> | | | | | |
| Employees | 3,812 | 924 | 905 | 19 | 918 |
| Grounds Maintenance | 2,648 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Premises Support | 829 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other Premises | 653 | 279 | 273 | 6 | 274 |
| Book Fund | 256 | 48 | 46 | 2 | 47 |
| Hired & Contracted | 464 | 84 | 70 | 14 | 157 |
| Promotions | 151 | 38 | 33 | 5 | 74 |
| Other Supplies & Serv. | 445 | 107 | 95 | 12 | 202 |
| Transport | 71 | 18 | 8 | 10 | 8 |
| Leisure Mgt. Contract | 1282 | 214 | 215 | (1) | 215 |
| Grants | 650 | 331 | 330 | 1 | 332 |
| Other Agency | 139 | 67 | 57 | 10 | 92 |
| Asset Charges | 1,570 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Support Services | 3,432 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Expenditure | 16,402 | 2,110 | 2,032 | 78 | 2,319 |
| <u>Income</u> | | | | | |
| Sales | -118 | -30 | -54 | 24 | -54 |
| Fees & Charges | -652 | -157 | -176 | 19 | -176 |
| Rents | -17 | -4 | -10 | 6 | -10 |
| Support Recharges | -1,521 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Grant Funding | -270 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reimbursements | -536 | -34 | -34 | 0 | -34 |
| Total Income | -3,114 | -225 | -274 | 49 | -274 |
| Net Expenditure | 13,288 | 1885 | 1758 | 127 | 2,045 |

Comments on the above figures:

In overall terms revenue spending to the end of quarter 1 is under budget. The budget savings which arose from the 2007/08 budget setting exercise have been allocated to specific cost centres, and it is anticipated that these savings will be achieved in full.

The underspend on Employee costs relates to a number of posts which are vacant, but which are in the process of being filled. It is not anticipated that this budget heading will be underspent at the year-end.

The Brindley continues to perform well in respect of income generation. Budgets were revised for 2007/08 to reflect the increased income generated, and the resulting increase in income generating costs. However, current performance suggests these budgets may need to be further revised to reflect increased activity levels.




At this stage it is anticipated that overall revenue spending will be in line with the Departmental budget by the end of the financial year.

Cultural & Leisure Services

Capital Projects as at 30th June 2007

| | Actual Spend To 30 June. | 2007/08 Capital Allocation | 2008/09 Capital Allocation |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| <u>Show Pitches</u> | 0 | 40 | 0 |
| <u>Hale Park</u> | 0 | 35 | 0 |
| <u>Athletics track</u> | 108 | 301 | 0 |
| <u>Improvements To Pavilions</u> | 0 | 30 | 0 |
| <u>Brindley Forestage</u> | 0 | 30 | 0 |
| <u>Victoria Park CCTV</u> | 0 | 28 | 0 |
| <u>Skate Park</u> | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| | 108 | 564 | 0 |

The traffic light symbols are used in the following manner:

| | <u>Objective</u> | <u>Performance Indicator</u> |
|---------------------|--|---|
| <u>Green</u> |  <p>Indicates that the <u>objective</u> is <u>on course to be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that the <u>target is on course to be achieved</u>.</p> |
| <u>Amber</u> |  <p>Indicates that it is <u>unclear</u> at this stage, due to a lack of information or a key milestone date being missed, <u>whether the objective will be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that it is either <u>unclear</u> at this stage or too early to state whether the target is on course to be achieved.</p> |
| <u>Red</u> |  <p>Indicates that it is <u>highly likely or certain that the objective</u> will not be achieved within the appropriate timeframe.</p> | <p>Indicates that the <u>target</u> will not be achieved unless there is an intervention or remedial action taken.</p> |

REPORT TO: Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board

DATE: 18th September 2007

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director, Health and Community

SUBJECT: Notes of Working Party meetings

WARDS: Boroughwide

1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 To inform members of topics and issues discussed at meetings of Working Parties set up by the Safer Halton Policy and Performance Board.

2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That the report be noted.

3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 The Bereavement Services Working Party met on 16th July 2007, notes of that meeting are attached as Appendix 1.

3.2 Where notes have not been produced for meetings held close to, or after the deadline for agenda items for the Board, members may be requested to receive oral reports of Working Party meetings, when the Policy and Performance Board considers this agenda item.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

4.1 There are no new policy implications as a result of this report.

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

5.1 There are no other implications flowing from this report.

6.0 RISK ANALYSIS

6.1 There are no risks associated with this report.

7.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

7.1 There are no Equality and Diversity issues associated with this report.

8.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

8.1 There are no background papers under the meaning of the Act.

Bereavement Working Party
Monday, 16th July, 2007 at 4.30 p.m. for 5.00 p.m.
Bereavement Services Office, Birchfield Road, Widnes

A G E N D A

- 1. Apologies for absence**
- 2. Cemetery provision for 2015 and beyond**
- 3. Burial Law and Policy in the 21st Century – The way forward**
- 4. Any other business**
- 5. Date and time of next meeting**

Bereavement Working Party

16th July, 2007

Bereavement Services Office, Cemetery Lodge, Birchfield Road, Widnes

NOTES

Present: Councillor Mrs. L. Redhead, Councillor Mrs. M. Lloyd-Jones, Mr. J. Downes, Mrs. M. Carter. Mrs. D. Philbin

1. Apologies for absence

Councillor G. Swift

2. Cemetery provision for 2015 and beyond

JD informed the Group of the present position regarding the availability of new grave space within the Borough's cemeteries.

The Group discussed the merits of the various options for ensuring the longer-term provision of new grave space to meet the needs of the Borough's residents.

3. Burial Law and Policy in the 21st Century – the way forward

JD informed the Group that the Government issued the document "Burial Law and Policy in the 21st Century – the way forward" in June 2006. The key areas addressed by the document were discussed and members will be informed as more detailed information is issued by the Ministry of Justice in the months / years ahead.

4. Any Other Business

JD informed the Group that the headstone safety programme was well under way with general acceptance from the public. However, some letters of complaint were printed in the press in May 2007 with a response given by the Council printed the following week.

MC informed the Group of the continued vandalism that was being experienced to the public toilets in Widnes Cemetery. A discussion followed in this regard and it was agreed that the situation be monitored.

5. Date and time of Next meeting

To be advised.

REPORT: Safer Halton Policy & Performance Board

DATE: 18 September 2007

REPORTING OFFICER: Strategic Director - Environment & Development

SUBJECT: Annual Road Traffic Collision & Casualty Report

WARDS: Boroughwide

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.1 To report road traffic collision and casualty numbers within the Borough in the year 2006 and to recommend a continuance of road traffic accident reduction work

2. RECOMMENDATIONS

It is recommended that :

[1] The report be noted

[2] The current program of road traffic collision reduction schemes and road safety education, training and publicity be endorsed.

3. SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 The report attached as Appendix "A" sets out full details of the numbers of traffic collisions and casualties in the year 2006, and compares these figures with those for previous years. The report also gives details of progress towards various national and local targets for casualty reductions.

3.2 In summary during 2006:

- * There were 377 road collisions involving personal injury in Halton, producing 543 casualties.
- * 48 of the casualties were serious, and there were 2 deaths.
- * The overall figures show a huge decrease over those for 2005.
- * Casualty numbers in the three key nationally-set target areas were already below the 2010 final levels.

3.3 These results amply illustrate the success in recent years of casualty reduction work, funded through the Local Transport Plan and the Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership, supported by targeted enforcement and road safety education, training and publicity initiatives.

3.4 There has been a move over the past two years towards distributing investment more widely into the numerous sites with less intense groupings of collisions. This has resulted from both the success in treating the high density

casualty sites and the realisation that the resilient problem areas could benefit more from measures to address driver behaviour, than further engineering.

3.5 At the more distributed sites now being treated, collision patterns are extremely hard to establish and greater reliance has had to be placed on Police advice and consultation to achieve further accident reductions. This new approach may be paying rich dividends. However, the effectiveness of any casualty reduction approach can only be assessed over 3 and preferably 5 years to ensure that trends are firmly established.

4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS

4.1 None

5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS

5.1 Financial Implications

5.1 The funding for casualty reduction work is derived from a number of sources. These include:

- **The Local Transport Plan** - Provides capital funding for engineering based casualty reduction schemes;
- **Halton's Revenue Programme** – Provides funding for local road safety education, training and publicity initiatives and the School Crossing Patrol Service: and
- **The Cheshire Safer Roads Partnership:** The partnership is funded through Halton's, Cheshire's and Warrington's Road Safety Grants, which are used to support pan Cheshire safety camera enforcement and strategic road safety, education, training and publicity initiatives.

6. IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES

6.1 A Safer Halton

Ongoing reductions in casualty and collision numbers illustrate the success in recent years of engineering, enforcement and road safety education, training and publicity (RSETP) initiatives aimed at producing a safer living environment in the Borough.

6.2 Children & Young People in Halton

By helping to create a safer environment, engineering, enforcement and RSETP work assists in the safeguarding of children and young people and in the achievement of accessible services.

6.3 A Healthy Halton

Reductions in road casualties has the direct benefit of releasing health resources and thereby enabling funding to be focused on other areas of health care.

7.0 RISK ANALYSIS

7.1 Failure to implement an effective annual programme of road traffic accident prevention measures and initiatives will lead to an escalation of accident and casualty numbers.

8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES

8.1 None.

9.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972

9.1 Information held in the Traffic Section, Environmental Services, Grosvenor House, Halton Lea, Runcorn. Contact S.Johnson, ext. 3010.

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted